

# HAVE *YOUR SAY* ON *OUR* FUTURE

2021-2031 Long-term Plan  
Late submissions  
10-16 May 2021



Otago  
Regional  
Council

[yoursay.orc.govt.nz/LTP](https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/LTP)

Have your  
say before

**9** MAY  
2021

<b>Sub No</b>	<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
275	Sergey Ryazanov	5	
276	Will Leith	7	
277	Caroline Abbiss	9	
278	Steve Catty	11	
279	Kawarau Jet Services Holdings Limited	14	Yes
281	Jules Witt c/- Clutha District Council	16	
282	Frank Cochrane	18	
283	Ruth Ferguson, Hawksbury Lagoon Committee	20	Yes
284	Cromwell & Districts Community Trust	23	
285	Allan Sherman	26	
286	Georgia Mitchell	28	
287	Arrowtown Village Association	30	Yes
288	Strath Taieri School	36	Yes
289	Bill Yuill	38	
290	Eric Jacob Shelton	40	
291	Dhana Pillai	42	
292	Rebecca McLeod, Fiordland Marine Guardians	44	Yes
293	Juliet Jones	48	
294	Bruce McKinlay	50	Yes
295	Kirsty Sharpe	52	
296	Mr Colin Venables	54	
297	Luke Kane	56	Yes
298	Shaping our Future, Inc.	58	Yes
299	Greg Thompson	67	
300	Ian Telfer	70	
301	Karen Nairn	72	
302	Mark McDonald	74	
303	Tony Mansfield	76	
304	Dunedin City Council	78	Yes
305	Arrowtown Promotion & Business Association	86	
306	Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	90	
307	Morgan John Trotter/ Tiaki Maniototo	98	Yes
308	Tracy Paterson	104	
309	Gail May-Sherman	106	
310	CITY RISE UP	108	
311	Glenys Needs	110	
312	Andy Barratt	112	Yes
313	Lynne Stewart	120	
314	Janeen Wood	122	Yes
315	Russell Jones	124	
316	Bryce E McKenzie	126	
317	Sustainable Glenorchy	128	Yes
318	Active Transport Wānaka	132	
319	Strath Taieri Irrigation Company	137	Yes
320	Otago Fish and Game Council	151	Yes
321	Guardians of Lake Wanaka	156	Yes

<b>Sub No</b>	<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
322	Forest & Bird	164	Yes
323	Walter Moffat	174	
324	Department of Conservation	176	Yes
325	Queenstown Lakes District Council	189	Yes
326	Guardians of Lake Hawea	199	
327	Janet lamont	207	Yes
328	B D Armstrong	209	Yes
329	Coastal Communities Cycle Connection group	212	Yes
330	Federated Farmers	217	Yes
331	Steve Moynihan	234	
332	Ramona Clark	236	
333	Susan and Donald Broad	238	
336	Res.Awesome Ltd	243	Yes
337	Glenn Gorman	249	
338	Otago Conservation Board	251	
339	Scott Willis	255	Yes
340	Grant Campbell	262	Yes
341	WAI Wanaka	264	Yes
342	Brian Dixon	275	Yes
343	Allan Kirkland	282	
344	Ian Bryant	287	Yes
345	Neil Cullen	289	Yes
346	Annemarie Hope-Cross	291	
347	Otago Chamber of Commerce	293	Yes
348	Generation Zero	303	Yes
349	Terry Wilson	315	
180 H	Doug Brown	317	
181 H	Alastair & Judy Paisley	318	
182 H	Bruce McGill	319	Yes
183 H	Geoffrey Thompson & Jenny Burt	320	
184 H	Ian Hislop	321	
185 H	Lynne Hill	322	
186 H	Mike Geraghty	323	
187 H	Neil Roberts	327	
188 H	Rachel Napier	328	
189 H	Southern District Health Board	331	Yes
190 H	Stan Randle	334	Yes
191 H	Jill Scouler	339	
192 H	Thelma and George Arthur	340	
193 H	Karen Hobday and John Neuman	341	
194 H	Belinda and Ivan Glass	342	
195 H	Colin Scurr	343	Yes
196 H	Belinda and Ferg Horne	346	
198 H	Dunedin Tracks Network Trust	347	Yes
199 H	Neill and Barb Simpson	352	
200 H	Helen McPhail	353	Yes

<b>Sub No</b>	<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
201	H ARANZ	355	
202	H Joanna Wernham	357	
203	H Andrew Burton	358	
204	H Richard & Jenny Quelch	362	
205	H Michael Ramsay	363	
206	H Elizabeth Con	366	Yes
207	H Richard John Anderson & Kawarau Station Ltd	367	
208	H Anne Brown	369	
209	H David Phillips	373	
210	H Disabled Persons Assembly	374	
211	H Waikouaiti Coast Community Board	378	Yes
212	H Lake Hayes and Shotover Country Community Assn	381	Yes
213	H Predator Free Dunedin Trust	384	Yes
214	H Graeme Loh	394	Yes
215	H Sue Maturin	398	Yes
216	H Lloyd McCall	401	Yes
218	H Pomahaka Water Care Group	405	
217	H Stephen Jack	407	
	Index - by submitter name	408	



**Respondent No:** 1

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 07:57:59 am

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 07:57:59 am

**IP Address:** n/a

**Q1. Name / Organisation**

Sergey Ryazanov

**Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?**

No

**Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?**

not answered

**Q9. Phone number**

not answered

**Q10. Email**

not answered

**Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

By completing an online submission form

**Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

not answered

**Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?**

Option 1: \$4.6 million

**Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?**

Option B: Targeted rate (LV)

**Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

**Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

Option 2: use a general reserve offset

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Think about increasing CV, not the %.

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 2: Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

LTP looks great! It is much clearer than the DCC's one. Thanks for that! Please think about ways to increase CV of properties in the region to increase \$ for operating expenses.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 2

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 08:14:15 am

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 08:14:15 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** will leith
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

your rates are already high in the new times we are living and your view of we just want it. does no reflect the rate payers who are footing the bill a 47% increase would be not be taken well by many rate payers. and a revolt could be expected if this was pushed through against the public's opinion.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

please think about those who are paying for your ideas and focus on what we need right now instead of what would be nice. we don't want to be funding more lofty ideas like spending millions looking for office space for your selves. the plan needs to consider what is viable at this time without increasing rates by 47% of the people you are supposed to be looking out for.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





**Respondent No:** 3

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 11:46:57 am

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 11:46:57 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. <b>Name / Organisation</b>	Caroline Abbiss
Q2. <b>Street number and name</b>	
Q3. <b>Suburb</b>	
Q4. <b>Town</b>	
Q5. <b>Postcode</b>	
Q6. <b>Email</b>	
Q7. <b>Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?</b>	No
Q8. <b>We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?</b>	not answered
Q9. <b>Phone number</b>	not answered
Q10. <b>Email</b>	not answered
Q11. <b>Please select how you would like to make your submission?</b>	By completing an online submission form
Q12. <b>Upload your submission using the file upload tool.</b>	not answered
Q13. <b>Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?</b>	Option 1: \$4.6 million
Q14. <b>Which option do you prefer for Funding?</b>	Option B: Targeted rate (LV)

**Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

Unfortunately the pest concern has come to the point where it is out of control. Where nothing has been done for too many years on a grand scale by central or local government leaving it near impossible for landowners to keep on top of the problem - from a time, cost and expertise standpoint. An immediate solution is required. Too many times do we look short term in this country, your preferred proposal to me reads slow and half pie. If you are going to all this effort, with all the recent national media attention around our Central Otago pests, it would be a shame not to go hard and show the country, you can make a change. Rural landowners need to be held more accountable. Lifestyle blockers who do not live here, also need to be held accountable. They do not see the immediate problem compared to those living here. You're only as good as your neighbours to try and help eradicate the pests. Our land is fully rabbit fenced, however we have got to a stage where rabbits jump the fence in and out of our land (yes, I have seen it with my own eyes). Currently your options for rate increases are based on the capital value or land value. Is there any opportunity to calculate based on land area? I live across from Morven Ferry Hill. The farm has riddled with rabbits. From here, it doesn't necessarily look like valuable farm land and I know the owners have consent to build on the hill. However the value of the land is substantially less than many of the lifestyle blocks on the other side of the road. Rabbits don't care about the value of your house nor the value of your land. They do care of the amount of land where there is little interruption from dwellings or people. That can only be calculated based on land size. I would like to know if this calculation is possible? A centralised plan from ORC is good, it will make a difference, and will bring employment to the region. Go hard and go fast!

---

**Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%

---

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Our rates are relatively cheap in the region given everything that needs to be done. Landowners and users need to pay.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 3: New Annual Uniform Rate

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

Just because you live next to a lake, a river, whatever it may be, you are not expected to be fully responsible for its upkeep as the entire community enjoy it, both locally, nationally and internationally. Water is a precious resource and one that is continually discussed in the region. It needs its own focus and budget. All waterways throughout the region should be better managed. They need to be cleaned up as a matter of priority, but an equal amount of work needs to be spent on understanding why they are in such a state. Lake Hayes as we know, is predominantly due to upstream pollution by developers and the golf course. They of course need to either 1. Pay, or find an alternative to their existing practices. Both would be my recommendation in the short term. I agree with councillor Alexa Forbes, I absolutely do not agree with the ORC's preferred suggestion of Lake Hayes residents paying, it clearly hasn't been thought through.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 6

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 12:18:15 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 12:18:15 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Steve Catty

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email** not answered

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%

Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Any financial strategy that offsets costs through reserves is a financially unsustainable strategy and does not provide prudent financial stewardship.

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

I strongly support attention to reverse degradation of waterbodies across Otago. I have submitted a separate document regarding the prioritisation of my local waterbody, Tomahawk Lagoon.

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

Tena koutou,

As a resident of Tomahawk, I am passionate about my local neighbourhood. Tomahawk has a strong community and our neighbourhood has a clear identity as Tomahawk residents, within Dunedin City. We held a community meeting recently, which was attended by representatives from the Otago Peninsula Community Board and the Dunedin City Council, alongside around twenty community members. Several key issues within our neighbourhood were raised, including issues that relate to ORC's long term plan, which are summarised below:

1. **Beach traffic control:** Recent signs erected at Tomahawk Beach that describe beach traffic have failed to limit vehicle traffic on the beach; this endangers local wildlife, beachgoers, and the environment. The beach has been designated for boat access, and enforcing this is a key priority for the community. Tomahawk Beach is an important access point to launch recreational boats, so I advocate for locked-gate beach access, similar to the vehicle access to the Ocean Grove sports ground. This would allow authorised users (whether to launch boats or to access the beach for citizens with disabilities) to have keyed access to the beach.
2. **Sand extraction:** There has long been community concern regarding the sand extraction undertaken by Nash and Ross (NRL) from Tomahawk Beach; there is concern that they do not comply with their contractual requirements, particularly clause 6 ("No extraction shall occur below the minimum beach profile level as identified by the plans attached in Appendix 2, or the line of mean high water spring") and clause 7 ("sand shall not be extracted from within 5 metres of the base of any sand dunes"). I request that photographic evidence of contractual compliance (as defined within the contract) be provided to the community for each extraction event, via the Otago Peninsula Community Board. This is in order to provide transparency regarding NRL's compliance with the conditions of their contract, and to more-easily hold them accountable where these conditions are not met.
3. **Tomahawk Lagoon water quality:** This has been a long-standing issue for the Tomahawk community. The lagoon is recognised as a regionally significant wetland yet its water quality is still poor, as evidenced by the data collected by ECOtago and local school and community members. I am pleased to see that the ORC has identified the Tomahawk Lagoon as a priority body of water for improvement in the long term plan, and been engaging with the local community about priority projects. I implore the ORC to follow through on water quality and environmental improvements, including further-supporting ECOtago's water quality testing, resourcing riparian planting around tributaries, and working with local landowners to recognise and prioritise this significant asset to Dunedin City.

Warm regards,

Steve Catty  
Tomahawk resident



**Respondent No:** 5

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 12:18:12 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 12:18:12 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Kawarau Jet Services Holdings Limited
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Phone
- 
- Q9. **Phone number**
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
KJet would like to be consulted with at the time of development of the Freshwater Lake Management Plan.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

KJet supports the proposed budget for the ORC's Long-term Plan Must-do Transport projects. KJet has already obtained resource consents from QLDC to establish and operate a scheduled public ferry service on Lake Wakatipu and the Kawarau River. KJet supports the ORC's plans to continue to contract operators to provide public transport services and would welcome any opportunity to work with the ORC to provide the high quality and financially sustainable service that is mentioned in the LTP.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 7

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 12:20:32 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 12:20:32 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Jules Witt c/- Clutha District Council
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

The Clutha District Council is submitting in support of the proposed funding of approximately \$307,000+GST spread of three years to construct a Shared Use Path (SUP) on the Lower Clutha Floodbank. This is on the basis that the incorporation of a SUP on an ORC asset will enhance the connection between the community and the environment. Provision of a more accessible pathway will allow more community users to interact with the river and will provide an opportunity to inform users about the Lower Clutha flood protection scheme and increase their understanding of its importance. We note it will also provide a chance for an easily accessible river trail showcasing the Clutha/Mata-Au River - the largest river by mean flow in Aotearoa. The opportunity to stop a while in Balclutha and take advantage of an easily accessible shared use path with multiple access points will encourage residents and visitors to spend time connecting with the environment and the local business community. Thank you for the opportunity to provide comment. We do not wish to speak to this submission. Please accept my apologies that this submission is a day late.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 8

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 12:35:04 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 12:35:04 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Frank Cochrane
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

Attention needs to be given to allowing surface water to flow to the Silverstream in my area, when it builds up it covers my back lawn, floods my sheds and dirty water flows over and into my house water tank. Cause of problem, No nearby drainage to Silverstream for storm water. Only drainage is by the railroad track which appears to be too high and too far away to be effective. The problem is compounded by the building up of Wingatui rd. At times the situation is so bad water flows over Wingatui Rd towards the new houses in that area. Solution, create a drain from Factory Rd to the Silverstream, Maybe along the side of Wingatui Rd. with a couple of culvert pipes under driveways. Part of this is already in existence at the Factory Rd end. It just has nowhere to go. I have had ORC here to look at the situation but they did not seem interested. Us lifestylers get very little for our rates, No water, No sewerage, no storm water drainage so it seems like a pretty minor request to me. I have photo's that can be sent if requested. Regards Frank Cochrane.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 9

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 13:57:51 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 13:57:51 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Ruth Ferguson, Hawksbury Lagoon Committee

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **Otago Regional Council 2021-2031 Long Term Plan Submission**

**Ruth Ferguson and Julie Gemmell**

### **On behalf of Hawksbury Lagoon Incorporated**

We are concerned that although degraded waterways in the region are identified and there is the intention 'to work closely with communities, at water catchment level, to improve the quality of our precious waterways' that all funding for remedial work is concentrated on one area, Lake Hayes. It is unclear what the justification behind choosing this one site to the exclusion of others is.

The Hawksbury Lagoon is a regionally significant wetland that acts as a wildlife refuge, significant historical mahinga kai site and recreational area for walking, birdwatching, picnicking etc. The lagoon area is owned by the Department of Conservation (50 ha) and Kai Tahu (1.16 ha). There is a Memorandum of Understanding between the Hawksbury Lagoon committee and DOC, DCC & ORC enabling the committee works together with Kai Tahu to oversee the restoration and development of the lagoon/estuary. The most significant issue is that the waterway is significantly degraded through human activity (Irricon and Kunzea, 2010; Foote 2016). The ORC ECO fund has awarded a grant for the purchase of water monitoring equipment for the lagoon waterways to the Kai Tahu freshwater management team and this will be a useful start. The next obvious stage will be remediation for which significant funding will be required.

A further and likely significant issue is the exposure through erosion of an old rubbish tip site at the western end of the lagoon. This is an ORC identified HAIL site but the contamination status has not been investigated. An assessment of risk followed by remediation is necessary to prevent further contamination of the lagoon area.

Within the 10 year plan, there seems to be no funding identified for improving degraded waterways or assessing specific risks (the tip site in this case) in ecologically significant areas such as the Hawksbury Lagoon. We recommend that the 10 year plan includes provision for this and does not concentrate funding solely on one area, Lake Hayes.



**Respondent No:** 10

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 14:43:21 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 14:43:21 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. <b>Name / Organisation</b>	Cromwell & Districts Community Trust
Q2. <b>Street number and name</b>	
Q3. <b>Suburb</b>	
Q4. <b>Town</b>	
Q5. <b>Postcode</b>	
Q6. <b>Email</b>	
Q7. <b>Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?</b>	No
Q8. <b>We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?</b>	not answered
Q9. <b>Phone number</b>	not answered
Q10. <b>Email</b>	not answered
Q11. <b>Please select how you would like to make your submission?</b>	By completing an online submission form
Q12. <b>Upload your submission using the file upload tool.</b>	not answered
Q13. <b>Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?</b>	Option 1: \$4.6 million
Q14. <b>Which option do you prefer for Funding?</b>	Option A: General rate (CV)

**Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

The trust has formed these views based on collated feedback from the community and the agreed priorities of the community as expressed in our trust's 2021 Cromwell Community Plan. One of the key themes in our Community Plan is 'Protecting our Environment and Lifestyle.' Our comments are as follows: Key local pests include the lake weed Lagarosiphon major, wilding pines, rabbits and briar. In order to achieve the goals and priorities that our community has identified pest management should be preemptive, rather than acting later when the problem is amplified and funding for any pest control will be more costly. Up front pest management spending is the most effective option and will be balanced by short and long term gains. Inherent in any pest management plan should be continued support of expert community groups already operating to reduce and eradicate pest species and to increase biodiversity. These groups include the Central Otago Wilding Conifer Control Group which undertakes some wilding conifer control work around the Cromwell area, the Mokihi Trust which clears land of plant pests and weeds and re-plants with native species and, the Lake Dunstan Charitable Trust which advocates for and actively promotes a healthy lake. Up front pest management spending will be balanced by long term gains. Option A, a region-wide general rate is our preferred option. We are an area of recreational and tourism opportunities with farming and horticulture being strong economic drivers as well, so all of the Otago community will benefit from effective pest control in our region.

---

**Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

Option 2: use a general reserve offset

---

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Option 2 is our preferred option. As these projects are inter-generational the council must progress them now rather than risk them being funding and being forever on the back foot. It is therefore prudent that the funding of these should be viewed as long term commitments by council. We are therefore strongly of the view that not only should council make use of a general reserve offset but also utilize increases in dividends from ORC's investments, reserves, and the use of external debt especially during this time of very low interest rates, as the best options for the council to fund these long term projects. And we disappointed and cannot understand the rationale for council to not allow submitters the opportunity to indicate their preference for other alternative funding sources (increasing dividends from investments, the use of reserves and utilizing external debt) when these were specifically mentioned as possible options in the consultation document.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---



**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

Air pollution. The reduction of air pollution is a key factor in improving the health of people in our community, improving our natural environment reducing the regions climate change footprint. These are all themes in the 2012 Cromwell Community Plan. We therefore advocate that council reconsiders their proposed approach and instead reviews their current policies and rules on air emissions in order to implement a more effective air quality programme. Flood control and river management. These relate directly to the key theme of safety and resilience in the Cromwell Community Plan. There is a greatly increased risk of flooding for our community due to the increasing adverse effects from the siltation and from the impacts of climate change on Lake Dunstan. These risks can be mitigated to some degree by council working with Contact Energy and the Lake Dunstan Trust for example, to fund effective local siltation management in and also the eventual landscaping of these lakeside areas for recreational purposes and to maintain water flows. Safety and resilience. As it is predicted that Cromwell will be isolated by the predicted AF8 event we support the council providing a governance structure for FENZ to plan for an AF8 or any other major event. Transport. There are no public transport options servicing the Cromwell area. But people in our community value cycle ways for safe cycling as an alternative mode of transport, and to assist in the reduction of the use of cars and other vehicles. It is important to our community to separate cyclists from vehicular traffic for reasons of safety so cycle ways and dual-use footpaths have added value for us. We therefore ask council to continue to support where ever possible these valuable community amenities in their transport planning. Regional leadership. The large infrastructure and other major projects that the council need to progress now are inter-generational as such we strongly reiterate our view that the council should use increases in investment dividends, utilization of their reserves and external debt to fund them.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 11

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 18:30:59 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 18:30:59 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Allan Sherman
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 12

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 21:16:49 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 21:16:49 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Georgia Mitchell
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 2: Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

It is an outrage that Iconic Lake Hayes has been affected to this extent, in essence due to allowing such a large degree of development, the developers need to take responsibility for their actions!! And the cost should not be shouldered by the very people who are affected by it.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 13

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 10, 2021 21:37:37 pm

**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 21:37:37 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Arrowtown Village Association

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

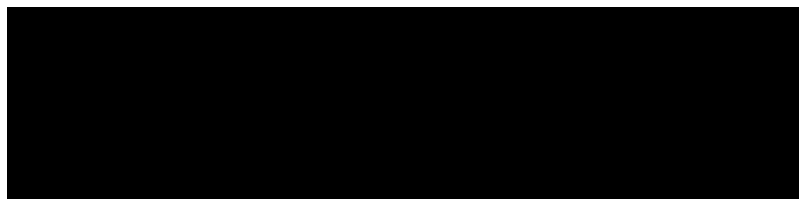
Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Arrowtown Village Association

## Submission to Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

May 2021

### Introduction

The Arrowtown Village Association (AVA) is a volunteer-run incorporated society that works in an energetic, co-operative and organised way for the benefit of the village of Arrowtown. The AVA is a recognised community association by the Queenstown Lakes District Council and is the appointed guardian of the Shaping Our Future Arrowtown (SOF) 2017 report. SOF is the most recent visioning document for the future in Arrowtown compiled following intensive community consultation.

The AVA firstly would like to thank the ORC for their ongoing work and contribution to the Otago region in particular Arrowtown and the surrounding Wakatipu and Upper Clutha districts. We understand the past 12 months have been challenging for individuals, business, local and national government alike.

Our submission to the LTP 2021-31 requests the consideration of the following issues that are important to the AVA members, being the residents of Arrowtown:

### Air Quality

Direct SOF statements relevant to our submission include:

- Arrowtown is a vibrant, diverse community that is pro-active in managing its future in a way that values and sustainably protects its heritage, character, lifestyle and the natural environment.
- Environment vision: Arrowtown's natural environment is valued as a foundation of community well-being. We actively care for our town's drinking water, **clean air**, native flora/fauna, natural and heritage landscapes, town greenspaces, and we accept the shared responsibility to ensure these are sustained and enriched.
- Future air quality standards are achieved and exceeded.

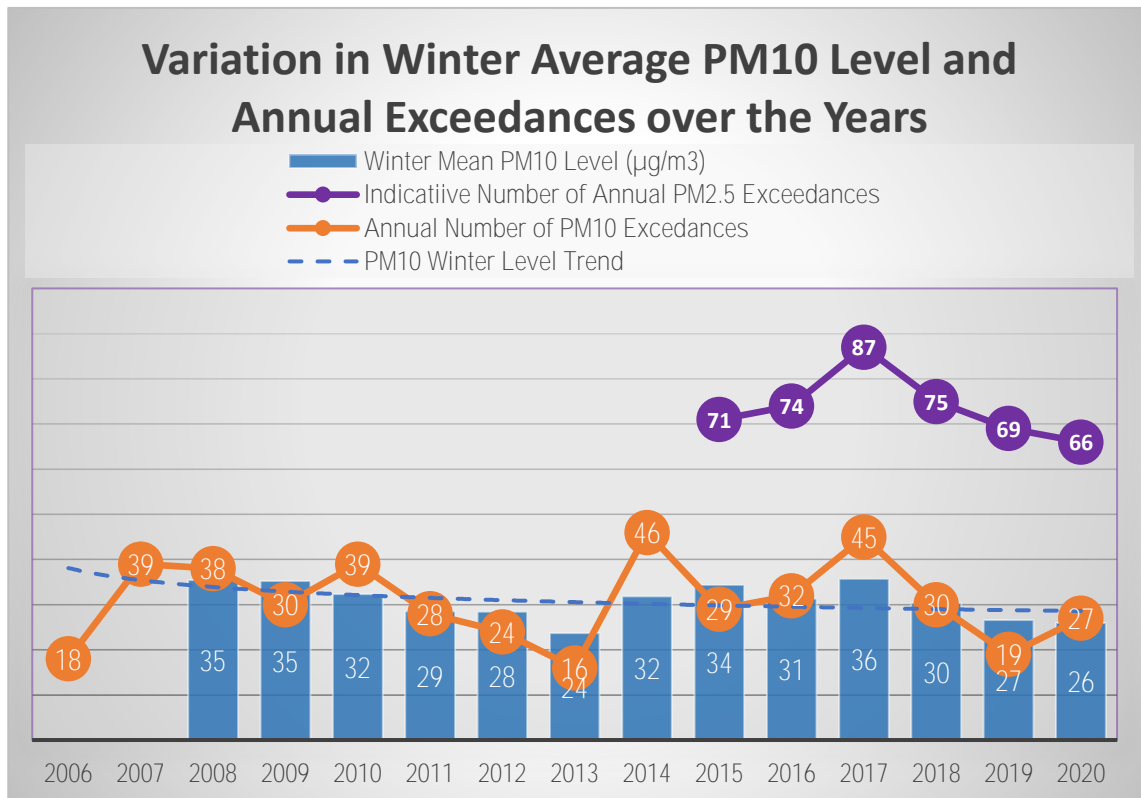
The AVA has participated actively with ORC, NIWA and other community groups in their efforts to improve the poor winter air quality in Arrowtown, which is being caused mostly by particulate emissions from domestic log burners. The out-door air quality on certain days in Arrowtown during the winter months measures the poorest in Australasia! There has been no improvement in air quality in 10 years and last year the draft NESAQ 24-hour average PM2.5 level was exceeded on over 70 days compared with a permissible 3 days. The trends are shown clearly in the graph on the following page.

The AVA is deeply concerned by statements in the ORC LTP that, despite health concerns, ORC intends no activities on air pollution other than monitoring until 2023-24, and no funding is earmarked for air quality improvement initiatives. Reality would see no solutions being offered until after 2025.

From the monitoring work to date we understand the main source of the issue is wood burners, both compliant and non-compliant.



AVA also notes a lack of NZ information to demonstrate that even compliant burners can assist the situation owing to the quality of fuel being burnt and the method of operation.



Data for this graph has been extracted from the LAWA website and from detailed daily PM10 and temperature records provided by ORC based on monitoring at Arrowtown School until 2015 and at the reserve near Norfolk St from 2015.

AVA believes that the eventual phasing out of wood burners in our village needs to be recognised as a possible solution but this requires justification and careful planning. In particular, the ORC needs to make the case for change based on balancing the impact of damaging health effects from particulates with the harmful health effects of cold houses, using local Central Otago data. A ban without affordable, reliable alternative heating and a transition strategy is not an option.

AVA request for inclusion in the LTP 2021-31 for air quality measures by the ORC include:

- Continuing and enhancing air monitoring both outdoors and indoors as per NIWA research.
- Continued funding for air quality education programmes and best practice heating solutions, and enforcement of fines for repeated offenders.
- Work with local Health Authorities to identify and quantify respiratory issues caused by air pollution and the lack of adequate home heating. There is currently insufficient research data for Arrowtown to be definitive on the impact of poor air quality on the health of the inhabitants. Until this is made public there is likely to be continued resistance from the community to make any changes in heating preferences and the actual effect of wood-burners will be unknown.
- Implementing a roadmap to achieving clean reliable heating alternatives in a reasonable timeframe. This can be done in collaboration with the residents of Arrowtown who are passionate about improving the air quality where we live and improving our quality of life. There is an expectation taken from the Draft LTP that there will be significant consultation

with the Arrowtown community to develop strategies for the way forward. We believe that this needs to begin now – it cannot wait until 2023.

- Working with the QLDC, the QLCHT and Arrowtown residents on a village wide solution to efficient, reliable, clean heating that is mandatory for all new housing developments. The solution would cover:
  - Improving insulation to reduce heating needs.
  - A resilient electricity grid to ensure heating sources are available when they are really required.
  - Permitting the use of existing log burners in an emergency and how the potential for mis-use is avoided.
  - The proposed Community Housing area in Jopp St would be in the worst affected part of town.

## **PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

Direct SOF statements relevant to our submission include:

- Community Key Objective: A regular cost-effective public transport system that enables easy access between Arrowtown and other districts in the region

The AVA extends our thanks to the ORC in providing the highly subsidised public transport bus service for Queenstown and surrounding areas including Arrowtown. We are further thankful of the extended generosity during our national lockdown periods (and beyond) when our bus services were free of charge. The significant increase in patronage since the subsidies were introduced is proof enough that a well-priced public transport offering is a valued service to our residents. We do feel there is more that can be done to improve the public transport network that services Arrowtown and the greater Queenstown area.

AVA request for inclusion in the LTP 2021-31 for public transport measures by the ORC include:

- Increased funding and initiatives to encourage a modal shift and step change to improve usage of the public transport network including education on the benefits of a highly utilised public transport network (environmental, economic, social)
- Expansion of the current public transport networks to include:
  - A direct bus service via Malaghan's Road from Arrowtown to Arthur's Point - the current circuitous route is deemed too long for direct work purposes
  - Increased bus services and routes to and from Arrowtown, including designated services from Lake Hayes Estate and Shotover Country. We would also like to see a stop at Ladies Mile in each direction.
  - Improvement of the wait time for interconnections at Frankton. These are often 45 – 60mins when commuting from the airport or Five Mile.
  - Buses keeping to the time schedule at Frankton where certain buses are known to depart early.

- Later services to be introduced on weekend evenings to encourage residents and visitors to enjoy Arrowtown's restaurants, bars and other entertainment options
- Introduction of bus services to the ski fields during the ski season at a reasonable price on a convenient schedule
- Improvement of safety initiatives for bus drivers. Our wider district has undergone widespread speed limit changes over the past 12 months, the bus drivers should be ambassadors of safety and adherence to the new speed limits, especially in the Arrowtown CBD where our speed limit is 30 km/hr as well as adhering to the wider 40 km/hr
- The AVA supports the signalled introduction of a ferry service on Lake Wakatipu, the sooner the better.

### **LAKE HAYES WATER QUALITY**

The AVA were encouraged to see the signalled investment in the water quality improvement for Lake Hayes. The AVA supports this project, it is of the utmost importance to our community that Lake Hayes remains a usable, safe community asset for future generations to enjoy.

The AVA respectfully requests that the issues raised in this submission are considered in the LTP as it is finalised. We would welcome the opportunity to speak to our submission.

Susan Rowley

Chairperson

Arrowtown Village Association

May 2021



**Respondent No:** 14

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 07:03:42 am

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 07:03:42 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation**

Strath Taieri School

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?**

Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?**

Email

Q9. **Phone number**

not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

By completing an online submission form

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

not answered

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?**

not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?**

not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

not answered

Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 15

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 08:12:34 am

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 08:12:34 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** bill yuill
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- Would prefer that developers of the land at the head of Lake actually paid all of the money required as run off from their development's has been of significant detrimental impact . Whereas the development to the south would have considerably less impact on the Lake apart from visual and recreational.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 3: New Annual Uniform Rate

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 16  
**Login:** Eric Jacob Shelton  
**Email:** ericjacobshelton@gmail.com

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 11:25:20 am  
**Last Seen:** May 10, 2021 23:16:20 pm  
**IP Address:** 125.239.54.249

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Eric Jacob Shelton
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 17

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 12:08:19 pm

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 12:08:19 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Dhana Pillai
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option A: General rate (CV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

I am concerned that we are continuing to lose native biodiversity in Otago at an alarming rate. This decline cannot be allowed to continue. It's the responsibility of the regional council to take a leadership role to protecting native biodiversity.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 18

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 14:13:34 pm

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 14:13:34 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation**

Rebecca McLeod, Fiordland Marine Guardians

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?**

Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?**

Email

Q9. **Phone number**

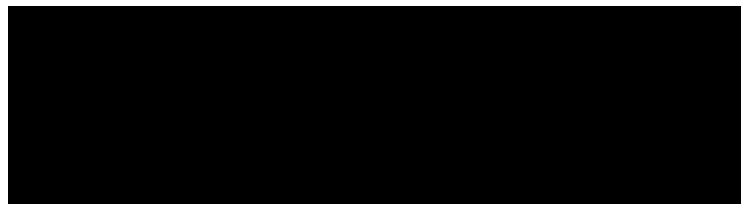
not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?**

not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?**

not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



Long-Term Plan Panel  
Otago Regional Council

11<sup>th</sup> May, 2021

Tēnā koutou,

### Proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-2031

The Fiordland Marine Guardians ('the Guardians') wish to provide feedback on the proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

#### Scope of comments and advice

The Guardians were established as a governance group for the Fiordland Marine Area (FMA) with the establishment of the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act ('the Act') in 2005. Our vision is that the quality of Fiordland's marine environment and fisheries, including the wider fishery experience, be maintained or improved for future generations to use and enjoy. As outlined in Section 13 of the Act, one of the functions of the Guardians is to advise and make recommendations to management agencies and ministers... including... on activities occurring outside the FMA if those activities impact or are likely to impact on the FMA. It is in this capacity that we provide our feedback on the Long-Term Plan.

#### We urge council to put more resources into marine biosecurity.

To keep pests out of Fiordland, neighbouring ports must be in order. This thinking aligns with the Otago Regional Pest Management Strategy – namely the good neighbour rule.

Marine biosecurity has long been regarded by the Guardians as one of the biggest risks to the FMA and we are proactively addressing this risk:

1. We worked with Environment Southland, the Ministry for Primary Industries and the Department of Conservation to launch the Fiordland Regional Marine Pest Pathways Plan in 2017 – the first regional Pathway Plan in the country.
2. We are now working with local government, Iwi, industry and the community of Bluff to ensure that there are no barriers to vessel operators fulfilling their obligations under this Plan.
3. We have supported Environment Southland, the Ministry for Primary Industries and the Department of Conservation in their recently awarded bid to Kamahi 4 Nature to control a significant incursion of the Asian kelp *Undaria* in Breaksea Sound/Te Puitaha.

We know from experience that once a pest has been transported to the FMA, it is extremely difficult, or even impossible to eradicate it. There are a large number of marine pests that, if transported to Fiordland, would change the globally-significant Fiordland marine ecosystems forever. And, being already present in a number of ports in New Zealand and the Pacific, these pests are merely one boat ride away from Fiordland.

Through MPI's harbour monitoring programme, we have been alarmed to observe the southward spread of a number of marine pests. There are at least four marine pests in Otago Harbour that are yet to make it to Bluff. Without a comprehensive management plan in place, we fear it is only a matter of time before these pests (and others) settle closer to the precious waters of Fiordland.



Marine biosecurity is just as important as managing biosecurity on land and in freshwater environments, yet it does not seem to be well resourced within the Otago Regional Council. We urge council to commit adequate resource (budget and expertise) to marine biosecurity, at a level consistent with other regional councils around Aotearoa.

**A marine pest pathway plan must be developed with a matter of urgency**

The Guardians urge council to develop a marine pest pathway plan for Otago as a matter of priority. A Pathway Plan would provide a proactive means of preventing the introduction of new invasive species to Otago, and also limit the spread of invasive marine species from Otago to other regions.

In 2018 we read with interest the ORC's Biosecurity Plan, specifically the thinking that the ORC opting into a national marine pathway plan would be the desired course of action. Whilst it seems most other regional councils share this view (as do the Guardians), the development of a national marine pathways plan has not been prioritised by central government (although Biosecurity NZ has appointed a staff member to work on a national approach). In the meantime, it has been very encouraging to see collectives of regional councils work together to develop marine pathway plans that encompass multiple regions. Arguably the most encouraging collective is the Top of the North partnership – comprising Northland RC, Bay of Plenty RC, Hawkes Bay RC, Gisborne DC, Waikato RC, and Auckland Council, supported by DOC and Biosecurity NZ. These councils are sharing resources, aligning efforts, developing a consistency of messaging, and developing some impressive tools to reduce the spread of marine pests and raise awareness.

The Guardians have been impressed by the leadership, expertise and innovation demonstrated by the Southland Regional Council. **The opportunity exists for the Otago Regional Council to partner with Environment Southland and Environment Canterbury to develop a multi-region marine pathways plan for the bottom of the south.** The benefits (beyond the obvious ecological outcomes) would include the ability to share resources, to tap into expertise, and to make messaging consistent for vessel operators that like to get out on the water in the south. The work done on other pathways plans around Aotearoa would form a strong starting point for this work, and our colleagues at Environment Southland have informed us that they are keen to collaborate with neighbouring authorities on this matter.

I would welcome the opportunity to speak to this submission.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Rebecca", written in a cursive style.

Dr. Rebecca McLeod  
Chair, Fiordland Marine Guardians



**Respondent No:** 19

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 16:11:41 pm

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 16:11:41 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. Name / Organisation	Juliet Jones
Q2. Street number and name	
Q3. Suburb	
Q4. Town	
Q5. Postcode	
Q6. Email	
Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?	No
Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?	not answered
Q9. Phone number	not answered
Q10. Email	not answered
Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?	By completing an online submission form
Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.	not answered
Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?	Option 1: \$4.6 million
Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?	Option A: General rate (CV)
Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:	
All the community benefit from pest control. Rabbits and pests move around the city as well as the countryside. People want regeneration of native bush and birds which is often around the towns and city	
Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?	Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:	
not answered	



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

For consistency of ORC policy those that benefit the most pay the most. All flood protection schemes have a targeted rate towards those who benefit the most so the people of the Lake Hayes area should pay the most as they will benefit the most

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

More fiscal responsibility by councillors and staff to keep to the core business of ORC. Councillors need to hold staff accountable for budget spends for key targets. Better visibility of what staff are delivering for the money spent. eg Over spending in the regulatory area due to external consultants. Additional staff have been recruited, and winter grazing has been postponed.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 20

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 19:21:02 pm

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 19:21:02 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Bruce McKinlay
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Phone
- 
- Q9. **Phone number**
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- I'm happy to have increased rates to make progres son pest control. Its well documented that if we delay control on real threats then they become more expensive in the future. You will need in the next 10 years to show results on the ground on wallabies and wilding pines. Just get on with it.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Low cost regional Government does not work.. I'm prepared to pay for a healthy environment nad expect you to step up identify your costs and start making a difference in Otago. The next generation RPS will require you to make a difference so stop dancing on the ehad of a pin and get on with it.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

This is a local issue and the locals will ge the benefit of tidying up their mess of un regulated discharges into the lake over many years. Why focu on Lake Hayes????? the issues here are also the water wuality issues faced by Lake Tuakitoto, Lake Waihola and Waipori, Koikorai Lagoon and Tomahawk Lagoon. These all need foscused management to reverse decades of neglect. they should all be part of this proposal.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

Land and water and marine issues should be right a tthe top of the ORC list of must do projects. You need to make a real difference in freshwater biodiversity not just facilitate hui and strategy... Also you currently fund the Science Advisor position a tthe Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust. This funding is making a real difference to the quality of the response for Hoiho conservation. You the ORC are making a real difference with your funding. Continuing this funding fo this crucial position is a priority for me.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 21

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 11, 2021 21:23:44 pm

**Last Seen:** May 11, 2021 21:23:44 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Kirsty Sharpe
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- Its important to reduce these introduced pests to allow our natural habitat to thrive, to protect our iconic landscapes and to allow for efficient farming practice.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

ORC must do the job it is mandated for ie protection of our environment so if that means an increase in rates to achieve this then that is the way to go. We cannot penny pinch.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

As Lake Hayes is a vital part of the entire Wakatipu, I would have no problem with the balance of the Wakatipu region paying for some of this restoration as it seems unfair to rate only those in close proximity to Lake Hayes. However as this option was not presented I can only vote for Option 1. You should seek to spread the cost of this much needed restoration work to be spread further out.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

Attention to climate change should be the over riding focus. I am disappointed that most of the air quality work is being put on hold due to lack of finance. Action is required in this area - clean air is just as important as clean water.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 22

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 00:31:44 am

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 00:31:44 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. Name / Organisation	Mr Colin Venables
Q2. Street number and name	
Q3. Suburb	
Q4. Town	
Q5. Postcode	
Q6. Email	
Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?	No
Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?	not answered
Q9. Phone number	not answered
Q10. Email	not answered
Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?	By completing an online submission form
Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.	not answered
Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?	Option 2: \$3.3 million
Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?	Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:	not answered
Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?	Option 2: use a general reserve offset
Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:	You need to realise that a lot of of the property owners are on fixed income and cannot afford the rates increase you are proposing, in fact these rises are bordering on criminal and completely unaffordable.

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

Remember that not all Queenstown and district ratepayers are wealthy and can afford these constant rate rises, however we do need to improve Lake Hayes's water, although water quality has not been helped by all the close residential development that has been allowed over the years

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

The regional council over the years has developed an empire mentality, ever increasing staff numbers and funding wastage, such as making long term staff redundant with large payouts and then rehiring them and allowing them to keep their redundancy. The continued investment in property outside of Otago, including large commercial parks in the North Island, the spending of over 10 million dollars to try and find a replacement Dunedin headquarters all point to an organisation out of control with no consideration to your funding base. Some of these large property investments need to be sold, and the ORC going back to core business. The ORC are telling us that there is increased expectations from the Govt around water quality and improvement of our waterways, why should this burden fall mainly on the farming community. Whilst some farmers have a poor record in this matter, the increasing use of good pastoral land for lifestyle blocks and subdivisions all have a part to play in the supposed degradation of our rivers, streams and waterways, so why isn't the Govt providing funding for much of the proposed changes they want to see take place. Finally these are very uncertain times financially for much of the population, and all councils should be tightening the purse strings not going off spending funds they do not have, on vanity projects, increasing staff levels, extensive use of highly paid consultants all adding up to the large proposed increase in the ORC rates.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 23

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 07:18:55 am

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 07:18:55 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Luke Kane
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Phone
- 
- Q9. **Phone number**
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option A: General rate (CV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

In relation to infrastructure around waterways, we need clearer plans and target for management of all flood banks, rivers trees or weeds and management of the river bed. These should be catchment specific and have major involvement of water care groups. I'm a fourth generation farmer based south of Tapanui beside the Pomahaka River, we have over 10km of boundary to the river. Over the last 90 plus years our family has witnessed a lot of changes within the river and surrounding area, but nothing quite like to the last 10-15 years. With the introduction of riparian fencing has seen a amazing transformation of water quality and amount of wildlife which has been great to see. We as a family had designated a large strip of river bank to have the fence set back for ease of access for fishing, this area was mown and at times had picnic tables for fishermen, we also used to voluntarily manage small willows in this area. Over time though even with this area we have noticed a massive reduction in recreational users to the point we have only seen 5-6 users this last season. It seems a shame to have a river with such great water quality but is not being used! An unintended consequence has been the rapid explosion of young willows (we don't hate all trees!) now choking the river to the point we no longer see the fisherman and recreational swimmers in the numbers which we used to. Some of the area's are becoming so bad that the older existing trees that were stopping river bank erosion are becoming compromised and now falling into the waterway adding to the problem. Its come to the point now that every flood event we have the state highway is closed and contractors can spend up to 3 days clearing and disposing of tree caught on the bridge. This is why we ask for a more comprehensive strategy with costings and a map of all areas that need work. In relation to river bed management i applaud the work ORC is starting to do around mapping problem areas but urge them to continue down the path of a global consent per catchment to allow better interaction and support from each community on management of excess gravel, ultimately we would like to see the a five to ten year consent as not to put to much expense on ratepayers. Ideally the catchment groups would be in charge of removing the gravel in effected areas and selling it to the local community at a cost equal basis. I understand this is a long term plan but I would urge council to put a 18 month plan in place with specific reference to gravel and weed management for the Pomahaka to lesson any further damage caused by flooding.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 24

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 12:40:06 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 12:40:06 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Shaping our Future, Inc.

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

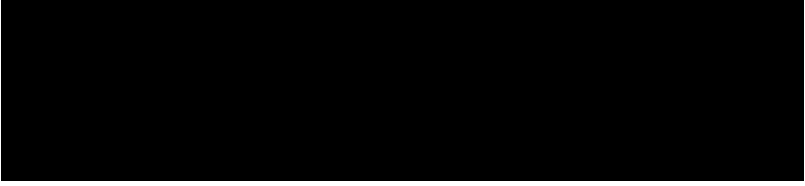
Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## SUBMISSION ON OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2021-2031

**To:** Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation  
Otago Regional Council  
Private Bag 1954, Dunedin 9054  
Uploaded via [https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/ltpl/survey\\_tools/long-term-plan-consultation](https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/ltpl/survey_tools/long-term-plan-consultation)

**Name of Submitter:** Shaping Our Future Inc.

**Contact:** Annabelle Numaguchi, [REDACTED]

Shaping Our Future wish to be heard

This is a submission on the Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031 and applies to the Queenstown Lakes District where Shaping Our Future currently operates.

Shaping Our Future is an independent, apolitical, non-profit organisation created in 2011 to give the people of our community an opportunity to shape their future. We work with the community to create a long-term vision and roadmap for the future as our district continues to go through rapid change, even with the recent disruption of Covid-19.

Shaping Our Future is governed by a volunteer board made up of committed members of the community, elected in rotation by the members at each AGM.

The following submission is based on information gathered from the community in a number of community forums and community task force reports, most notably:

1. Shaping Our Future Wellbeing Forums 2021
2. Shaping Our Future Wakatipu Freshwater Report 2021
3. Shaping Our Future Climate Challenge Forum 2019
4. Shaping Our Future Lake Hayes Estate/Shotover Country Community Forum 2019
5. Shaping Our Future Upper Clutha Freshwater Report 2019
6. Shaping Our Future Frankton Masterplan Forum 2018
7. Shaping Our Future Upper Clutha Transport Report 2018
8. Shaping Our Future Queenstown Transport Report 2017
9. Shaping Our Future Arrowtown Community Visioning Report 2017
10. Shaping Our Future Glenorchy Community Visioning Report 2016
11. Shaping Our Future Upper Clutha Conservation Report 2016
12. Shaping Our Future Visitor & Tourism Report 2015
13. Shaping Our Future Energy Report 2014
14. Shaping Our Future Economic Futures Report 2014
15. Shaping Our Future Innovation Forum 2013
16. Shaping Our Future Events Report 2012 and Update 2016

Shaping Our Future Community Forum and Task Force report can be found here <https://www.shapingourfuture.org.nz/action/all>

## Shaping Our Future Submission on Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

While some of the forums and reports are some years old, the Shaping Our Future process and long-term visioning means that the recommendations put forward by the community are enduring. Recent Wellbeing Forums have reconfirmed those long-term community visions and priorities but with a focus on economic recovery, diversity and tourism in the current Covid-19 climate. However other community priorities such as housing affordability (cost of living) climate and transport are still relevant with a general view that the Covid-19 situation has given the region a chance to reset and do things better moving forward.

### **Shaping Our Future Submission Recommendations:**

Shaping Our Future's key Queenstown Lakes community responses to the ORC's Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031 are in summary:

1. Largely supports the Regional Land Transport Plan.
2. Developing the integrated planning framework that enables well managed urban growth across Otago with a key to integrating public transport.
3. Continue to collaborate with the Queenstown Lakes District Council and Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency on transport.
4. Continue to provide public transport services in the Queenstown Lakes District to help manage growth.
5. The ORC expedite its community collaboration in the Queenstown Lakes District by engaging Shaping Our Future to establish local issues-based forum, task forces, and reports.

### **Regional Leadership**

Shaping Our Future is pleased to see the enhanced effort being put in by the ORC in partnering with others, including Queenstown Lakes District Council for climate change, environmental and transport, and Kai Tahu on the well beings of the region.

#### ***Recommendation 1.***

***Shaping Our Future commends the ORC for the more collaborative approach it has taken recently and encourage the ORC to continue to develop this capability and culture into the future.***

## **Consultation Proposal 1. Pests - plants and animals**

Shaping Our Future is very much aware of the environmental, social, cultural, and economic wellbeing impacts of the ORC's minimalist, land-owner focused approach to plant and animal pest management in the region. Option 2 represents a marginally modified under-funded pest management status quo.

The amount of funding suggested in Option 2 would not be sufficient to make the urgent changes to service levels required to protect the soils, water, property values, economic production, and general wellbeing of the region.

As plant and animal pest management is intended to protect land and environmental wellbeing Shaping Our Future is of the opinion that a land value-based approach to rating for pest management is most appropriate.

### **Recommendation 2.**

**Shaping Our Future recommends:**

- a. Option 1 - a spend of \$4.6 million be adopted**
- b. funding option B be adopted for this work, and**
- c. that the plant and animal pest management budget be increased by 10 percent annually from 2023, once income to the ORC from the Port of Otago recovers from the impact of COVID-19.**

## **Consultation Proposal 2. Lake Hayes rehabilitation**

Lake Hayes is a waterbody of regional significance due to its iconic location between Arrowtown and Queenstown, the gateway to the district for visitors and residents alike.

A 'value capture' approach to rating is inappropriate for this type of work. The suggested "preferred option", attributing 70% of the cost of rehabilitation to communities down-stream from the lake is contrary to the concept of polluter pays.

Improving the quality and wellbeing of our freshwater bodies is a basic role of the ORC and all ratepayers across the region should contribute towards this work.

Shaping Our Future forums have regularly identified a desire in the communities of the Queenstown Lakes District that those causing pollution or other environmental degradation should meet the costs of mitigation and recovery of environmental impacts. Those benefitting from environmental improvements from cleaning up after others should not have to meet those costs.

### **Recommendation 3:**

**Shaping Our Future supports funding option 3, via a new uniform rate, until such time as those contributing to the degradation of the Lake Hayes catchment can be more accurately identified and the majority of the cost of future rehabilitation transferred to them accordingly.**

## **Environment - water**

(Refer to Shaping Our Future water forum and wellbeing reports)

### **“Pure Water, Healthy Eco-systems, Engaged Community “**

Shaping our Future has held water forums for the Upper Clutha and Wakatipu catchments. These involved 1400 participants. The recommendations from the Upper Clutha Task Force report were incorporated into the Community Catchment Plan completed by WAI Wānaka in 2020. The Whakatipu task force report is at its final stage of completion.

Recommendations from the task forces included establishment of key stakeholder groups, a need for increased education, awareness accountability and transparency around standard setting and reporting of water quality and use, prioritised action plans for degraded rivers and wetlands, and the installation of fish ladders.

### **Water : Key submission 1.**

#### **Recommendation 4.**

**Shaping Our Future urges the ORC to establish funding and a group of Kai Tahu, key experts, local, regional and central government, key stakeholders, and community members to follow through the recommendations contained in the Shaping our Future Upper Clutha Water Task Force Report and prepare a plan of direct community and stakeholder actions.**

### **Water : Key submission 2.**

#### **Recommendation 5.**

**Shaping Our Future recommend that ORC establish and implement an Upper Lakes Rohe Freshwater Management Plan that provides the guidance to deliver the community’s expected outcomes for a healthy freshwater system. Examples of outcomes are:**

- a. Wetland re-generation, protection and expansion.**
- b. Continuation of appropriate riparian planting.**
- c. Reduced contamination from urban and rural activities.**
- d. Establishment of a habitat renewal and re-stocking programme for native aquatic species (eels, bully, galaxiids).**
- e. Development of education programmes for all parties in the Whakatipu basin with delivery of this to the local schools as part of EOC curriculums and community education forums.**

### **Water : Key submission 3.**

#### **Recommendation 6.**

Shaping Our Future recommends that the ORC draw up a list of degraded or threatened rivers and wetlands across the region, prioritise these for action, and identify appropriate measures and strategies to be implemented to repair the damage done and protect the waterways from future degradation.

### **Water : Key submission 4.**

#### **Recommendation 7.**

Shaping Our Future suggests that the ORC produce monthly 'catchment newsletters' that bring together relevant information - to include:

- a. water quality test results against standards/targets
- b. water takes against consented amounts
- c. water flows against minimum targets
- d. biological health of the waterways ie how well are they supporting aquatic life
- e. updates on projects and programmes to monitor and improve water quality
- f. updates on implementation of catchment management plans
- g. encouragement of community engagement with catchment management

### **Water : Key submission 5.**

#### **Recommendation 8.**

Shaping Our future recommends that the ORC fund investigation of the provision of infrastructure for fish passage in all waterways where dams and other infrastructure may impede the diurnal and seasonal movement of fish species.



## Transport

There is strong alignment between the community vision and recommendations from the Upper Clutha and Queenstown Transport Reports and the Otago Regional Council's Strategy for **sustainable, safe and inclusive transport**.

Upper Clutha and Queenstown Communities vision for Transport for the Queenstown Lakes District:

*"The Queenstown Lakes District has a functional, integrated, multi-modal and sustainable transport system that supports a thriving, healthy community and enhances the visitor experience"*

Key recommendations from the Upper Clutha and Queenstown Transport Reports were:

1. Integrated Strategic Planning – future development, creative transport solutions, efficient connectivity and allowing for mixed land use to enable residents to live, work and access recreation in their community.
2. Spatial planning that shall include clean, convenient, safe (systems approach) and accessible solutions in all plans for future urban and rural development, including mixed-use zones and densification within existing urban boundaries.
3. Development of an integrated district wide long-term transport strategy that provides for transport within and between Frankton, the Queenstown CBD, and the Whakatipu Basin's major residential areas, as well as catering to commuters from the wider Central Otago Region, e.g. Wanaka, Cromwell, Alexandra, Glenorchy, and Kingston. The plan to include but not limited to
  - a. A Master Plan for the Whakatipu basin area following the principles of recommendations 1 and 2, identifying key public transport, walking and cycling corridors within and connecting to the Frankton Flats area
  - b. Identification, protection and development of key public transport corridors and transport hubs needed now and into the future.
  - c. A fundamental transformation from the use of private/rental cars and campervans to public transport and innovative forms of transport, e.g. automated shared vehicles, e-bikes, water taxis, gondolas, monorail, etc.
  - d. Provision of safe and efficient commuter cycling and walking corridors between key destinations and major residential areas, linking with the trails network in the Wakatipu basin.
4. Proposed Upper Clutha specific short – medium term recommendations for land transport:
  - a. Integrated Strategic Planning - main arterial routes, future transport needs, maintenance/upgrade planning for current network, Wanaka lakefront and CBD.
  - b. Public Transport - future provision for transport hubs.
  - c. Walking/Cycling "active transport modes"- safe and attractive tracks, including commuter trails, with infrastructure that is fit for purpose connecting our communities residential, recreational, retail and business areas.
  - d. Community Culture – co-ordination promotion and information available to the residents and visitors to the Upper Clutha. Long-term behavioural change.
  - e. Parking – long term parking strategy for the CBD, lakefront, retail and business centres.

### Recommendation 9.

**Shaping Our Future recommends that the Council continues to enhance its collaborative and active role in the provision of public transport services to help reduce growth-induced traffic congestion and associated environmental effects in the Queenstown Lakes District.**

## **Funding of Community Engagement and Collaboration**

The Draft Long Term Plan makes positive statements about the need to do considerably more in the area of community engagement, and identification and management of contributions that the council makes to well-beings throughout the region.

*“Communities that connect with, and care for, Otago’s environment, Otago’s people are included in decisions made about the environment, and feel empowered to act for the environment, through a community group, or by themselves.” (PRC LTP 2021-2031 Section 1, Page 15)*

*“Achieving Community Outcomes Everything ORC does and will be doing in the next years contributes to achieving the six outcomes below. This is highlighted at the start of each section of Part 3 of this document.*

*“It is the Council’s intention to establish a community outcome monitoring and reporting approach. During year 1 of this LTP measures based on information available to Council and indeed its partners will be considered and where appropriate included in the approach. It is hoped that over time the results of this approach will provide insight into Council’s performance and assist future decision-making about priorities and allocation of resource.” (PRC LTP 2021-2031 Section 1, Page 16)*

However, the approach suggested in the Draft Long Term Plan will take too long to make the critical difference in bringing the council, its strategies, plans, and activities into line with its wellbeing responsibilities under the Local Government Act that are needed now . Shaping Our Future is positioned well to assist the council in engaging with communities, at least in the Queenstown Lakes District and potentially further afield, through the tried and proven issues forums, task force, and report process.

Shaping Our Future is eager to enhance the process of the ORC better connecting with communities. For us to be able to do so though will require funding beyond that currently provided by QLDC and the Lottery Grants.

### **Recommendation 10.**

**Shaping Our Future recommends that the ORC:**

- a. provide funding to Shaping Our Future of \$20,000 per annum for the next three years to assist the ORC in establishing effective community engagement and collaboration in the Queenstown Lakes District, and**
- b. enters into an MOU with Shaping Our Future for the development and delivery of independent community engagement and collaboration within the Queenstown Lakes District**



**Respondent No:** 25

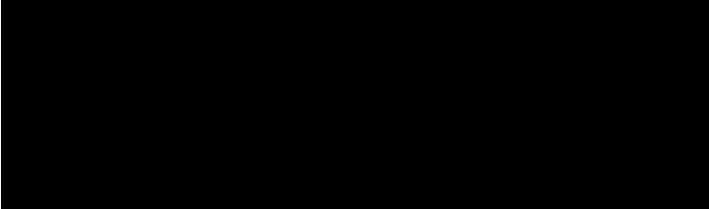
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 16:43:23 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 16:43:23 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Greg Thompson
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name** 15 Wellswood Way
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **Submission**

Otago Regional Council 10 yr Plan

Name: Greg Thompson

Status: Owner/Ratepayer

My submission is:-

1. Goats and bublia to be included in the list of noxious plants and animals in the ORC region.

### **2. Lake Hayes**

The Lake Hayes Remediation Option 1 Targeted Rate is a nonsense and is illogical. There is no basis that the residents of Lakes Hayes Estate and Shotover Country should pay any more than any other resident in the Wakatipu. Just because they are closest to the lake doesn't mean they have a greater benefit - they can't even see the lake from their homes and they are all downstream from the lake so there is no way they have contributed to the problem they are now asked to pay to remediate. For most residents there, the only thing they have in common with Lake Hayes is that they have Lake Hayes in their name.

The landowners upstream from the lake should make a significant contribution to the remediation as it is the nutrients from their properties that are causing the problem.

I have some sympathy with the suggestion that those properties that immediately surround and can see Lake Hayes will have significant benefits but again the *cause* of the problem is not generally of their making and they are being unfairly burdened with the remediation cost.

There is some argument that the whole of Otago should support the rendition cost as the lake is an iconic regional asset and its presence is valued by the wider community. People who reside outside the Wakatipu also view and visit the lake while on holiday here and will also have some benefit from a healthy lake.

### **3. Pests.**

The rabbit problem is urgent and requires significant funding and commitment from ORC which has been sadly missing in the past few years. I support Option 1 Option C

I do not wish to speak to my submission.



**Respondent No:** 26

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 18:58:53 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 18:58:53 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Ian Telfer
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

I reluctantly support option 1. It is a very large increase in percentage terms, and this can only really be done once in a generation. But many of our region's largest challenges are environmental and can only be met properly with significant investment. I don't think it would be right to put this burden off onto debt and future generations - we need to take responsibility now for passing our land and waters on in a better state than we have inherited them. Well done on being brave about a major increase to avoid debt funding this.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

Lake Hayes could be a treasure. Well time for action on this.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

The bus system in Dunedin should be made free for all users. Only then will we get the necessary lift in usage we will need to rapidly decarbonise the city.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 27

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 20:04:13 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 20:04:13 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Karen Nairn
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

I fully support increased rate rises to address climate change, water quality and pest control. I fully support central govt's plans to regulate freshwater rights, especially how much is taken for irrigation.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 28

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 20:27:14 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 20:27:14 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. Name / Organisation	Mark McDonald
Q2. Street number and name	
Q3. Suburb	
Q4. Town	
Q5. Postcode	
Q6. Email	
Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?	No
Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?	not answered
Q9. Phone number	not answered
Q10. Email	not answered
Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?	By completing an online submission form
Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.	not answered
Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?	Option 1: \$4.6 million
Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?	Option C: Mixed rating (CV and LV)
Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:	
We all benefit from pest control but some rate payers have more to gain than others therefore should contribute accordingly	
Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?	Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:	
not answered	

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

Is that all you are going to do in the next 10 years? How about the longstanding issues around water management, climate change, carbon management and land management to name a few

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 29

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 12, 2021 22:07:54 pm

**Last Seen:** May 12, 2021 22:07:54 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Tony Mansfield
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option C: Mixed rating (CV and LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
I think expenditure should be reduced by 50 per cent
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
I think expenditure should be reduced by 50 per cent
-

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

I think expenditure should be reduced by 50 per cent

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

I think the proposed application for a refuse site at smooth hill near brighton should be denied.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 30

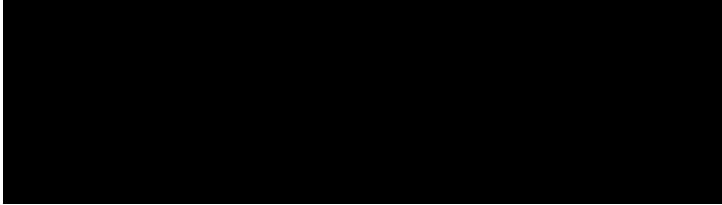
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 09:18:17 am

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 09:18:17 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Dunedin City Council
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

12 May 2020

2021-31 Long Term Plan consultation  
Otago Regional Council  
Private Bag 1954  
Dunedin 9054

Tēnā koutou,

### **SUBMISSION ON THE OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL'S 2021-31 DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN**

1. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the Otago Regional Council's 2021-31 Draft Long Term Plan.
2. The DCC appreciates the support and partnership of the Otago Regional Council (ORC) on matters of shared responsibility and interest. The DCC looks forward to continuing to work closely with the ORC for the benefit of Dunedin, its residents and ratepayers.

#### **Climate Change**

3. The DCC is encouraged to see the ORC recognising climate change as an issue of international importance, recognising the importance of emerging national direction, and that the ORC will be considering climate change in everything the ORC does.
4. The DCC strongly agrees that working together in partnership and being proactive are key to effectively responding to climate change, across both mitigation and adaptation activities. The DCC welcomed the release of the ORC's Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment report in March, and views this as a good first step in terms of identifying the risks climate change presents across the region and to help inform collective response.
5. There is no mention of a plan to develop and implement climate change action plans in the next 10-year period, with the proposed performance measure only relating to information sharing and collaboration on climate change. The DCC suggests the ORC consider including the development and implementation of action plans with an explicit target date (or dates).
6. In Dunedin's case, collaborative planning and action to address climate change risk is already well underway. The DCC values the ORC's partnership on the South Dunedin Future programme, working closely with the local community on ways to adapt to the climate challenges facing South Dunedin. While collaboration on these projects is crucial to their success, this needs to be done in a way that ensures ultimate decision-making sits with the responsible governing body.
7. The DCC acknowledges that there are still many gaps in information in understanding climate change risks, their impact and the range of possible future scenarios for Dunedin. The DCC supports further research to address gaps in information and will continue to collaborate closely with the community, ORC, central government and others to determine how we best plan and respond in a way that will safeguard the wellbeing of the Dunedin community. While this long



term planning is underway, the DCC plans to spend about \$37 million over the next decade, reducing South Dunedin's flood risk.

### **Pest and biosecurity management**

8. The DCC, along with the ORC, is a core funder of the Predator Free Dunedin (PFD) collective comprising 22 organisations. The DCC and ORC are working together to achieve a predator free status over 31,000 hectares, as part of the Predator Free New Zealand 2050 vision adopted by the Government in 2016.
9. The DCC is delivering one of the three PFD projects - the City Sanctuary Project. The project area is 8,300 hectares of land and reaches out to 32,000 residents. The core model of this project is to support the urban Dunedin residential community to control possums, rats and mustelids on their private property as well as conduct pest control operations throughout DCC's urban reserves. The current partnership with the ORC has allowed PFD to cohesively engage with landowners and support them to implement best practice pest control on their properties as well as manage the delivery of pest control on public-land.
10. The DCC is encouraged by increased efforts from the ORC to enable native biodiversity to thrive as well as maintain healthy ecosystems. The DCC shares the view that resourcing needs to be increased if we are to collectively achieve Otago's objectives in biosecurity and biodiversity.
11. The DCC supports 'Option 1 Cost: \$4.6 million from year 1 onwards' so the DCC can continue to build momentum in pest control via comprehensive education, engagement and technical support. A delay in financial and technical support to the Predator Free movement may lead to a backwards step in the significant progress already achieved by site-led initiatives (e.g. possum eradication on the Otago Peninsula and possum suppression to below 2% Residual Trap Catch Index in the Mount Cargill sector). Resourcing is already limited to supporting landowners and community groups to effectively implement predator control. The additional resourcing in Option 1 would allow the DCC to strengthen efforts and outreach within the urban area of Dunedin City. Moreover, the DCC considers that all of the delivery outcomes listed in Option 1 are priorities and that an immediate and significant 'circuit breaker' option is warranted to achieve the objectives of the Regional Pest Management Plan.
12. The DCC is pleased to see that both Option 1 and 2 show commitment to continuing partnerships to maintain gains achieved in pest control projects to date.
13. The DCC is supportive of 'Option B: Regional Targeted Rate' to fund pest management, for larger landowners to contribute more towards biosecurity costs.

### **Balancing the budget**

14. The DCC supports 'Option 1 Increase total rates to achieve an immediate and sustainable funding source for our operational expenditure'. The DCC considers ORC rates have been insufficient to fund the work needed.

### **Environment**

15. In 2016 the DCC adopted Te Ao Tūroa – The Natural World, Dunedin's Environment Strategy 2016-2026. Te Ao Tūroa takes a partnership approach to delivering on the city's environment ambitions to facilitate and secure a healthy environment now and into the future.

16. The Strategy's implementation is overseen by Te Ao Tūroa Partnership, of which the ORC is a member, and is tracked against several environmental indicators including those that the ORC is legislatively responsible for monitoring, including air, soil and water quality. The DCC encourages continued monitoring of these indicators and welcomes ORC input into more robust reporting of these indicators as part of Te Ao Tūroa Strategy. The DCC is currently reviewing its strategic framework and will work with key partners as this work progresses.

### **Land and water**

17. The DCC supports increased investment in monitoring and environmental studies, including the proposed establishment of new monitoring programmes in estuaries and coastal waters and the proposed expansion of the current freshwater monitoring network.
18. Given the extensive use of Otago's coastal waters for recreation, the DCC encourages the ORC to incorporate monitoring of coastal water quality in line with contact recreation guidelines into the new programmes. In terms of freshwater monitoring, the DCC encourages the ORC to collect more urban water quality data in line with the vision, goals and methods of the ORC's Urban Water Quality Strategy 2017. The DCC is also investing in increased water quality monitoring and would welcome the opportunity to continue to work together with the ORC on developing monitoring programmes.
19. The DCC supports the renewed focus on water quality improvement works in Tomahawk Lagoon indicated in the draft Long Term Plan and through the ORC's recent approval of a draft outline management plan. The DCC would welcome the opportunity to work together with the ORC on improving water quality in the lagoon: urban Dunedin's regionally significant wetland. The DCC suggest the ORC consider funding options for water quality improvements in Tomahawk Lagoon.
20. The DCC is interested in the reference made to transitioning towards an integrated catchment management model. However, further details are needed about an equivalent for the coast (e.g. shoreline management planning that will be informed by the district-wide coastal hazard screening that the ORC and DCC are currently collaborating on).
21. The DCC looks forward to working with the ORC on changes to the current Regional Plan: Water, and on the development of the new land and water regional plan and Regional Policy Statement. The DCC sees these policy and plan development processes as opportunities to provide clear direction to three waters service providers that provides for all four aspects of present and future community well-being: environmental, cultural, economic and social.

### **Biodiversity**

22. The DCC would like the ORC's Long Term Plan to reflect that a National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB) is due to be gazetted in 2021 and that identification of significant natural areas (SNAs) is a major component. The provision of technical support for the identification of SNAs in Otago is required (regardless of the timing of the NPS-IB) and the DCC recommends this is listed in the Biodiversity section of the plan.
23. In implementing the NPS-IB, integration of biodiversity protection and restoration first into farm support programmes and farm environment plans will be key method. The DCC would prefer the ORC Long Term Plan reflects that these methods will be required in the short-term, rather than the medium-long term focus of the current wording in the Biodiversity section.

24. The DCC supports an update to the biodiversity strategy and ORC holding hui on biodiversity. The DCC suggests the ORC consider including dates for an update of the biodiversity strategy and hui in the plan.

## **Air**

25. The DCC does not support pausing work in this area and encourages learning from the work of other councils (e.g. Environmental Canterbury and Nelson Regional Council). Air quality has been successfully improved through working with the community to step-up the quality of their burners and what they are burning. Otago has five out of the six urban areas with the worst air quality in NZ, most areas are improving but there is still a significant amount of work to be done in Otago.
26. The DCC suggests that more support is needed for households where the air quality regularly exceeds the standards. The DCC suggests re-introduction of the rates tariff that can then be used for education and subsidies.
27. The DCC suggests that the list/requirements of non-compliant burners should be updated to allow households that are eligible for Warmer Kiwi Homes subsidies for heating to be able to replace their burners if needed via this scheme. The Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority that manages the Warmer Kiwi Homes scheme will allow the heating subsidy to be used for any eligible household if the ORC recognises that their current burner is non-compliant.
28. The DCC believes that the location of monitoring in Dunedin does not represent areas of the city that could suffer from poor air quality during heating season. The DCC encourages additional monitoring in potential problem areas such as North East Valley and Leith Valley. The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research have shown that air quality can vary significantly between different parts of towns.

## **Safety and resilience**

29. The DCC supports the priorities of drainage control, river management and flood protection and supports the ongoing work on coastal erosion and inundation risk.
30. The DCC supports the ORC undertaking a performance review of the Lower Taieri Flood Protection scheme in 2021-2024. The DCC encourages the ORC to consider the impacts of stormwater from urban expansion in the lower Taieri catchment in its review, including development around the Silverstream, Owhiro Stream and scheduled drains. The DCC would welcome the opportunity to work together with the ORC to ensure the scheme is functioning appropriately to protect the entire community it services, including urban areas such as Mosgiel, Wingatui and Outram.

## **Transport**

31. The DCC supports the aim to improve accessibility to transport, reduce the impacts of transport on climate change, improve urban environments and public health and reduce deaths and serious injuries. The DCC also supports the goal of public transport being used more often as a preferred mode of travel, to contribute positively to our environment and communities. This is aligned with the DCC's strategic goals and will be critical to achieving Dunedin's Zero Carbon by 2030 goal.

32. The DCC again highlights its position of seeking the transfer of ownership of Dunedin's public bus service from the ORC to the DCC and would like the ORC Long Term Plan to include a consideration for the transfer. The DCC believes this would enable improved transport solutions for the Dunedin community and further progress Dunedin's ambition to be Zero Carbon by 2030.
33. The DCC notes that Year 4 'transport' budget includes \$3.2M for the move to a national public transport ticketing solution. The DCC requests greater clarity about what the national public transport ticketing system will deliver that has not already been achieved by the 2020 launch of Bee Card.
34. The DCC asks for clarification of the ORC budget allocation to implement changes that will result from the Regional Public Transport Plan review. The DCC also notes mention of funding for the Wakatipu Way To Go programme business case work, but not for the Shaping Future Dunedin Transport Business Case work. The DCC would like assurance that funding is being included for both work programmes.
35. The DCC supports increased budget for transport investment (from \$28.808M in 2020-21 to \$46.328M in 2030-31), however the DCC requests further clarity about how this money is to be allocated (other than \$3.2M for the move to a national public transport ticketing solution in Year 4).
36. The DCC seeks clarification that the ORC has included provision for improvements to public transport in Dunedin as part of the Shaping Future Dunedin Transport programme, as well as clarity about how the development of a regional approach to speed management has been resourced in the regional transport planning function.
37. The ORC can significantly contribute to continuing to build integrated tracks/trails using assets such as stop/flood banks and access to areas of biodiversity. These activities contribute to the region and Dunedin's goals of increasing more sustainable transport options and encouraging healthy and active communities. The DCC encourages the ORC to investigate and work with local authorities to open up areas where tracks/trails could be developed to link into a wider integrated active transport and recreation network for walking and cycling.
38. The ORC draft Financial Statements include \$580,000 for depreciation of transport assets, but no transport related assets are referred to in the ORC draft infrastructure strategy. The DCC would like clarity on what transport assets this depreciation refers to.
39. The ORC draft Revenue and Financing Policy identifies Waka Kotahi NZTA grants as being for the provision of public transport. The DCC understands these grants are also contributing towards planning work and Total Mobility. The DCC recommends these descriptions be reconsidered, including recognising the regional transport planning function as an activity.
40. The Transport section of the Revenue and Financing Policy contains a minor error that would be good to review. It references the Transport Services Licensing Act 1989 which was repealed in 2009. Functions of regional councils in relation to registration of commercial public transport services now sit in part 5 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

#### **Resource Management Act (RMA) reform**

41. The DCC notes that staff have been working on the government's RMA reform agenda and encourages the ORC to continue to work collaboratively on region wide work in this area.

## **Regional leadership**

42. The DCC is strongly supportive of the ORC's investment in regional leadership, particularly in partnering with Kāi Tahu and in community engagement. Consistently successful engagement with iwi Māori results in better decision making, more robust and lasting solutions and more engaged people and communities. The DCC is also moving towards a future where it will be business as usual for our staff to view council work through a Māori responsiveness lens. The DCC is committed to growing our partnership with mana whenua through considered collaborative engagement as befitting a true partner.

## **Other**

43. The DCC asks that the ORC initiates a public discussion about the role of Chalmers Properties in supporting the city/region, and that this specifically includes consideration of free holding land for the purpose of encouraging development.
44. The DCC also supports moves to a new suite of level of service measures, an annual customer satisfaction survey and utilising best practice in community projects.

## **Concluding remarks**

45. Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the ORC 2021-31 draft Long Term Plan.
46. The DCC wishes to speak to this submission.
47. If the ORC would like to clarify any of the issues raised in the submission, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours faithfully,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Aaron Hawkins', written in a cursive style.

Aaron Hawkins  
**Mayor of Dunedin**



**Respondent No:** 31

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 10:25:37 am

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 10:25:37 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Arrowtown Promotion & Business Association
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** [REDACTED]
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



12<sup>th</sup> May 2021

ORC 10 Year Plan Submission

This letter is confirmation of Arrowtown Promotion and Business Association (APBA) support of the Arrowtown Residents Association (AVA) and Cosy Homes submission to Otago Regional Council (ORC) 10 year plan, in particular to their points raised on Air Quality.

We would also like to take this opportunity to thank the ORC for their ongoing work and contribution to the Otago region, in particular Arrowtown and the surrounding Wakatipu and Upper Clutha districts.

Arrowtown Promotion and Business Association is a non profit community organisation of commercial ratepayers and other business operators covering the Arrowtown Ward. The Board has representatives from these groups and the Arrowtown Ward QLDC representative.

The APBA activities cover the commercial area of Arrowtown and the Arrowtown School catchment area. The Association employs a Manager to support all the activity they undertake annually. The APBA engages with Destination Queenstown (DQ) and Arrowtown Village Association (AVA), Village Residents, Event Planners and the Lakes District Museum to promote, preserve, advocate and protect the interests of Arrowtown.

APBA are working towards some strong long term environment goals and air quality is part of this to ensure our visitors have access to the same air quality that they have in their home country and we not only meet but exceed visitor's expectation of the clean green image that 100% pure NZ depicts.

As per AVA submission, "Arrowtown's natural environment is valued as a foundation of community well-being. We actively care for our town's drinking water, clean air, native flora/fauna, natural and heritage landscapes, town greenspaces, and we accept the shared responsibility to ensure these are sustained and enriched." And this vision aligns with APBA's position in particular to our stance on protection, advocacy and promotion of our town's heritage and character and why we support AVA submission.

We draw your attention to one of AVA points in particular : "There has been no improvement in air quality in 10 years and last year the draft NESAQ 24-hour average PM2.5 level was exceeded on over 70 days compared with a permissible 3 days".





Page 2 cont/...

We urge ORC to reconsider their status, as indicated in the ORC LTP stance on monitoring until 2023/24 vs actively pursuing initiatives to rectify the problem.

We do not wish to speak at the hearing.

Your sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "Jimmy Sygrove", written over a light blue horizontal line.

Jimmy Sygrove  
Chairperson, APBA



**Respondent No:** 32

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 10:42:43 am

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 10:42:43 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email** not answered

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** [Redacted]

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

13 May 2021



## YELLOW-EYED PENGUIN TRUST

### SUBMISSION TO

## OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2021 - 2031

### CONSERVATION SCIENCE ADVISOR POSITION – EXTENSION OF FUNDING

#### **The current situation:**

The Otago Regional Council, through their Long-Term Plans has funded a Conservation Science Advisor position with the Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust *Te Tautiaki Hoiho* for two three-year periods, 2015 – 2018 and 2018-2021. The current funding will expire in September 2021.

The funding of this position was considered by ORC as a ‘research initiative’ to help ORC understand and act on their responsibility to the marine environment. The appointee, Dr Trudi Webster, started in the position on 15 February 2016, and has held the position since.

ORC Councillors and staff have been kept informed of Dr Webster’s work both through quarterly reports and annual presentations. Feedback on the last presentation on 24 February 2021 indicated it was well received and topical with respect to ORC responsibilities to indigenous biodiversity. Councillors expressed great concern for the state of hoiho populations but, more importantly, were gravely concerned about what this means in regard to the wider issues in the marine environment.

The Trust was surprised therefore when advised some weeks later that there is no provision in the Draft Long Term Plan for this funding to continue. The Trust was also surprised that there is currently little mention at all of the marine environment in the Draft Long Term Plan.

#### **Our proposal**

The Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust respectfully requests Councillors to reconsider their earlier decision. The Trust requests Council consider extending the funding for the Trust’s science position for a further three years (2021 - 2024).

The Trust requests ORC funds this science position to the value of \$255,931 for the next three years.

#### **Impact on the Trust**

The science position is key to advocating conservation outcomes and how these can impact on policy and actions for both local and central government. Without the position, science knowledge generated by the Trust will not be as well informed to deliver conservation effort and meet this expectation of key partners and collaborators.

Over the past six years the Trust's science position has elevated our reputation to one recognised as a leader in both hoiho conservation and the challenges facing the marine environment including the impacts of climate change.

Without future funding of this position, the Trust's ability to deliver key science inputs in support of collaborations and research projects will be compromised.

If the position were unfunded, it would also compromise our ability to deliver on policies such as ORC's Draft Long Term Plan and our overall professional reputation would be diluted.

## **The Role**

This role has been critical to better understand the marine environment and impacts of climate change on this environment. The Trust takes a whole-of-ecosystem approach to our work, in particular those ecosystems in which yellow-eyed penguin live.

Hoiho spend half of their time in the ocean. Since they are considered sentinels of the marine environment and are a key indicator species due in part to them being a long-lived species, they are a good indicator of environmental conditions and human induced change.

The work of establishing a data source for the long-term investigation of hoiho on the eastern coast of NZ is a significant research investment. Dr Webster's work is distinguishable because it relates to the marine environment, and although developed through the Trust who is focussed on outcomes for hoiho, it makes a huge contribution at a strategic technical level.

Dr Webster has built on relationships to effect change, and many of these were listed in her recent presentation to the ORC Council. For your reference, that particular PowerPoint slide is duplicated at the end of this submission. Note this slide does not include a comprehensive list of Dr Webster's international science relationships. These collaborations are vital to address the problems facing hoiho and the broader indigenous marine environment.

Dr Webster is a key member on the Hoiho Technical Group which undertook the recent major work of reviewing and updating the strategy to support the health and wellbeing of hoiho in both the marine and terrestrial environments, alongside our partners the Department of Conservation, Fisheries NZ and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The resulting documents Te Kaweka Takohaka mō Te Hoiho (the strategy) and Te Mahere Rima Tau (5-year action plan) provides direction, strategic priorities and outlines a whole of ecosystem approach. Dr Webster's input into this Group measurably improved the quality of the work. The technical protocols that she wrote about issues such as diseases (eg malaria and diphtheria) were greatly improved by her ability to view these with a fine technical lens.

As a scientist specialising in the marine environment, Dr Webster not only guides the work of the Trust but is an integral member of the team that guides hoiho recovery across all sectors of the penguin community, including the Department of Conservation, other NGOs, fishing industry and tourism. Her role helps coordinate and improves the delivery of conservation effort and optimal species management. Many of these collaborations are interwoven and complex in nature and losing one key contact with the knowledge and science background such as that of Dr Webster's will undermine the connectedness of many of these collaborations.

Given the condition of our marine environment and the impacts of climate change as well as how these impact on hoiho survival, it is critical that this role continues.

### **Alignment of the Role to ORC's Draft Long Term Plan**

ORC's Draft Long Term Plan states that the environmental spend will include 'protecting our unique biodiversity'. Page 22 of the Plan also states that ORC plans to 'Work towards meeting the monitoring requirements for indigenous biodiversity'.

The ORC funding has allowed the Trust to deliver on this for the past six years and, should funding be available for the future, the Trust can continue to be an integral part of this Plan. Not only are we experts on hoiho, the endangered yellow-eyed penguin, but our work in the wider marine environment helps us understand its rapid decline, and this is directly applicable to ORC's Draft Long Term Plan. However, the current Draft Plan makes no direct mention of the marine environment, only about freshwater, land, and indigenous biodiversity.

The Draft Plan (page 20) outlines working together on climate change "Importantly, we would like to partner regionally on our approach to climate change". Currently the Trust contributes knowledge on this topic based around the marine environment and impacts on hoiho who are known to be sentinels of the state of our oceans.

### **Otago Regional Council benefits from supporting YEPT by:**

The Trust's science position assists ORC to look after the natural resources of the Otago region through:

- continuing to build on relationships to effect change and ensuring that research and management objectives are linked;
- managing and understanding the impacts of climate change including the effect of increasing sea surface temperatures, increased land temperatures, flooding, pollution and sedimentation and how to mitigate against these;
- filling a gap in seabird advocacy through translating conservation into policy and actions;
- ensuring that policy promotes the conservation of indigenous biodiversity such as hoiho and their habitat, but also manages effects such as disease, flooding, riparian planting, and fire risk;
- coastal spatial planning, an important area for hoiho which will also overlap with other activities in the coastal zones;
- mapping of the benthic habitat and working with different research and conservation groups in Otago;
- assisting ORC in its response to the revision of *The Regional Plan: Coast* to protect coastal values (2025-2026);
- supporting ORCs response to the replacement of the Resource Management Act; and
- knowing that ORC's Environment proposed spend includes a 'focus on increasing our science and monitoring capacity' (Draft LTP) through the Trust's science position.

## **How the Trust can help ORC with the impacts of Climate Change**

Recently (March 2021) the Trust was asked for feedback on the Government's Climate Change Commission's advice paper, and below are some points relevant to ORC:

- The importance of the marine environment as a major sink for carbon:
  - Mention of the marine environment was completely absent in this paper despite New Zealand having the fourth largest marine environment in the world which provides a major sink for carbon, and as well as being important for biodiversity and providing valuable food resources. Our oceans continue to be impacted by climate change in many different ways, but also offer us several solutions to climate change. By not including the ocean we fail to identify important opportunities and potential for reducing New Zealand's carbon emissions.
  - New Zealand's marine environment plays a massive role in mitigating climate change due to several physical and biological mechanisms that function as marine carbon sinks.
- Ecological impacts of climate change:
  - There is now substantial evidence of the ecological impacts of climate change which are well documented in the seabird literature. Most species are well-adapted to short-term variability in climate or weather, but not to long-term shifts in climate and increased frequency or intensity of extreme events.
  - Climate change is impacting directly on the survival of some of our endemic taonga species such as yellow-eyed penguins / hoiho.
- Lack of understanding of the impacts of climate change:
  - Cumulative and interacting impacts of climate change in the complex marine environment are likely to be a major problem for species such as hoiho. But a lack of understanding of the complex interactions involved and few long-term data sets make these difficult to disentangle.

The Trust has the ability and knowledge to offer advice to ORC about the marine environment, and strategic thinking and objectives about climate change which is unique. Continued support through funding of the Trust's science position would distinguish ORC nationally in this field.

## **Currently the Otago Regional Council's ratepayers benefit from YEPT's input, even if indirectly, through:**

- contributing to protection and conservation of Otago's unique indigenous biodiversity including hoiho, a taonga species which is a sentinel of the state of our oceans;
- knowing that ORC recognises that climate change is impacting directly on the survival of some of our endemic taonga species such as yellow-eyed penguins / hoiho;
- understanding the effects of terrestrial activities on the marine environment and the wider state of the environment;
- being a part of ORC's commitment to work with a variety of partners regionally on their approach to climate change;

- knowing ORC is now fulfilling its mandate by working in the marine environment;

Ratepayers may also congratulate ORC for enabling this funding model and, also may have pride in ORC for its relationship with the Trust, an organisation committed to and with a proven track record of delivering conservation outcomes.

## Budget

Total funding requested \$255,931 inclusive of 15% GST

This amount has been cpi adjusted from the 2018 amount of \$75,945 when the previous agreement was signed (<https://smartasset.com/investing/inflation-calculator> ) as follows:

- \$75,945 in 2018 is worth \$81,183 in 2021, a 2.25% increase
- \$81,183 in 2021 is worth \$83,213 in 2022, a 2.5% increase
- \$83,213 in 2022 is worth \$85,293 in 2023, a 2.5% increase
- \$85,293 in 2023 is worth \$87,425 in 2024, a 2.5% increase
- Total funding 2021 – 2024 is \$255,931 inclusive of GST

This amount equates over 36 months to \$7109.19 per month (inclusive of GST).

Note: this amount will assist with the salary for this position. All other costs such as overheads will be met by the Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust and other research funding will be sought from external granting bodies and externally contracted services.

## Background: Yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho / *Megadyptes antipodes*

Hoiho is endemic to New Zealand and for the Otago Peninsula is an iconic species which, pre-COVID-19 generated substantial income from nature-based tourism. It is found only on our South Island's east coasts, Stewart, Campbell and the Auckland Islands. Historically numbers on mainland New Zealand have fluctuated annually between 400 – 600 breeding pairs.

There are now fewer than 200 nests (or breeding pairs) remaining on the South Island, a decline of **69%** since 2008. This season **c.180** pairs bred across Canterbury, Otago and Southland slightly up from **171** pairs last year.

Hoiho are reliable indicators of local environmental conditions and human induced changes (e.g. pollution and overfishing) because they are long-lived, mobile predators, and central place foragers. They live in both the terrestrial and marine environments. Terrestrial threats (e.g. habitat degradation and predation) to hoiho are well known and their impacts relatively well studied. Threats in the marine system (e.g. fishing impacts, sea surface temperature increases) are less well understood, and due to the complexity of the ocean, their impact on hoiho is harder to resolve conclusively. The Trust's current focus is to address as many of the marine impacts as we can whilst continuing both to monitor the species and manage its terrestrial habitat.



Sue Murray  
General Manager  
Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust

I do not wish to be heard about this  
submission.

## Collaborative effort

**Government:**  Department of Conservation *Te Papa Atahuri*  Fisheries New Zealand  Ministry for Primary Industries *Manatū Ahu Matua*  Ministry for the Environment *Ministry Māta Rau*

**Mana whenua:**  Te Rūnanga o NGĀI TAHU  Te Kaitiaki  Kaiti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki  Te Rūnanga o Māori i te Taumata  Hokonui Rūnanga  Te Rūnanga o Awanuiāroa  WAIHOROPAI

**Crown Research Institutions:**  NIWA  agresearch  Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research

**Local authorities:**  Otago Regional Council  environment SOUTHLAND  DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL  Kaiawhera District Council  Christchurch City Council  Clutha District Council  Waitaki District Council  SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

**Research:**  UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO  MASSEY UNIVERSITY *TE KUNINGA KI PŪREHURUA UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND*  NEW ZEALAND ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION  NZ PENGUIN TRUST  Wildlands  DRAGONFLY Data Science

**Fisheries:**  FISHERIES INSHORE NEW ZEALAND  NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF COMMERCIAL FISHERMEN  SANFORD  HARBOUR FISH *South Island Seafood*

**NGOs:**  Forest & Bird  WILDLIFE TRUST  Southern Seabird Solutions  BANKS PENINSULA

**Rehab & vets:**  WILDLIFE HOSPITAL  Penguin Place CONSERVATION RESERVE  TE KAITIAKI  NEW ZEALAND ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION  WILDBASE  SANCTUS  Auckland ZOO

Local landowners, fishers, communities, tourism operators and volunteers.



science@yeptrust.org.nz



**Respondent No:** 33

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 13:00:29 pm

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 13:00:29 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Morgan John Trotter/ Tiaki Maniototo

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

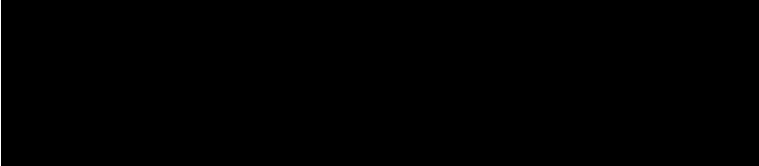
Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

11 May 2021

## **Upper Taieri Wai ORC Long Term Plan Submission**

Upper Taieri Wai (formerly The Upper Taieri Water Management Group) is a community forum developed in 2006 to address resource management issues relating to Upper Taieri water resources. It has broad community representation including Otago Fish and Game Council (Fish and Game), Department of Conservation (DOC), farmers, local business, Iwi, Otago Regional Council (ORC). The group has been involved in the development of sub-catchment groups, Kyeburn Catchment Ltd and Sowburn Water Users Group, both of which have successfully completed their transition from multiple Deemed Permits to RMA consents ahead of the 2021 deadline. These represent the majority of such permits which exist in the catchment.

Tiaki Maniototo - Preservation Maniototo is a project developed by Upper Taieri Wai aimed at achieving positive cultural, social, environmental and economic outcomes for the community and catchment. This project aims to preserve, protect and enhance water quality, recreational, cultural, biodiversity and economic values, while creating jobs for a team of people led by a project coordinator over 5 years and hopefully beyond. A major goal of the project is the protection and enhancement of the Taieri scroll plain wetland complex in perpetuity.

These goals will be achieved by developing a catchment management plan, catchment scale fencing, riparian planting and weed control, and ecological monitoring. Restoration of recreational areas, development and promotion of walking access covenants to the river and interpretation of areas of cultural significance will also increase public enjoyment and use of the scroll plain.

In general we request more funding for proactive planning and work to develop waterway and pest plant management plans and implement them.

There are five main areas we are requesting assistance from ORC:

- Development of an Upper Taieri catchment management plan
- Management of pest plants in the Upper Taieri catchment
- Water quality sampling
- Protection of rare galaxias species
- Consent costs and ecological restoration
- Integrated catchment management plan time frames

## **Upper Taieri Catchment Management Plan**

The backbone of our project will be the development of an enduring catchment management plan to improve freshwater quality for the Upper Taieri. In doing this we aim to protect the financial viability of the farms and vitality of our community .

This plan will consider recreational, cultural, land use, water quality and biodiversity values and pest management. A very important component of this will entail collaboration with Otago Regional Council and landholders to complete a delineation map for naturally significant wetland areas in the Upper Taieri, including the scroll plain. ORC staff have committed to assist with mapping and delineation of wetland values and we are keen to make sure this important area of work is well resourced.

We would like to develop the concept of a wide buffer zone that excludes development (cultivation, drainage and fertiliser) to protect the landforms and water quality of the scroll plain waterways in perpetuity. With grazing of drier areas (when conditions are suitable) that are now dominated by introduced pasture to assist in the management of rank grass and pest plant such willows.

### **Management of pest plants**

The ecological and hydrological values of the scroll plain are threatened by past plants particularly crack willow and also exotic grasses, broom and gorse. Pest plant management is an ongoing issue. The spread of crack willows, gorse and broom is having a major impact on river and ecosystem function in many parts of the Upper Taieri. One of the worst affected areas is the Kyeburn where willows and broom have spread over what was once a braided river channel confining the river to one channel. This is contributing to incising and degradation of the river channel and increased erosion and silt discharge. Sediment run-off from the Kyeburn contributes to elevated levels at downstream sites including receiving estuarine systems with the potential to impact offshore marine biodiversity. During the last flood willow trunks blew out a major bridge.

It is very apparent historic pest plant management in the catchment has been piecemeal and reactive. We want to work with ORC to develop a pest plant management plan in conjunction that eliminates willows from the Upper River (Styx basin) and better controls their impact in the Maniototo basin and Kyeburn. This will include GIS mapping to identify areas to be controlled in a strategic manner and also identifying areas where plantings (Kumeti willows, natives etc) have been put in to avoid any further spraying of plantings. We have some budget allocation for pest plant management but require much more ongoing support from ORC in this area, particularly for physical works.

### **Water quality sampling**

In the early 2000s there were water quality concerns raised in the Upper Taieri with a significant decline in water quality report between Stonehenge and Waipata. Elevated E.coli, DRP and sediment results were related to overstocking near waterways and return of overland irrigation water.

As a result of the collaborative efforts of irrigation companies and landowners there have been improvements to localised and mainstem water quality issues, and the water quality is now generally considered good although some management challenges remain.

An extensive community testing program run in collaboration with the Otago Regional Council, The Maniototo Irrigation Scheme and individual land owners for three seasons and also Kyeburn Catchment Limited (for one season) show that forestry, irrigation runoff and stock damage to waterways can still contribute to water quality issues in our catchment in key areas.

We request ongoing assistance from ORC to design and implement a water quality sampling program that helps the community understand where improvements are required such as targeted riparian fencing as our project progresses.

### **Enhancement of rare galaxiid populations**

The Upper Taieri waterways are home to some of the rarest fish in the world (such as Taieri flathead, Central Otago roundhead, Clutha flathead and Dusky galaxias) and it is vital that landholders and local government work collaboratively to protect their remaining populations. We are planning field investigations to improve understanding of their distribution. We also want to understand what habitat features are enabling these localised populations to survive and complete at least one habitat protection measure (e.g. barrier enhancement) on an annual basis.

### **Consent costs and ecological restoration**

We are aware of several significant wetland restoration projects in Otago where the financial cost of obtaining consent has matched or exceeded the on-the ground cost of the restoration works. Many ecological projects do not proceed because of uncertainty regarding consenting and the potential financial costs involved.

Other regional councils (such as Environment Southland) recognise that some activities that require resource consent are undertaken on a not-for-profit basis and they enhance the environment and provide a community benefit. These councils remit or waive fees accordingly. This is undertaken on a case by case basis at the council's discretion. In the interests of promoting biodiversity, ecological restoration and community wellbeing throughout Otago we request that ORC do the same.

### **Integrated catchment management plan time frames**

We support the concept of integrated catchment management to address issues such as land use management and water quality proactively at the catchment scale but are concerned ORC will not start this program soon enough, or recognise the importance of community lead/landholder initiatives in this process.

We understand that ORC plans to lead the development of integrated catchment management action plans in conjunction with iwi and liaison with iwi, stakeholders and the community. However commencement of this work will not actually begin until 2024.

This work needs to be brought forward and it is important that ORC work in conjunction with established catchment groups and catchment management plan initiatives such as Tiaki Maniototo (which has already begun). We all need to work together to achieve community buy-in and avoid duplication of work effort and plans.

### **Summary**

Tiaki Maniototo appreciates the help that ORC staff have already provided us, but are looking for more commitment and assistance in the areas identified. In particular the development and implementation of an Upper Taieri catchment management plan as opposed to piecemeal and reactive efforts.

I would like my submission to be heard and look forward to discussing how we can better work together to achieve improved outcomes for freshwater ecosystems and our communities.

Yours sincerely

Morgan Trotter

Project Manager  
Tiaki Maniototo



**Respondent No:** 34

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 18:49:07 pm

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 18:49:07 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Tracy Paterson
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-



Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 35

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 22:15:46 pm

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 22:15:46 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Gail May-Sherman
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- We need significant investment in pest eradication, and funding through land value makes more sense because the quantity of pests on a given property is more closely related to the amount of land than to the capital investments on that land.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Given there is a program to help people who cannot afford such an extreme increase in rates, and that the council does not have a lot of assets use as collateral to borrow money at market rate, it makes sense to take the big hit early, and save the general reserve for emergency spending and other needs.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 3: New Annual Uniform Rate

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

While I understand the idea of "those who benefit most, pay most", with government there is a social contract that is similar to insurance: Everyone pays a little so that no one has to pay a lot.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

I agree with the emphasis on climate change mitigation, as this is the biggest problem facing us in the next ten years. Money must be spent on this, even if we must go into deficit spending, because this is an emergency. I also agree with placing a big priority on maintaining and improving biodiversity. In keeping with this priority, you need to develop plans to prevent carbon farmers from wiping out native bush and all it's included biodiversity, and replacing it with pine plantations that have no biodiversity. I understand that it is important to have a mix of faster growing trees and slower growing trees in order to maximise carbon uptake, but pine plantations must be limited to areas where they do not replace established native growth. While I understand that Dunedin and Queenstown are the big population centers, there is still a substantial need for effective mass transportation between smaller communities as well. Developing a regional electric transportation system will be an important part of addressing climate change.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 36

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 13, 2021 23:20:10 pm

**Last Seen:** May 13, 2021 23:20:10 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** CITY RISE UP
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
Your rate rise is too high. Following Covid there is poverty around the world
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

not answered

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

RETURN PUBLIC TRANSPORT TO CITY RISE (South), DUNEDIN, NZ The world must reduce carbon emissions and our country has to make a contribution at local level. The ORC has a huge role to play in this with transport plans. In NZ \*Emissions from transport are up 89.7 percent from 1990. We must get Kiwis to leave their cars at home and bus, walk, cycle or use non ICE vehicles to go to work, school and play. In Dunedin, the largest city in the ORC realm, almost 70% of its population live in Central City. But, most are on a steep hill so not so easy for thousands to walk up and down to Dunedin's central schools, university, polytech, hospital and essential amenities. Please return a public transport service to City Rise South. This older and highly populated and visited hillside of Dunedin Central is ISOLATED. Its residents and schools have no shops, medical care or community centres and the nearest facilities are up or down a steep hill. They must take their car. More people are restoring homes in City Rise Heritage Precinct and inner city living is increasing. A bus service will encourage this. Please run a small, frequent, ELECTRIC BUS that does a circular run from Bus Hub, Broadway, Maclaggan, Arthur, Stuart to Bus Hub. (n the meantime please redirect the 63 bus along Maori Road/Arthur St to University, to ensure this level of the hill has a public bus service in 2021 Liz Angelo CITY RISE UP REF: Stat Ref <https://www.stats.govt.nz/indicators/new-zealands-greenhouse-gas-emissions> <https://profile.idnz.co.nz/dunedin/about?WebID=120>



**Respondent No:** 37

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 08:34:24 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 08:34:24 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Glenys Needs
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option C: Mixed rating (CV and LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
Limit rate increase to 40 percent
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 38

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 09:13:53 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 09:13:53 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Andy Barratt

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** [Redacted]

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered



**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL 2021-2031 LONG-TERM PLAN  
CONSULTATION

Submission from Andy Barratt

Introduction

I write in general support of the Council's plans as set out in its "Have Your Say on Our Future" consultation document.

It is my view that the ORC has been underfunded for many years and that this inherited burden, combined with the new responsibilities imposed upon the Council by central government (p.3), make it inevitable that its funding must increase substantially.

That said, the main point of this submission is to argue that the consultation document understates the scale and intensity of the changes that lie ahead in the next decade, particularly with regard to land and water issues in the rural zone.

Although the current water quality reforms are the primary focus at present, there will almost certainly be more (and potentially more demanding) reforms to come as the recommendations contained in the finalized report from the Climate Change Commission make their way through the parliamentary process. Mention should also be made here of the recent report from the Primary Sector Council, "Fit for a Better World", which promotes a thoroughly transformational vision of the future of New Zealand agriculture.<sup>i</sup> Central to this vision is the commitment to the principles of Te Taio, a commitment that fits well with the ORC's determination to "integrate Matauranga Kai Tahu into our way of working and decision making" (p.26).

In this light, I urge the ORC to consider some fundamental issues to ensure that it is best placed to meet the radical demands of rapidly changing times.

In what follows, I will argue that:

1. Increases in staff and resources will remain an imperative, but that the ORC should ensure that the emphasis be placed on front-line staff working in the field with individual farmers and other rural interest groups.
2. While new policies and regulations will require greater responsibilities with regard to compliance, the ORC

should approach these responsibilities in the spirit of education and support.

3. Pressure on staffing levels should be relieved by productive collaboration with institutions and interest groups with proven ability to work alongside the ORC to deliver core objectives.
4. Individual farm plans will be crucial as we negotiate the transition towards a zero carbon future.
5. Management and utilization of farm wastes needs to be identified as a priority.
6. The planting and use of trees on farms should be addressed immediately, with a view to enhancing diversity of both species and uses.
7. ORC should maximise opportunities to publicise, acknowledge and reward activities that serve to move land use towards environmentally friendly practices.

#### Discussion

##### 1. Staffing.

Given the nature and extent of new government policy changes, there is a danger that ORC resources will be overwhelmed by policy work and a perceived need to employ more scientists. Although some investment of this sort will be necessary, the ORC should not allow these demands to detract from the front-line field work which will be essential to help our farmers adapt to demanding new circumstances.

2. The consultation document (p.9) refers to the requirement for "more ORC team members covering a wider area and engaging directly with landowners and community groups". The comment comes with reference to pest management but should be adopted as an overall strategy for all ORC field operations.

Further in the same section of the consultation document there is the statement that this will mean "more inspections, compliance checks, education for landowners". I would suggest that the ordering of sentence elements here could be taken to imply that it is compliance that has the priority here.

Rather than reinforce the common view in the farming sector that the ORC is primarily the rural policeman wanting to identify and punish those who offend against (invariably unpopular) rules, I would argue that, in the increasingly difficult times that lie ahead, the

Council should make every effort to promote itself as an educator and facilitator first, and as a rural policeman only as a last resort.

For this reason, when I argue for an expansion of field staff, it must be added that these staff are well versed not only in the rules and regulations but also in the many practices and innovations that can help farmers meet their obligations whilst maintaining (and preferably enhancing) the profitability of their businesses.

### 3. Collaboration

There is a danger that I would wish to impose an unrealistic burden (particularly with regard to expertise) on field staff.

In reality, this should not have to be so. There is plenty of science available from a variety of institutions (MPI, Manaaki Whenua, University of Otago, etc.).

There are also a growing number of other organizations capable of working constructively with ORC staff, such as the Farm Forestry Association, Tane's Tree Trust, Quorum Sense, and a growing number of others. Apart from sharing information and ideas, they could cooperate in running field days, webinars and other activities to encourage new thinking and new practices.

It could also be useful for the ORC to consider how it might work with other regional councils to avoid duplication of effort at all levels, whether that be with regard to sharing scientific information and advice, organizational best practice or implementation of government regulation.

### 4. Farm Plans

It is obvious that new types of farm plan will be crucial as we move forward. There is danger, though, that these plans could be too narrow in focus and too generic in nature. At worst, they could be little more than a checklist of measures to meet environmental standards. At best, they could be individualized, holistic plans that take full account of each farm as an ecosystem within its larger catchment AND as a business with its own specific demands and opportunities.

Therein lies a major challenge: how to create such plans without placing undue demands on staff time, on

the one hand, and farm finances, on the other? In my view, this is a challenge that must be confronted. The recently created farmer catchment groups could well have an important part to play here.

## 5. Farm Waste

The consultation document contains a worthy statement of intent: "As a community we minimise, reuse and recycle waste effectively" (p.5).

My observation of life in the rural zone north of Dunedin would be that we are a long way from achieving this ideal state. Wood waste, in particular, either lies for years heaped up in paddocks or, far worse, is burnt (often in obvious defiance of rules about green waste) to pollute the air and expend carbon that could be put to good, productive purpose.

There are a number of options here: various forms of composting and biochar being the most obvious. These can be operated on individual farms or through local, collective enterprises. And, while we are at it, whatever happened to the pioneering work done on farm-scale methane digesters initiated at Invermay in the 1980s?

It should also be noted that the Draft Report of the Climate Change Commission contains a couple of significant references to farm waste. On p.70 there is comment about the large potential biomass supply from collecting and using forestry waste; and on p.97 there is a suggestion that wood waste could be used for the production of biofuels.

## 6. Trees

The ORC will not need to be told the planting of trees in the rural zone is becoming an increasingly contentious issue.

The Billion Trees initiative (and the proposals contained in the Draft Report of the Climate Change Commission) mean that our Council, like all such bodies around the country will have to give serious thought to the role and impact of trees on both land and water.

The farm plans referred to above will be an obvious mechanism for tracking and controlling tree planting, particularly clear-fell exotic forest blocks.

My main concern here is that our thinking in New Zealand has become locked into a rather simplistic

binary, with exotic production forestry on the one side, and native restoration work on the other.

The argument I put in response to the Climate Change Commission will serve the present purpose. As I put it there:

The "Billion Trees" initiative has already brought these issues to the fore, not least because of the concerns expressed by some farmers that agricultural land is being "lost" to forestry. (And, of course, from the environmental point of view, the (sometimes massive) loss of soil, together with the long-term impact of repeated monocultures have been a constant - and highly justified - complaint.)

The Draft Report provides a welcome opportunity for us to think much more deeply about the place of trees in the future of our country. Between the extremes of permanent native blocks and clear-fell exotic plantations there are a great many other uses of trees that need to be considered - farm shelterbelts, trees for animal fodder, mixed-species plantations with multiple uses, native plantings which allow for selective logging, and so on. All of these have implications for climate change mitigation and adaptation.

In Section 3, above, I mentioned a number of groups with an interest in more diverse uses of trees on farms. I also draw your attention to the case studies conducted by Post-Quake Farms as an example of the sort of work that could be done down here.<sup>ii</sup>

In short, this is a plea for more creative thinking and for the ORC to take a lead.

#### 7. Publicity, Acknowledgement, Reward

This needs no further comment, except to say that this is perhaps the most important way for the ORC to demonstrate to our communities that "we are all in this together".

---

i [www.fitforabetterworld.org.nz](http://www.fitforabetterworld.org.nz)

ii <https://postquakefarming.co.nz>



**Respondent No:** 39

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 10:07:50 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 10:07:50 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Lynne Stewart
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option A: General rate (CV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- We need funding for Carbon Reduction. Climate Change sea-level-rise will make many of our coastal areas less habitable so I want Carbon reduction funding to be front and centre of ORC's 10 year Plan. Funding to be used for the purpose of identifying Otago's biggest climate change vulnerabilities then measuring how it was addressing them. NOT just the bureaucracy administering it
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-



**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Use the increase in rates funding to fund ORC's identifying of our climate change vulnerabilities and then measuring how you are addressing them across time. ORC must reduce its greenhouse gas emissions to reduce carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. We must keep global temperature to 2% increase or we will have an uninhabitable planet!

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

All our polluted Rivers and Lakes, that used to be able to safely swum in by us need help, not just Lake Hayes. We need weekly pollution readings taken of our rivers and lakes , especially after rain. After rain is when all the kayakers are paddling ( & swimming) and these readings must be published and notices erected if our water is unsafe for swimming.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

ORC MUST develop a CLIMATE CHANGE Strategy as we need Climate Action NOW! ORC's Climate Change Strategy needs an implementation plan with clear evidence based actions in an ambitious timeframe. ORC must not ignore increasing CO2 emissions, for future generations sake. Our Children and grandchildren are depending on us to do this so they won't inherit an uninhabitable planet!

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 40

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 11:04:29 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 11:04:29 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Janeen Wood

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option C: Mixed rating (CV and LV)

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

Rabbits, wilding conifers and briar are all of concern in Central Otago

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%

Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

Local issue but does impact on the impression on visitors to our area

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

Please ensure that water monitoring of our lakes is robust and offenders are held accountable. Transport needs to be reviewed across our region - not just Dunedin & Queenstown Less bickering amongst your elected representatives and a collective regional leadership with out regional bodies would be appreciated

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 41

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 11:13:09 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 11:13:09 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Russell Jones
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

contemplating charging LHE and Shotover Country residents south of Lake Hayes higher rates than others (e.g.) Queenstown, Frankton, is grossly unfair. They can't see the lake, and the benefit of the lake for picnicking , swimming, walking track etc. is equally shared by all residents in the QLDC rateable area. What is required to fix the Lake? One thing, clean out approx. 2km. Of the outlet creek thus allowing clear flow. This has shown a marked improvement to the Lake on the few (2) previous occasions it has been done I have been a Resident beside the outlet creek for past 80yrs.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 42

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 11:37:14 am

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 11:37:14 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Bryce E McKenzie
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 43

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 12:02:37 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 12:02:37 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Sustainable Glenorchy

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered



**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **Submission from Sustainable Glenorchy on the ORC 10 Year Plan 2021-2031**

**14 May 2021**

### **Introduction**

In principle, we generally support ratepayers across the region paying a share of the costs of service levels for all projects.

### **Helping you manage pests**

**We support Option 1** as we believe there is a significant pest problem in Otago and an immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability is required to manage pests.

**We support Option A** where all property owners across the region pay a share of the biosecurity costs based on the capital value of their property. We believe urban and rural ratepayers directly benefit from the biosecurity service. In our opinion, all ratepayers would like to see an increased return of birdsong to the bush.

Whilst this option is more costly on ratepayers, we believe it is extremely important.

### **Balancing the budget**

**We support Option 1** to increase total rates to achieve an immediate and sustainable funding source for your operational expenditure.

### **Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes**

The degradation of Lake Hayes over the last 70 years has left it in a very poor state of health and we are very pleased the ORC is funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes. However, we agree with Fish and Game NZ, who think there should be a contribution from developers and owners of resorts and golf courses in the area, whose activities have significantly contributed to this degradation.

We therefore do not support any of the suggested funding options but rather a mix of Option 3 and contributions from developers and owners of resorts and golf courses in the area.

### **Climate change**

We are pleased that climate change is considered in everything the ORC does.

### **Safety and resilience**

We are pleased that ORC will have a priority focus for the next 10 years on flood protection and river management, and that flood events are a key focus for the Council. We are particularly concerned about the management of the Rees and Dart rivers at the Head of Lake Wakatipu but pleased to see that 'managing natural hazard and climate adaptation risk for the Head of Lake Wakatipu in conjunction with District Councils' is in the Ten-Year Plan (TYP).

We agree that climate change is a critical and related issue.

We agree communities' expectations regarding managing changing risk and the associated costs requires consideration and this is a particular concern in Glenorchy. We understand the ORC is working through a process with the community but many questions about what the ORC and QLDC are really thinking will need to happen in the future are unanswered. There is very unsettling talk

about perhaps 'retreating' – where to? What would the compensation be? Who would pay? All very uncertain. The priority for Sustainable Glenorchy (SG) is for flood protection to be put in place to futureproof Glenorchy against flooding from these rivers in the future. We look forward to the ORC collaborating with the Head of the Lake community and stakeholders to develop and deliver identified adaptation strategies to manage flooding by 2031.

### **Transport**

There is currently no public transport between Queenstown and Glenorchy including to the small communities along the highway, such as Closeburn and Bob's Cove and there is no funding committed to extending such a public transport service in this TYP. We do understand that this is probably not a priority area for the ORC but we do believe consideration should be given to some form of public transport in the next 10 years. We believe we should not have to wait another 10 years for the implementation of a public transport system.

For this TYP we would like to see the implementation of:

- a daily commuter bus service from Glenorchy to Queenstown
- a ferry service a couple of times a week to deliver people and goods to and from Glenorchy
- active transport routes for workers and school children to cycle/walk to Glenorchy e.g. from Rees Valley to Glenorchy and the Airstrip to Glenorchy would also help to reduce emissions

or something similar.

Whilst the number of tourists visiting the Head of the Lake would appear to be considerably reduced due to COVID, we do believe we will return to pre-COVID tourist numbers in the next few years. The transport options mentioned above would not only work for locals but also tourists and would contribute to a reduction in the district's emissions.

There is only one way to get to Glenorchy at the moment and that is by car/private passenger vehicles and buses. This is not sustainable in the future and does not 'fit' with our Community Plan.

Trish Fraser,

Secretary Sustainable Glenorchy.



**Respondent No:** 44

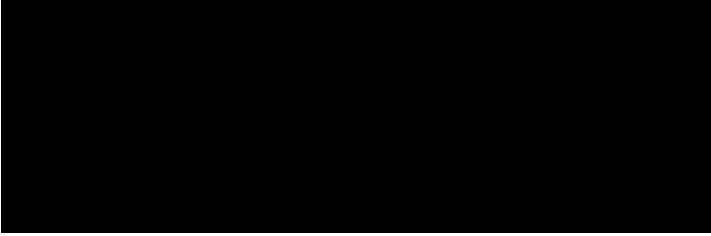
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 12:37:50 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 12:37:50 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Active Transport Wānaka
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# ORC LTP 2021 - 2031

## Submission from Active Transport Wānaka

---

### 1. Summary

- **We are disappointed there is no investment in transport related initiatives in Wānaka - especially public transport**
- **We believe that road transport should be recognised as being a key contributor to the region's CO2 emissions and air quality**
- **We request that ORC becomes involved in supporting active transport initiatives in the region**

### 2. The case for active transport

Expediting our community's move to low carbon mobility, through increased cycling and walking, is about:

**Environment:** Road transport accounts for 37% of the Queenstown Lakes District's greenhouse gas emissions - by far and away the largest emitting sector. Replacing shorter car journeys with walking and cycling is the quickest and easiest way for households to reduce personal greenhouse gas emissions across the regions. People on bikes have 84% lower CO2 emissions from all daily travel compared with non-cyclists. Modeshift is the only way forward.

**Equity:** Providing wide, protected cycling infrastructure is the essence of equity. Doing so allows the youngest members of our community to experience a sense of independence and freedom that safe cycling provides. It will increase the percentage of women who ride from 32% compared with men at 68% (2015). Cycling infrastructure provides cost effective transport options (access) for lower socioeconomic individuals and families where car ownership is prohibitive.

In summary, a multi modal network extends access to groups who we currently exclude: lower socio-economic communities, people with disabilities, tangata whenua, women and children.

**Public health:** Walking and cycling addresses the burgeoning health crisis in our communities (especially children) brought about by a sedentary lifestyle. This is exacerbated by the use of motor vehicles for short trips and school pick ups/drop offs. Following a transition to low carbon mobility we would enjoy cleaner air, quieter streets and better mental and physical health.

Waka Kotahi's [recent research paper](#) on the relationship between transport and mental health found that active modes such as cycling and walking are associated with better psychological health.

**Community:** Active transport allows for personal interactions to naturally occur, providing a sense of wellbeing, connectedness and sense of place. Cycling towns are happy towns.

**Safety:** Drivers, pedestrians and people on bikes alike are maimed and killed by cars every year. The best way to reduce overall road fatalities is to embrace mode shift through safe infrastructure. Our most vulnerable road users must be protected. Safe cycling and walking have endured decades of neglect and affirmative remedial work is needed fast.

### 3. Investment in Wānaka

This latest Regional Land Transport Plan, as it did in 2018, recognises the significant challenges for transport in Wānaka:

- Wānaka is also undergoing rapid change and following Queenstown's path
- Wānaka often has to take a 'back seat' to Queenstown's issues and in funding prioritisation
- The most significant issue in Wānaka is accessibility, with main destinations not well connected to residential areas for all modes
- There is no public transport
- Active travel networks are underdeveloped
- Transport and land use planning is not integrated across large scale developer led housing and commercial developments

By way of background, our request to the RLTP, was:

- The \$16m of active transport investment in Wānaka's Primary Cycle Network be brought forward from 2025 - 2027 to 2021 - 2024
- The promised single stage business case for active transport in Wānaka to be delivered by August 2021
- The programme of funding to complete a comprehensive cycle network in Wānaka to continue through to 2030
- The Schools to Pool protected cycleway to be designed and built as a priority
- Greater investment in Wānaka's public transport infrastructure

We request that ORC becomes involved in supporting active transport initiatives in the region, and in Wānaka in particular.

#### **4. Active Transport Wanaka - the Submitter**

We have the vision of a network of protected cycleways in Wānaka. One that gives all of us the choice to safely bike between home, school, work, shop and play.

Active Transport Wanaka was born out of this community groundswell. It is a collective of local organisations committed to equity, safety, wellbeing and environmental sustainability through the provision of safe cycle and walking infrastructure. Organisations in the collective include Bike Wanaka (1000 members), Upper Clutha Tracks Trust, Wanaka Primary School, Take Kārara School, Holy Family School and Mt Aspiring College.

#### **5. Submitter Details**

Simon Telfer  
Active Transport Wanaka







**Respondent No:** 45

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 12:52:35 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 12:52:35 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Strath Taieri Irrigation Company

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---


**Strath Taieri Irrigation Company (STIC) & Trustpower Ltd Submission  
Otago Regional Council's 2021-2031 Long-term Plan Consultation**

Full name of submitter: Strath Taieri Irrigation Company and Trustpower Ltd

Contact person: Chairperson Bevan Wilson (farmer), Thomas Fritz (Trustpower Engineer)

**We wish to be heard in support of our submission.**

Signature of submitter: \_\_\_\_\_



Date: 14 May 2021

**Scope of Submission**

The submission relates to the Strath Taieri Catchment Community Resilience Project, governed by the Strath Taieri Irrigation Company (STIC). While our submission does not specifically address Proposal 1, 2 or 3 as outlined in the consultation document, it directly addresses *'further matters'* that contribute to the community outcomes envisaged for the Otago Region.

The STIC have put considerable effort in establishing the project over the last 10 years and now seek support from the Otago Regional Council (ORC) in its implementation phase.

A summary of STIC's key submission points is summarised below:

- STIC seeks to work in collaboration with the ORC to develop an integrated catchment action plan for the Strath Taieri that would build on and extend the work that will be undertaken by the Maniototo Tiaki Preservation Project and Upper Taieri Wai Incorporated environmental enhancement projects.
- STIC seek a workshop with ORC Councillors and staff to explore the merits of the Project and how the Project can be advanced with ORC support.
- STIC seeks to enable ORC to work alongside the Strath Taieri community to increase the resilience of the community to adapt to the effects of climate change and the implications of predicted change via the development of the proposed community infrastructure water storage project.
- STIC proposes that there is clear opportunity for the ORC to collaborate with the Strath Taieri community, provide leadership, and facilitate the management of water, land, and biodiversity priorities using the STIC Project as a vehicle to progress and achieve the community's vision and simultaneously meet the requirements of national legislation on freshwater management.
- STIC submit that the development of the new integrated land and water plan contains enabling provisions to achieve sustainable and secure water supply which in turn will enable positive environmental outcomes, build resilience to climate change, contribute to the development of high-value food and

fibres, and simultaneously meet the requirements of national legislation on freshwater management.

The above submission points are explained in the following sections along with a description of the Project and its key benefits.

### The Strath Taieri Catchment Community Resilience Project

The Strath Taieri catchment is located within the Dunedin City boundaries and the Otago Region. The STIC and Trustpower Ltd (with the assistance of Central Government and other funding partners including the Otago Regional Council, OceanaGold, and Strath Taieri Farmers) have been collaborating for many years to develop a community infrastructure water storage project in the Strath Taieri. Please see the ODT article attached 'Strath Taieri – the new food bowl of Dunedin', dated 6 July 2020.

In short, the project includes the following key physical development components:

- Raise the Loganburn Reservoir by 0.7m to increase water storage capacity by approximately 10Mm<sup>3</sup>
- Physically divert high flows from two headwater streams of the Sutton Stream into the Loganburn Reservoir
- Release stored water during the dry seasons to provide a reliable source of water and simultaneously create higher flows for about 70km of the Taieri River resulting in enhanced river ecology and opportunities for catchment wide habitat improvements.

Community water storage projects are known to have significant and positive impacts on the quality of life and economic wellbeing of communities. The benefits of this Project are briefly summarised here to include:

- Improving the flow of the Taieri River during the dry warm months of summer, enhance cultural and recreational fish habitat, improve the area's quality of life and attract new tourists to the region
- Promotion and protection of the many important cultural values and customary uses of importance to Kāi tahu in the Taieri Catchment
- Increase the reliability of the current 1,500ha of irrigation operations and enable the expansion of irrigated areas by approximately 2,000ha [Please note there are no existing dairy farms and no proposed land intensification for dairy operations purposes promoted by this Project]<sup>1</sup>
- Reliable irrigation provides opportunities for diversification and reduce reliance on one or two commodity lines. Increased farming productivity and a more diverse, higher value range of food and fibre outputs
- Reducing New Zealand's contribution to global warming and achieving a transition to a low emissions economy by encouraging greater land use diversity and enabling the move to horticultural outputs
- Enhanced employment opportunities in the Taieri and throughout the Otago Region as a result of the increased economic productivity
- A 7.3% increase in energy production at Trustpower's existing hydro-electricity power stations in the area.
- Increased water storage and adaptation to the effects of climate change and the implications of predicted change on Council and non-Council functions for the DCC and ORC.
- Contribute to Dunedin City Council's focus of increasing resilience to drought, natural hazards and failure of critical assets.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Report produced by Professor Skelton (the 'Skelton Report') appears to incorrectly link the 76 deemed permits in the Taieri being to 74 dairy farms.

- Optimise the ability of water users to use the water resource efficiently and sustainably, including the opportunity for reticulated stock water delivery.
- Enhancing the health of the Taieri River, the catchment, the environment, and wellbeing of the community

Overall, the Project aims to provide significant community, district, and regional benefits. It aims to achieve sustainable and secure water supply, strengthen the community against the effects of climate change, ensure the Strath Taieri rural community has appropriate access to vital water in the future, enhance the resilience of current and future farming systems, provide employment opportunities, and improve the Taieri River and wider catchment environment.

#### An Opportunity for ORC Leadership – Water Availability and Security

A key community outcome envisaged for Otago is that *‘communities are resilient in the face of natural hazards, climate change and other risks’*. The ORC consultation document comments that Otago communities, like most of New Zealand, are exposed to the possibility of a wide range of natural hazards, including floods and droughts. We agree with the ORC’s consultation document where it states, *‘working together and being proactive are key to effective response’* and that *‘risk management and building resilience is a key focus for the ORC’*. However, we are surprised that the importance of water availability and security is not specifically identified as a priority area.

Previously, the ORC has reported favourably on the aspects of the Project that would encourage collaboration between water users, water storage, abstracting water at higher flows, and augmenting the flows of the Taieri River. Stakeholder engagement for this project has been ongoing for 10+ years with Fish and Game, iwi and Department of Conservation. In 2017 the Project team entered into a funding arrangement with the Ministry for Primary Industries to progress the Project. Other funding agencies at this time included the Otago Regional Council, OceanaGold, Trustpower, and Strath Taieri farmers. During this funding stage, a catchment tour and fieldtrip of the proposal with representation across all funding agencies and stakeholders, including the Otago Regional Council, OceanaGold, Trustpower, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, Iwi, Strath Taieri farmers and MPI was undertaken.



Photo: Strath Taieri Catchment Tour, Loganburn Reservoir, 2 February 2018

Recent droughts in New Zealand have highlighted the challenges faced by regional businesses and rural communities from poor water availability and security. The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) is currently undertaking a six-month project to explore the current state of New Zealand's water availability and security<sup>2</sup>. As stated in the MPI project description, secure water supplies support positive environmental outcomes, helps communities to build resilience to climate change, contribute to the development of high-value food and fibres, and stimulates Māori and regional economies. It is noted that the '*Climate Change Impacts on Dunedin Report, 25 March 2010*'<sup>3</sup> stated that while the water resource is expected to substantially increase with climate change, it is the seasonal distribution of runoff that is anticipated to change dramatically, and that a substantial investment in storage will be required in the Strath Taieri to take advantage of the overall increased water resource.

STIC submits that there exists an opportunity for the ORC to support and work with the Strath Taieri community to increase the resilience of the community and the Taieri River to adapt to the effects of climate change and the implications of predicted change.

The Project also offers the ORC the opportunity to provide regional leadership by responding to regional issues such as urban development and the associated lack of strategic water resource in Dunedin City for municipal supply.

#### Opportunity to co-develop an Integrated Catchment Management Action Plan for the Strath Taieri

A key community outcome envisaged for Otago is '*communities that connect with, and care for, Otago's Environment*'. The ORC consultation document describes this as meaning that '*Otago's people are included in decisions made about the environment and feel empowered to act for the environment through a community group*'. On p22 of the document it is stated that from 2023-24 the ORC will begin facilitating the preparation, implementation, and review of integrated catchment action plans.

STIC submits that there exists an opportunity for the ORC to collaborate with the Strath Taieri community and facilitate the management of water, land, and biodiversity priorities using the STIC Project as a vehicle to progress and achieve the community's vision. The Group's governing vision for the Project is "*A community experiencing certainty and strength economically, socially and environmentally through the integrated delivery of water from a single right holder with a simple and fair membership structure*". The Group has an ethos that centres upon environmental responsibility, doing what is right for the community, and working in partnership with key stakeholders and the community. The Group aspirations relate to a Project outcome that maintains and enhances the health of the River, the catchment, the environment, and wellbeing of the community.

The Taieri River and Scroll Plain wetlands are highly valued for recreation, nohoaka, mahika kai and sports fishing, and game bird hunting. The whole river is considered significant, as a means of transport (the river is navigable upstream to Outram), a trail to inland Otago and as a mahika kai. The Rock and Pillar Range (Patearoa) is mapped in the DCC's 2GP as a Wāhi Tupuna Mapped Area. There are many sites where people picnic and swim on the Taieri and a higher flow in summer will enhance these recreational opportunities for the local community and visiting tourists. Of particular note, the Central Otago Rail Trail runs almost parallel with the Taieri between Waipiata and Tiroiti providing easy access to the River for bikers, walkers, families, and groups during the summer

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/44344-Water-Availability-and-Security-WAS-Initiative-Information-sheet> (copy attached to this submission)

<sup>3</sup> Report written by Emeritus Professor Blair Fitzharris, an internationally renowned climatologist.

months. Businesses catering to the needs of visitors have been growing in the District in recent years and this Project aims to provide additional benefits to these industries via the enhancement of recreation, visitor, and tourist experiences.

STIC seeks to work with the ORC to co-develop an integrated catchment action plan for the Strath Taieri that would run parallel with the work that will be undertaken by the Maniototo Tiaki Preservation Project and Upper Taieri Wai Incorporated environmental enhancement projects.

By supporting the project, the ORC will enable the Strath Taieri community to achieve the goal of communities that connect with, and care for, Otago's environment.

### Legislative and Regulatory Barriers

STIC is aware that community values and central government's expectations for environmental outcomes have changed in recent years. This Project was developed with these changing expectations in mind, and it was always hoped the realisation of the Project would coincide with the replacement of the deemed permits, whereby a collective community approach to replacement permits was submitted in 2020. In essence, the Project would increase surety of supply by delivering stored water via the Taieri River through the summer dry period when leaving the minimum and residual flows in the creeks and river becomes paramount.

STIC commissioned various environmental assessments in the pre-feasibility phase of the Project and all the findings demonstrate that the Project would not result in any adverse effects on water quality, and design solutions are readily available to mitigate any adverse effects on instream ecology. Because PC7 is a 'blanket approach' to all catchments in Otago, the short-term permit approach proposed by the plan change means that the project would be unviable. PC7 does not speak to individual catchments and so does not reflect the significant progress made by the Strath Taieri community in water management. This is an active, solutions focussed and committed community who work together to voluntarily share flows to ensure that the minimum flow can be achieved. The community started preparing for the replacement permit process early, commissioned expert assessments, and lodged a collective application for replacement permits in 2020 which included a residual flow regime to protect instream values.

STIC submits that it is essential that the development of the future Regional Plan: Water contains provisions that will enable communities in the Otago Region to achieve sustainable and secure water supply which in turn will enable positive environmental outcomes, build resilience to climate change, contribute to the development of high-value food and fibres, and stimulate Māori and regional economies.

This directly relates to the must-do projects identified in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document which identifies climate change, land and water, and building resilience as key projects. The document states that *'risk management and building resilience is a key focus for ORC'* over the next 10 years, and that *'working together and being proactive are key to effective response'* (pp. 20-24).

### Construction Readiness

To date the Project team has completed a programme of work which confirmed the viability of the Project from technical, financial, and resource management planning perspectives (pre-PC7). Considerable design and costing work have been completed, and all risks and issues identified. It is feasible the project could commence the construction phase within the next 12 months, based on the following assumptions:

1. Resource Consents for abstractions and diversion works will be granted without prolonged hearings and with long term consent durations.
2. The Department of Conservation agrees to the mitigation measures associated with the reserve at the proposed Stoney Creek abstraction point to protect the threatened galaxiid population. If agreement with DOC cannot be reached, the project is able to proceed with the baseline plan of a single creek abstraction.
3. Other affected party approvals obtained.

#### Final Comment

The Strath Taieri Community Resilience Project is practically 'shovel ready' and would result in significant and positive effects for the Strath Taieri Catchment, Dunedin City, and the Otago Region. In addition to presenting our submission at the Long-Term Plan hearing, STIC seek a workshop with ORC Councillors and staff to explore the merits of the Project and how the Project can be advanced with ORC support.

By supporting and investing in this community water storage project, the ORC would achieve the following:

- Increase efficiency and effectiveness of available water;
- Provide farmers and growers with access to a wider range of land use options to better protect natural resources;
- Encourage investment in higher value products with lower environmental footprints;
- Create opportunities for skilled employment;
- Build rural community resilience to challenges such as climate change.

All these speak to the community outcomes and visions articulated in the ORC's proposed Long-Term Plan.





# Information Sheet:

## Water Availability and Security (WAS) Initiative

The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) is undertaking a six-month project to explore the current state of New Zealand's water availability and security.

At the heart of this work is ecosystem health and biodiversity, and peoples' wellbeing. We want to ensure food and fibre businesses and our rural communities have appropriate access to vital water both now and in the future.

Our work will help New Zealand to prepare for climate-related water challenges, including when they might hit, and identify opportunities to tackle these.

We're looking at a range of measures and opportunities for both water supply and demand.

Secure water supplies support positive environmental outcomes, helps communities to build resilience to climate change, contribute to the development of high-value food and fibres, and stimulates Māori and regional economies.

### Background

The food and fibres sector is playing a key role in New Zealand's recovery from COVID-19.

Recent droughts have highlighted the challenges faced by regional businesses and rural communities from poor water availability and security.

Investing in water availability and security can:

- increase efficiency and effectiveness of available water;
- provide farmers and growers with access to a wider range of land use options to better protect natural resources;
- encourage investment in higher value products with lower environmental footprints;
- create opportunities for skilled employment;
- build rural community resilience to challenges such as climate change.

Safeguarding Te Taiao (our natural world) is a key aspect of the *Fit for a Better World – Accelerating our Economic Potential (FFBW)*, a roadmap that brings together initiatives for the food and fibres sector, and rural communities, to boost New Zealand's COVID-19 recovery and its long-term prosperity.

The FFBW Roadmap outlines a joint primary sector commitment to improving productivity, sustainability, and inclusiveness. Water is a key enabler to many of the FFBW Actions including Horticulture development, Māori agribusiness, Freshwater and productive land, Business resilience, New Zealanders in jobs, and Thriving rural communities.

### More information about our Water Availability and Security project

#### Key aspects:

- understanding the current state and future opportunities and challenges related to water availability and security;
- clarifying the role MPI and others could play in relation to water availability and security to support food and fibre businesses and rural communities;
- building a partnership network between central and local government, iwi/Māori, rural communities, and the food and fibres sector to undertake future work to ensure long term access to water.

MPI has contracted Aqualinc to undertake a technical review of the current state of water availability and future needs and opportunities in relation to water availability and security.

#### This includes:

- analysing the current state of water availability from different sources across regional New Zealand;
- analysing water storage, availability and security strategies and implementation models;
- undertaking environmental and economic modelling to support future measures that consider the social value and the costs/loss associated with not taking action.

The remainder of the work will be undertaken by a small team within MPI who will work alongside other agencies, partners, and organisations. The work will be aligned with the principles of Te Mana o te Wai as outlined in the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020)*.

The project kicked off in January 2021 and expects to complete this phase by July 2021.

This project will also support the development of a longer-term partnership between Government, iwi/Māori, regional leaders, rural communities, and the food and fibres sector to undertake further work to safeguard water availability and improve security.

### For more information

Contact the MPI Regional Economic Development Team

Email [info@mpi.govt.nz](mailto:info@mpi.govt.nz)

Freephone 0800 00 83 33

(if calling from overseas +64 4 830 1574)



No matter where you farm in NZ, there will be a local support specialist never too far away.



(https://www.otago-daily-times.co.nz/business/362190/strath-taieri-new-food-bowl-dunedin/362190) 78557297 via vide=600:

Monday, 6 July 2020

## Strath Taieri - the new food bowl of Dunedin?

By **Sally Rae** (/author/Sally%20Rae)

2403

2

Farming (/rural-life) > Other News (/rural-life/and-life-the-strath-taieri-new-food-bowl-dunedin#comments)



Strath Taieri Irrigation Company directors Bevan Wilson (left) and Ben Graham are excited about the opportunities that water will provide to the area. PHOTO: SALLY RAE

**Strath Taieri is a traditional farming district, best known for sheep and beef cattle. But an irrigation proposal being mooted has the potential to see it diversify into other areas, including horticulture. Business and rural editor Sally Rae reports.**

Strath Taieri — the new Food Bowl of Dunedin?

That's what the Strath Taieri Irrigation Company (STIC) believes could happen if the Taieri Catchment Community Resilience Project wins approval.

It is a project that has been talked about for decades but which, in recent times, has gained momentum, with an application for funding made to the Government's Provincial Growth Fund. Without reliable water, the future for the district would be bleak, STIC said.

And by bringing more irrigation water to the area and ensuring certainty of supply, there was potential for diversification of the traditional sheep and beef farming area into the likes of horticulture, as well as increasing productivity within existing farming operations.

The cost of the project has been estimated at between \$10 million and \$15 million, depending on the final design and the amount of new infrastructure required.

The project involved raising the Loganburn dam — on the remote southern end of the Rock and Pillar Range — by 0.7m to increase water storage capacity and physically divert high flows from two headwater streams of the Sutton Stream into the Loganburn reservoir.

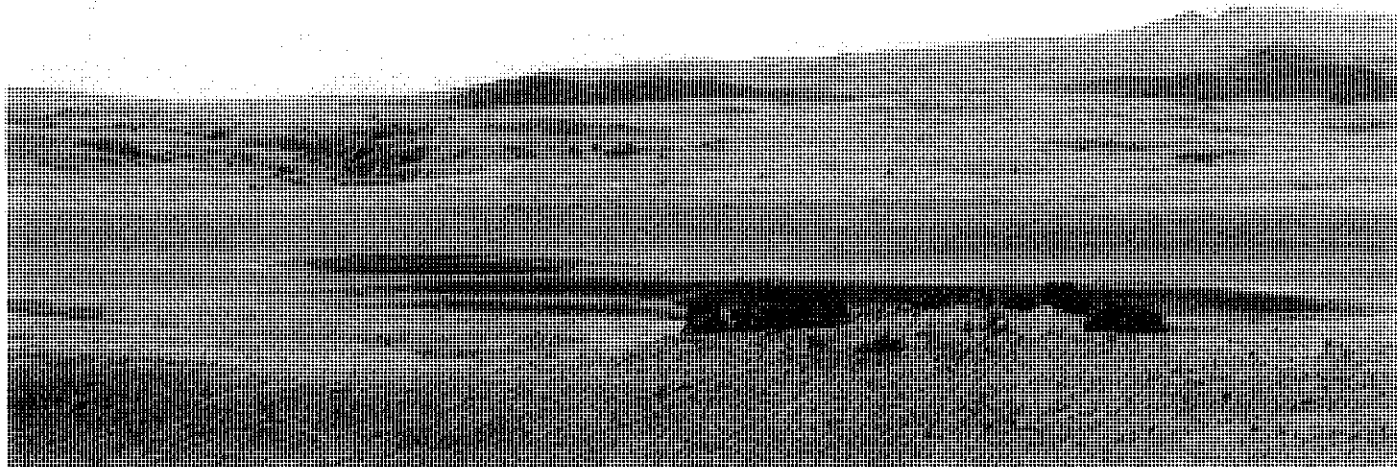
That stored water would be released at times of low river flows for more reliable irrigation in summer and autumn, would add generation capacity for the existing Trustpower generation assets (7.3% more power from the power stations at Paerau and Patearoa) and ensure about 70km of the Taieri River had higher flows than the current environmental flows.

For farmers, it would increase the reliability of the current 1500ha of irrigation operations and enable the expansion of irrigated areas by about 2000ha.

Farmer and Otago regional councillor Kate Wilson said the scheme was first looked at in 1975 but did not progress. Then the area was hit by severe drought in 1999 and the farming community "started looking at absolutely everything".

Describing it as a "game changer", Mrs Wilson said there were many "pluses" to the project, including environmental benefits through the increased flow, the increased power generation and job creation, and she also expected there would be "community good".

While sheep and beef farming could continue with surety of supply, it could lead to other opportunities such as horticulture. "There's a whole lot of good things we could grow here," she said.



**The Loganburn reservoir on the southern end of the Rock and Pillar Range. PHOTO: GERARD O'BRIEN**

Lone Star Farms, which owns The Wandle, a 2650ha farming operation on the outskirts of Middlemarch, was doing early stage investigations of what horticulture and annual crops could potentially be grown on its land.

General manager Boyd Macdonald, who stressed it was “really, really early days”, said water would provide an opportunity for such diversification, if it was possible, and jobs could potentially be created if it became a reality.

To date, funding from the Ministry for Primary Industries’ Irrigation Acceleration Fund had been used to determine the viability of the project from technical, financial and resource management planning perspectives.

Considerable design and costing work had been completed and all risks and issues identified. The group was now ready to advance the project through the next stage.

The Maniototo Irrigation Company, which owned the Loganburn dam, and which co-owned the existing delivery infrastructure with Trustpower, was supportive of the project. About 25 current STIC shareholders had committed to the project and some farmers already had on-farm infrastructure for it.

Two primary water take permits for primary flow abstractions had already been secured and issued by the Otago Regional Council.

Resource consents for raising the dam wall, the race diversions and headworks, and supplementary water permits were all required before the project would be ready for investment.

The dam was completed in 1983, the last Ministry of Works project before the Clyde Dam, and it had been raised twice.

STIC chairman Bevan Wilson said the company had done research as to whether it could meet environmental restrictions and that was “all good”.

Dairy farming would be a “no go”, built into shareholder agreements, along with certain wintering conditions in certain soils.

“There’s no point getting the water here, putting it on and bugging our valley environmentally,” he said.

It was almost like irrigation was the “by-product” of the project, coming out “at the bottom” while everyone else got the benefit from it. There was no single winner from it, it had a multiplying effect, he said.

Project manager Susie McKeague, of McKeague Consultancy, said modern environmental requirements included compulsory flows remaining in the rivers and creeks before any irrigation water was taken.

“It is important to look after the creeks and streams but it comes at a cost to irrigators’ business. The increased availability of high flow water through storage and delivery around the Taieri River could go part way in replacing this loss,” she said.

Irrigation New Zealand suggested that, on average, 50 additional full-time jobs were created per 1000 irrigated hectares, and, for high value industries such as horticulture, up to 500 additional full-time jobs were created per 1000 irrigated hectares.

New Zealand has 747,000ha of land under irrigation, or about 3% of the total land area. The area under irrigation nearly doubled between 2002 and 2017, a recent report by ANZ on irrigation opportunities said.

About 45% of the land in New Zealand was used for farming, meaning just over 6% of farm land was irrigated.

About 14.5% of New Zealand’s total land area was classified as land class 1-3, a rough proxy for land most suited to irrigation, indicating there was potential to apply water to much more land than was currently irrigated.

Canterbury and Otago collectively accounted for about 75% of the total area irrigated. Of the land irrigated, 59% was used for dairy farming while horticultural and arable uses collectively accounted for 24% of the irrigated land.

Water shortages were beginning to occur across the globe which would limit some countries’ ability to feed their growing populations.

New Zealand was lucky to have plenty of water available — it just did not always have water in the right places at the right times, the report said.

Investing in irrigation could help mitigate the risks associated with both short-term weather events and longer term changes in climatic conditions.

New Zealand was not short of water, unlike most countries in the world. But it was short of infrastructure in which to store water so the resource could be accessed where and when it was needed.

On a per capita basis, New Zealand had 72,510m<sup>3</sup> of renewable freshwater available, compared to the world average of just 5208m<sup>3</sup>.

It had considerably more water available than most other major food-producing regions, including the United States, Australia and most parts of Europe and Asia.

Many other countries were using a much greater proportion of their available water for irrigation than New Zealand. In some cases the rate of use was unsustainable, the report said.

Producing more with less was becoming increasingly important as the agricultural sector faced limits and costs associated with greenhouse gas and nutrient emissions.

Farming and orchard management systems were becoming increasingly complex and sophisticated, including irrigation systems.

Water and nutrients were increasingly being applied in a more precise manner based on soil data readings and/or sophisticated modelling.

The need to place water more efficiently on to the land, and in a more automated way, was reflected in the move away from flood irrigation to centre-pivot irrigators.

Irrigation had a role to play in enabling alternative land uses. The ability to apply water when required meant land could sustain a wider range of enterprises, particularly more intense arable and horticulture uses.

Without access to water, it would be too risky to invest in a number of those higher value crops. Some crops did not require a large quantity of water, relative to pastures, but they did require water at strategic times.

New Zealand had an opportunity to continue to grow its role as a reliable supplier of high-quality, ethically produced food.

Used appropriately, irrigation could enable a wider range of crops to be grown, improve animal welfare, and reduce greenhouse gas and nutrient emissions.

## RELATED STORIES



**Respondent No:** 46

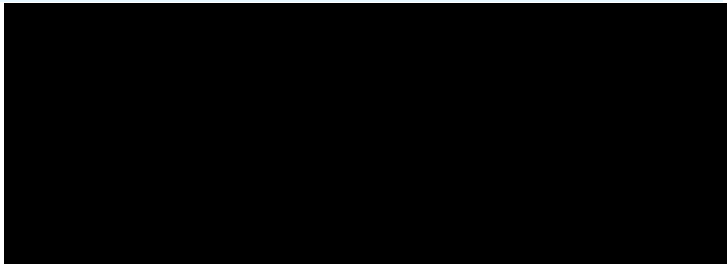
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 14:03:27 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 14:03:27 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Otago Fish and Game Council
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





14 May 2021  
Otago Regional Council  
70 Stafford Street  
Dunedin, 9016

### Submission on the Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031

This feedback is provided on behalf of the Otago Fish and Game Council (**Fish and Game**). For additional information please contact Nigel Paragreen using the details below.

#### Submitter Details

Submitter: The Otago Fish and Game Council  
Contact person: Nigel Paragreen, Environmental Officer

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading 'N. Paragreen', positioned above a horizontal dotted line.

14 May 2021

.....

#### Introduction

- [1] Fish and Game is the statutory manager of sports fish and game bird resources within Otago. It holds functions and responsibilities set out in the Conservation Act 1987. The organisation's functions include managing, maintaining and enhancing the sports fish and game resources of Otago in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters; representing the interests and aspirations of anglers and hunters in the statutory planning process; and advocating the interests of the Council, including its interests in habitats. This submission has been developed in line with these functions.
- [2] Due to the popularity of angling in New Zealand, the demographic Fish and Game represents when carrying out its statutory functions is significant; however, this is not always obvious. The 2013/2014 Active NZ Survey conducted by Sport and Recreation New Zealand reported that 19.5% of respondents had been fishing (including both marine and freshwater angling) in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup>. The survey found fishing had a higher rate of participation than rugby, tramping, football, cricket and basketball for men; and that fishing had a higher participation rate than netball, tennis, snow sports and tramping for women. Within Otago, license sales have exceeded 10,000 licenses in the past two decades and in the last decade has increased to over 20,000 licenses across all categories. Participation rates estimated from the National

---

<sup>1</sup> Sport and Recreation New Zealand. 2015. *Sport and Active Recreation in the Lives of New Zealand Adults: 2013/14 Active New Zealand Survey Results*. Wellington: Sport New Zealand.

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Angling Survey<sup>2</sup> between 1994 and 2015 show that total freshwater fishing effort in the Otago Fish and Game region ranged from 180,860 to 215,430 angler-days over the fishing season.

- [3] As required by the Conservation Act 1987, Fish and Game has prepared a Sports Fish and Game Management Plan for Otago<sup>3</sup>, which has guided the development of this submission. This document describes the sports fish and game bird resources in the region and outlines issues, objectives and policies for management over the period.
- [4] Fish and Game does wish to speak to this submission at a hearing.

#### General

- [5] Fish and Game expects the Otago Regional Council (**ORC**) to face a significant workload in the next 10 years. Initially, in order to develop resource management and regulatory responses to changes implemented through the Action Plan for Healthy Waterways Package and begin to phase out the region's legacy of freshwater over-allocation. Looking past the immediate, the implementation of replacement legislation for the Resource Management Act will likely take significant resources also.
- [6] The recent expenditure on plan changes 7 and 8, which are respectively necessary due to historic underinvestment in water quantity and quality programmes, highlights the need to act early and decisively to resolve resource management issues as they arise. Fish and Game is encouraged by the messaging put out by Councillors around the need to invest more resources into such issues and generally supports increased expenditure. Within this, there should be a particular focus on spending to:
  - a. restore ecosystems degraded by abstraction and phase out over-allocation in the region;
  - b. develop a functional regulatory framework to restore catchments affected by the cumulative effects of intensive land use, placing a high degree of urgency on urban pollution and intensive winter grazing;
  - c. effectively enforce regulatory frameworks and eliminate the ability for polluters to 'hide in plain sight'.

#### Rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

- [7] Fish and Game generally supports the work to rehabilitate Lake Hayes. For many years the lake has suffered from the effects of development and land use in its catchment. That the degradation of Lake Hayes has been allowed to continue for so many years represents a subsidy, from residents and visitors bearing the costs of degradation to those who pollute via poor land management.
- [8] The \$3.5 million the ORC estimates is required to rehabilitate the Lake represents yet another subsidy for polluters, unless they are required to fund the exercise. In this context, the logic of requiring those who benefit from the rehabilitation to pay for the work is inherently flawed. It transfers responsibility from those who *caused* the degradation to those who *suffer* from it.

---

<sup>2</sup> Unwin, M. J. 2016. *Angler Usage of New Zealand Lake and River Fisheries*. Christchurch: National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research.

<sup>3</sup> Otago Fish and Game Council. 2015. *Sports Fish and Game Management Plan for Otago Fish and Game Region 2015 - 2025*. Dunedin: Otago Fish and Game Council.

- [9] I understand that the rationale behind the approach is derived from funding models for infrastructure, such as a flood or drainage scheme. However, these are not accurate comparisons to the Lake Hayes rehabilitation case. This is because rehabilitation is fundamentally about resolving externalities. Land managers in the Lake Hayes catchment have made decisions which resulted in the degradation of the lake. This places a burden on society, who might have enjoyed the lake more in a non-polluted state. That burden is an external cost on society arising from the decisions of private individuals upstream.
- [10] In the case of a flood or drainage scheme, the ORC is providing the service of flood mitigation or drainage to residents in an area. The geographic bounds of those receiving the service can be easily identified and its only logical that those receiving the service also pay for it.
- [11] The restoration of Lake Hayes is not a service provided by the ORC. It is a result of market failure and should never have been required in the first place. Through appropriately funding the rehabilitation programme, the ORC has an opportunity to internalise the externalities.
- [12] As a representative of anglers and hunters who have suffered from the historical degradation of Lake Hayes and stand to benefit from its rehabilitation, Fish and Game takes serious issue with transfer of responsibility from those who caused the degradation to those who would benefit from its resolution. Fish and Game submits that this approach is akin to victim-blaming. Or rather, victim-funding.
- [13] Those in the Lake Hayes catchment should take on the majority of the cost for its rehabilitation. They are either directly responsible to the cumulative problem through land management choices, or indirectly responsible, having inherited the increased land value due to historic land management choices.
- [14] There will be some overlap between those who benefit from the rehabilitation and those who caused it. This will be most likely in the immediate area surrounding the lake. Generally, pollution in freshwater systems occurs at the catchment scale and the catchment for Hayes appears to extend far beyond the area labelled (1) in the infographic on page 17 of the consultation document. Certainly, those residing in the area labelled (2) should not contribute at a greater rate than others outside the catchment.
- [15] It is reasonable, in Fish and Game's view, for the wider public in and outside Otago to take on some burden for the rehabilitation cost. The percentage breakdowns for the Queenstown Lakes District, the Otago region and outside the Otago region appear reasonable.
- [16] **Recommendation:** Fish and Game generally support the work to rehabilitate Lake Hayes but support none of the options presented regarding where the funding is to be sourced. Fish and Game seek that a variation of Option 1 is chosen, which sources the majority of funding from the whole of the Lake Hayes catchment and retains the minor contributions from the Queenstown Lake District, the Otago region and outside the Otago region.



**Respondent No:** 47

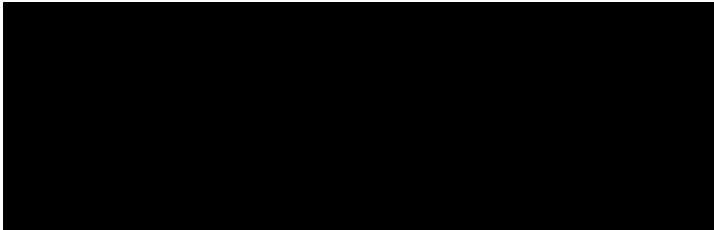
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 14:03:53 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 14:03:53 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Guardians of Lake Wanaka
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**14 May 2021**

**Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan, (2021-2031): Submission from Guardians of Lake Hāwea, and Guardians of Lake Wānaka.**

**Otago Upper Lakes Rohe: Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu water quality and ecosystem function – treatment by the ORC Long Term Plan, 2021-2031.**

**Context:** This submission is in response to the call for public consultation on the ORC Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031, and is from the Guardians of Lake Hāwea, and Guardians of Lake Wānaka. **Our comments are confined to the lack of ORC focus in the LTP on the water quality and ecosystem health (including indigenous biodiversity status and biosecurity risks) of the three deepwater Lakes Hāwea, Wānaka and Whakatipu in the Otago Upper Lakes Rohe.** We expect council would deem addressing these concerns as vital to meet its requirements under the Local Government Act (2002) specifically to: “[1] Enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities and [2] Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future”.

1. **Environmental threats:** Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu each face similar environmental threats and lack of understanding of key attributes and processes. An absence of evidence based management puts all three lakes at risk of accumulating nutrients, sediment, toxins and pathogens through human development in their catchments and also of establishment of new invasive pest plants and animals. The recent detection in Lake Hāwea of the highly invasive Canadian Pondweed (*Elodea canadensis*) and the absence of a control plan is of concern. Ecosystem changes such as the apparent decline of longfin eel populations should not be permitted to continue. Such risks to these three very important Otago lakes are not acknowledged or addressed by ORC in its LTP.
2. **Community wellbeing:** The economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the communities living beside and enjoying our deepwater alpine lakes is entirely dependent on the lakes remaining in a pristine state. We contend that this will not happen in the absence of evidence based

management of the lakes. We do not see evidence in the LTP of intent by ORC to raise the level of monitoring and research supporting active management, or the development of a stakeholder or community engagement process that would assess existing information, recommend new research and monitoring, to support management actions and policy review.

3. **National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management:** ORC's current minimal approach to Otago's deepwater lakes' management leaves many questions unanswered and maintains the risks to ecosystem health and consequent community impact. If such neglect continues, the protection of the "compulsory values" in the most recent version of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) Appendix 1A may not be achieved for the Otago deepwater lakes.
4. **Commitment to lakes monitoring and research:** On page 3 of the LTP consultation document, ORC acknowledges *"...last year's significant water quality policy changes as central government responded to increased community expectations of the quality of our cherished waterways"*. The LTP document also states: *"We have added staff and resources to support this and it accounts for a 35% increase from your 2020- 21 rates before we even look at the other projects you told us are important to you"*. The Guardians believe that the LTP should include specific objectives to ensure that there is commitment to sufficient monitoring and research to substantially raise our level of understanding of the Otago deepwater lakes and their processes. To continue to take a minimal approach to understanding of the lakes places their health at risk.
5. **Regional planning, environmental monitoring and science:** Page 12 of the ORC LTP Consultation document states: *"Our operating expenditure is proposed to increase by \$20M in year 1 of the LTP in regional planning, environmental monitoring, science and regulatory activities. This includes an unplanned component of expenditure needed in 2020 to quickly respond to central government direction on freshwater management"*. In the absence of more detail it is unclear if some or any of this one-off increase will be committed to addressing research questions for Otago's three deepwater lakes.

6. **Urgency for enhanced water management.** Following the recent central government initiatives around the urgency for enhanced water management across NZ, we expected to see more of a response from ORC regarding its monitoring and research in Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu. We are concerned that the large margin areas of the lakes that are most exposed to catchment land use run-off, and the huge water volumes in the deep basins are not being researched or monitored. Much of the larger colder tributary inflow into the lakes is likely to sink down to these basins carrying nutrients, toxins, sediments and organic matter. Lakes margin and deep basin changes including for example nutrient accumulation or oxygen depletion will be unlikely to be detected by ORC's very limited and shallow offshore measurements at only a few surface (10 m) sites in the three lakes. These limited measurements will not provide a basis to determine with a reasonable degree of confidence that the three lakes are in a stable condition and in a good state of ecosystem health.
7. **State of the Environment monitoring review:** In 2017, NIWA were commissioned by ORC to carry out a review of ORC's State of the Environment monitoring programmes for river and lake water quality and ecology (Milne et al 2017). The review concluded and recommended that *"...in light of their very high regional (and national) values, and potential for change in condition, ongoing monthly sampling of open water sites on Lakes Whakatipu, Wanaka and Hawea is highly recommended. The sampling of these lakes – and Lake Hayes – should be modified to ensure that the full vertical water column is profiled on every sampling occasion for water temperature and dissolved oxygen, with periodic profiling of nutrient concentrations. The addition of a monitoring buoy on each of the three deep lakes would provide high frequency information on stratification and mixing that will help ORC to understand changes in trophic state that are identified through regular monthly sampling."* We believe that these recommendations should be specifically addressed in the 2021-31 ORC LTP. We are pleased to hear of ORC's intent to install a monitoring buoy in each of Lakes Wānaka and Whakatipu by June 2021, but concerned that there is no ORC plan to install a buoy in Lake Hāwea.



8. **Working closely with communities:** On page 16 the LTP Consultation document states: *“Otago generally has good water quality in our lakes and rivers, however there are some waterbodies that have degraded. Over the next 10 years we plan to work closely with communities, at a water catchment level, to improve the quality of our precious waterways”*. The Guardians strongly support this statement and agree that close community collaboration is essential for successful water management across the province. However, in the LTP this sentiment is expressed regarding only very polluted Lake Hayes. No such intent is evident in the LTP with respect to Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu, which we hope ORC would aim to prevent going the same way as Lake Hayes.

9. **More investment in monitoring networks and environmental studies:**

Page 22 of the ORC LTP Consultation document states: *“We need to understand Otago’s environment better. When it comes to managing water, land and our biodiversity priorities we need the best possible information. This means we need to invest more in our monitoring networks and environmental studies. We’re planning to:*

- *Establish new monitoring programmes, especially in estuaries and coastal waters*
- *Build a better understanding of the effect of land use on water*
- *Expand our current freshwater monitoring network to give effect to national legislation*
- *Work towards meeting the monitoring requirements for indigenous biodiversity.”*

While we strongly support the general intent of these statements, Guardians’ are concerned that the absence of any specific reference to Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu means that ORC may carry out these actions in other less challenging and possibly lower priority areas of Otago while continuing to neglect these deepwater lakes.

10. **Community outcomes:** In the LTP Supporting Information document, Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3) pages 15 and 16, ORC states amongst its community outcomes many references to various

environmental gains that will “...capture what Council seeks to achieve, through the range of its activities over the next 10 years. These community outcomes were developed in consultation with the community.” Three of these outcomes invoke multiple environmental gains. These outcomes are:

- “Communities that connect with, and care for, Otago’s environment
- An environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems
- A sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago”.

Our concern is that in the absence of more specific statements of intent regarding Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu another decade will go by without progress on their evidence based management towards these desired community outcomes, as well as the requirements in the new NPS-FM.

**11. Ecosystem research:** We have the same concern about the lack of specificity regarding the absence of any reference to the large and important ecosystems of Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Wakatipu in the ORC LTP Supporting Information document, Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3). See for example pages 27, 28 and 34 where there is broad generic reference to environmental monitoring including aspects of biodiversity and biosecurity, but no mention of research in the whole document. Again, our concern is that in the absence of any reference to plans to better understand Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu, there will continue to be no focus on these very important ecosystems and their processes.

**12. Meeting Kai Tahu aspirations:** The Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3, page 8) states that ORC is committed to work in partnership with Kai Tahu Papatipu Runaka. “Working in partnership will deliver better outcomes for Otago, and fulfil the principles and requirements for engaging with iwi under the Local Government Act and Resource Management Act. For Council, these legislative requirements are considered a bottom line. We aspire to go beyond these statutory responsibilities to ensure meaningful engagement with Mana Whenua which recognises the principles of partnership of The Treaty. This also recognises the value that engagement with Māori adds through the sharing of their knowledge and wisdom as Mana Whenua.” While

Guardians of Lake Hāwea and Guardians of Lake Wānaka strongly support this intent, we are concerned that the very high importance of the health of Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu to Kai Tahu will not be addressed if the current lack of progress towards understanding the ecosystem health of these deepwater lakes continues.

#### Reference

Milne, J. Whitehead, A. and P. Verburg 2017: Review of Otago Regional Council's State of the Environment monitoring programmes. River and lake water quality and ecology. Pp 115.

**Don Robertson,  
Chair Guardians of Lake Wanaka**

**John Langley,  
Chair Guardians of Lake Hawea**



**Respondent No:** 48

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 14:24:01 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 14:24:01 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Forest & Bird

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

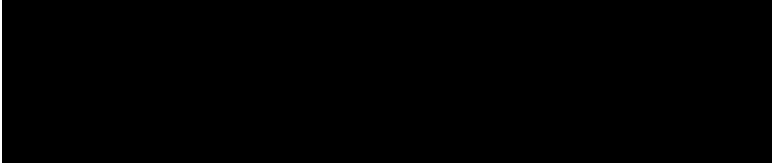
Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

14 May 2021

**Submission on Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031**



**Submitted online**

**From:**

Forest & Bird

**Contact:**

Rick Zwaan

Regional Conservation Manager Otago Southland

---

**Introduction**

1. Forest & Bird wish to be heard in support of this submission.
2. This submission is made to Otago Regional Council on behalf of the national office and Dunedin, Central Otago Lakes, South Otago, and Waitaki Branches of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society New Zealand Incorporated.
3. Forest & Bird is New Zealand's leading independent conservation organisation, which has played an important role in preserving New Zealand's environment and native species since 1923. We are independently funded by private subscription, donations, and bequests. Our mission is to protect New Zealand's unique ecological values, flora and fauna, and natural habitat through the sustainable management of indigenous biodiversity, natural landscapes, rivers, lakes, and coastal environments.
4. Forest & Bird has numerous branches around Aotearoa and a long history of conservation in the region. We have contributed significantly—and will continue to contribute — to conservation in the area as an advocate for the environment through national, regional, and local planning processes; as an educator through our Kiwi Conservation Club; and in action through on-the-ground conservation work within our communities, most notably our Bring Back the Seabirds restoration project and wildling tree control work. Forest & Bird members also undertake significant restoration and pest control efforts throughout the region, and look after a number of reserves.
5. The Otago Regional Council plays an important role in sustainably managing the natural and physical resources in Otago to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; safeguard the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects of activities on the environment. We implore the council to re-examine this responsibility and reflect on what this means to them as protectors of the natural environment as they move through this plan process. Increasingly the needs of future generations are being made known as we are called upon by our youth to act with

their interests at heart and their livelihoods at stake; we understand what needs to be done to maintain the life-supporting capacity of our ecosystems; and we have the ability and authority to limit the damage of our practices on the environment. We hope ORC will act in a way that is consistent with these values and understandings when considering this plan and our submission.

6. Before people arrived in Aotearoa New Zealand, 80% of the land was covered in dense forest. Now only 24% remains. It's the same for wetlands, with over 90% degraded or lost; vertebrate species, with 79% threatened with or at risk of extinction; and freshwater fish, with 76% threatened with or at risk of extinction. We are losing the things we value so much, the ecosystem that protect and sustain us, and that we are inherently connected to.
7. When nature thrives, our communities thrive. Healthy native forests, tussock grasslands, wetlands, and rivers sequester carbon, provide habitat for native species, filter freshwater, and protect us from floods and droughts. We're also inherently connected to nature, and numerous studies show that when we connect with nature, we're happier and healthier.
8. Nature has been pushed to breaking point by human activity, climate change, introduced pests, pollution, and deforestation.
9. But it doesn't have to be like this. It's not long ago that nature thrived in Aotearoa New Zealand. We need to bring back nature. And we don't have to look back far to know what that could be like.
10. ORC has highlighted the community values which focus on looking after nature and has a strong mandate to follow through with those commitments in this long-term planning round.
11. Forest & Bird has for many years had a strong interest and involvement in the Otago region. Our strategic vision for the district is as follows, which ties into our national Forest & Bird strategic objectives:
  - **Climate Centred:** Otago is resilient to the impacts of climate change. Any activities or developments in the region must actively mitigate their contribution to climate change. People understand the threat and urgency of climate change and are supported in climate change practices.
  - **Economy that Supports Nature:** the region's local economy and nature are interconnected. Unhealthy nature, equals an unhealthy economy.
  - **Vibrant Landscapes:** the region's terrestrial native flora and fauna are protected and enhanced in urban and rural areas. Dunedin's landscapes are free from pest animals and weeds. Development occurs without clearing and destroying landscapes and their respective ecosystems.
  - **Energised Water, Rivers and Wetlands:** Otago's rivers, streams, and lakes are clean, healthy and teeming with life. Wetlands are protected and enhanced.

## Submission points

### *Alignment with Community Outcomes & council goals*

12. We're pleased to see the council identifying and adopting community outcomes which have a strong alignment with Forest & Birds goals above.
13. It's good to see the council recognise the need to boost resourcing for its critical statutory roles to look after biodiversity & freshwater, get plans right, and ensure there is adequate compliance with them.
14. The Long Term Plan makes a good start towards these important goals but can go further especially when it comes to protecting and enhancing biodiversity.

### *Managing pests proposals*

15. It's great to see ORC boosting the budget for pest management. This is a critical function that is in dire need of more funding in order to meet the outcomes of the Regional Pest Management Plan, and satisfy growing community desires to see nature restored throughout the region.
16. In terms of the consultation document, we would favour ramping up funding as soon as possible and think Option 1 is appropriate in light of the biodiversity crisis we're facing.
17. The funding levels proposed for Option 1 are good to see, however due to the historic underinvestment we would support putting greater resourcing into pest control in order to catch up with the rest of the country.
18. While it's great to see the ORC step back into this space with more resourcing for facilitating pest control across the region, it's unclear how much funding will go towards on the ground control.
19. We would encourage ORC to not just focus on the priority pests covered by Predator Free 2050, but also ensure adequate control is undertaken for feral cats, deer, pigs, and goats, alongside implementing the wallaby eradication strategy.
20. This is an incredibly important area to adequately fund to ensure successful efforts on public and private land alongside community groups, city and district councils and central government initiatives. Increased central government focus such as funding through the Jobs for Nature programme isn't a reason to not contribute more towards boosting the success of pest and weed control, a lot of which currently relies on tireless efforts of volunteers. Instead, the current increased focus on nature-based jobs is the prime time to supercharge these efforts and ensure the long-term success of nature in and around the region.



21. Along with on-land initiatives we encourage an on-going and increased focus on protecting critical coastal habitats and doing all we can to protect and improve the populations of endangered species like hoiho, sea lions, Hector's dolphins, sea and shore birds and other marine life. We note the support ORC has provided for groups such as the Yellow Eyed Penguin Trust and would encourage this to continue.
22. In terms of how it's funded, we agree with the logic laid out in Option B to spread the cost based on land value. This acknowledges the benefits all residents gain from fewer pests and more biodiversity in the region while also recognising that those with more land will see a greater direct benefit.

### *Balancing the Budget*

23. We recognise that Council face a major increase in expenditure over the period of this LTP. However, we also note that the Council has a tradition of under-investment in many areas of its responsibility; that every citizen faces major upheavals in terms of the impacts of climate change; and that Council has a mandate to implement the "Vision for Otago" and achieve the desired community outcomes.
24. On these grounds, we support Option 1: "Increase total rates to achieve an immediate and sustainable funding source for our operational expenditure."
25. We just cannot afford not to do this; Option 2 will end with an even more expensive course of action in future.

### *Rehabilitating Lake Hayes*

26. We are pleased to see a focus on restoring the health of lakes, this one in particular, and look forward to the day where all the lakes and wetlands in the region are in a healthy state.
27. In terms of Lake Hayes, it's unclear how the rehabilitation is intended to be undertaken and appears to involve some significant hard engineering proposals. We would encourage a balanced approach that ensures the activities that led to the degradation in the first place aren't allowed to continue to pollute the lake. This in turn means that the effect of intensified agriculture; the development of golf courses and low-density housing; the modification of wetlands; all must be avoided or better controlled; and their effects on the catchment mitigated
28. For example, we're aware the Arrow Irrigation company has applied to renew their deemed permit and continue to extract and use the same amount of water they have done in the past with little evidence of reducing the environmental impact that the use of the water and associated activities (irrigation) will have on the health of the lake.

29. We are deeply concerned with the beneficiary pays principle the council is proposing in this case which would set a worrying precedent whereby polluters are not held responsible first and foremost for the pollution they create.
30. Instead, the focus should be on targeted rating of those in the upper catchment where the majority of development and land use decisions have resulted in pollution flowing into the lake should be paying the most. While it's likely most of the current landholders aren't directly responsible for historic pollution in the catchment, they have inherited the increased financial value the land use changes and development activities have created and so should carry more of the burden of cleaning up the lake. This may be done via a variation of Option 1.
31. In terms of how to address this issue for other lakes we would want to see the priority put on ending on-going degradation, over allocation, and focus on restoring catchments. This could be funded through a mix of targeted rates on the catchments in question alongside a general rate component going into a contestable fund for restoration activities recognising that residents throughout the region may have contributed directly or indirectly to the degradation.
32. We are pleased the Council has also identified Lake Tuakitoto and Tomahawk Lagoon for rehabilitation and we would encourage restoration of these too. In particular at Lake Tuakitoto the landuse activities in the catchment continue to contribute to degradation and must be addressed in the work on the new Land and Water Plan. We also note that the pumping from the bypass channel parallel to the lake outlet puts highly polluted water into the Mata-Au/Clutha.

#### *Land and Water*

33. It's great to see the Council plans to increase environmental monitoring as this data is critical to knowing how we're heading towards our goals to restore the health of the environment.
34. While we're pleased to see a focus on biodiversity monitoring, we would urge the council to go further than just 'work towards meeting the requirements' and aim to meet them. We recognise the historic underinvestment in this area will make it a challenge but it's a challenge worth taking on.
35. It's pleasing to see the plans to make this data more accessible for everyone which will help improve day to day management and increase transparency and accountability.
36. The work on integrated catchment management is good to see and we would encourage the Council to retain a strong and helpful regulatory presence in this space supporting landholders while not relying solely on industry lead farm management plans.
37. We look forward to continue to engage closely on the development of the new Regional Policy Statement and new Regional Water plan.

38. While recognising that there are capacity constraints, we would encourage the Council to bring forward the development of the new regional coastal plan as the coastlines, sea birds, and marine life along the Otago Coastline are in dire need of more integrated protection.

#### *Biodiversity*

39. We are supportive of all the proposed actions in the plan for Biodiversity and would encourage the council to put far more resource into this important area rather than *“Continue to and over time increase our support for local community biodiversity projects through the ECO Fund and support for Catchments Otago”*. We urge Council to dramatically increase the ECO fund. A huge amount of local community and volunteer work is being done in Otago on biodiversity restoration and enhancement: providing more funding for these groups via the ECO fund is a cheap way of getting a lot done.

40. We draw Council’s attention to a statement in their 2015-2025 Long Term Plan:

*The key actions proposed include:*

- *undertaking research on new tools and control methodologies for pests*
- *collaborating on the development of a new South Island pest strategy to achieve a broader approach to effectiveness”*

41. It would seem that not much has happened, as similar actions are proposed in this LTP. Council must fulfil its promises and implement its stated intentions. We would urge Council to prioritise cooperation and collaboration with the many other agencies already at work on these issues – DOC, OSPRI, PFNZ2050, District Councils, adjacent Regional Councils and the many volunteer cooperatives such as Predator Free Dunedin, and the Southern Lakes Sanctuary. Shared databases and experience will save both time and money.
42. We note and support the commitment to completing a regional wilding pine management strategy, but again point out that this process began 6 years ago: *“...preparing a wilding tree review and stocktake throughout the region.”*
43. While funding is important, it is also critical to get plans right and ensure they adequately protect indigenous biodiversity. For example, members have also observed gravel extraction from the riverbed of the Mata-Au/Clutha at important breeding sites for red billed gulls and tarapirohe/black fronted terns which are nationally endangered. With the gravel removed the terns have now gone. There is little ability in the Council’s plans as they stand to constrain such activities or consider adverse effects on native species and this must be addressed in future reviews.

#### *Air*

44. We are concerned with the short-term decrease in funding for efforts to reduce air pollution. While a medium-term re-think may be justified to ensure the work is effective, we

would encourage the Council to continue to support the work to switch to cleaner burning heating while that re think is underway.

45. We note with concern that the Council has already highlighted exceedance of the national air quality standards this year. ORC needs to urgently phase out use of the most polluting and unsustainable fuel source - burning coal.
46. Ending the use of coal in heating homes would have the dual effect of removing particulate pollutants that can severely affect human health, as well as helping to achieve the climate change goals.

#### *Acting on the climate emergency*

47. It's good to see the Council prioritising action on climate change. In terms of the proposals in the plan we recommend prioritising efforts that reduce emissions such as greater investment in public transport, rather than costly hard engineering adaptation measures
48. It's good to see the Council continuing to focus on improving public transport in the region and would encourage exploring how more intra and intercity public transport can be implemented, especially in areas where population growth has far outstripped the existing (or non-existent) public transport, such as Queenstown. We note that Council has no plans at all for public transport in the Upper Clutha region, yet this area has also undergone urban sprawl and needs a public transport system if there is to be any progress at all in reducing single-car driving.
49. To help reduce emissions we would support ORC working alongside City and District Council to implement subsidies or low interest loans for solar hot water and PV panels, and clean heating solutions too. We note that work on air pollution is to be halted; this is counter to the vision of good air quality, and ask Council to do more than just continue monitoring.
50. The Climate Commission has pointed out that while we can't plant our way out of climate change, any afforestation should focus on natives and the council should look to encourage this too.

#### *Regional leadership*

51. We support the increase to boost the regional leadership function of the Council and note the extensive amount of catch up there is underway to ensure the Regional Policy Statement and plans are up to scratch and appropriately updated in line with national guidance.
52. The increase in staff in these areas is welcomed along with the boost in scientific expertise, and environmental monitoring to help make sure the planning function is well informed.

#### *Increasing compliance monitoring and enforcement*

53. Regional plans and bylaws don't have much effect unless they're properly enforced. We are pleased to see that the Council's important regulatory function has already increased and is set to continue to increase. We would encourage this area to have additional funding to make sure compliance and enforcement actions are well resourced and improved monitoring can take place.
54. For example, Forest & Bird members have recently observed, and reported, dumping demolition waste along the Mata-au/Clutha River. This is under investigation yet no word yet on enforcement action.
55. With the new plans coming into play and reform of the RMA on the horizon the focus on making sure everyone is following the rules and doing their part to look after the environment we all rely on is only going to increase.

Thank you for considering our submission we look forward to expanding on it at the hearing.

**Rick Zwaan**

**Regional Conservation Manager – Otago-Southland**

██████████

████████████████████



**Respondent No:** 49

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 15:44:19 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 15:44:19 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. Name / Organisation	Walter Moffat
Q2. Street number and name	
Q3. Suburb	
Q4. Town	
Q5. Postcode	
Q6. Email	
Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?	No
Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?	not answered
Q9. Phone number	not answered
Q10. Email	not answered
Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?	By completing an online submission form
Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.	not answered
Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?	not answered
Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?	not answered
Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:	Neither option for service delivery are acceptable. A less ambitious option is required.
Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?	Option 2: use a general reserve offset
Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:	A 47% rates rise is totally unacceptable at any time. Central government is trying to keep inflation below 3%, and is also trying to contain public service incomes. this proposal is irresponsible.

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

This long term plan is way too onerous on ratepayers, at a time when economic conditions are constrained. It is also outrageous that the sorts of increases in costs being proposed have made it into the draft plan.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 50

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 18:09:50 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 18:09:50 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Department of Conservation

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered



**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

14<sup>th</sup> May 2021

Otago Regional Council

Private Bag 1954

Dunedin 9054

## Otago Regional Council Draft Long-term Plan 2021-31

Tena koutou,

Please find enclosed submission from the Department of Conservation in respect of the Otago Regional Council Proposed Long-term Plan 2021-31.

Please contact Rachael Moore in the first instance if you wish to discuss any of the matters raised in this submission at [REDACTED]

The Department wishes to speak on this submission.

Ngā mihi



Aaron Fleming

Kaihautū Matarautaki Director Operations – Southern South Island

Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation

Whakatipu-wai-Māori Office  
[REDACTED]



Department of  
Conservation  
*Te Papa Atawhai*

This submission has four sections:

1. Doc's understanding of the Plan.
2. Summary of DOC's recommendations on the Plan
3. The biodiversity context of Otago Region
4. DOC's comments and recommendations on the Plan

### *1. DOC's understanding of the Plan*

The Department of Conservation (the Department/DOC) understand that the Otago Regional Council (ORC) has stated their mission as:

*"Enriching all life in a way that ensures positive connection between environment, people and place, now and for our future."*

The Department understands that:

In developing the proposed Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-31 (the Plan), the following community outcomes were identified as important to the people of Otago:

- Communities that connect with, and care for, Otago's environment
- An environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems.
- Communities that are resilient in the face of natural hazards, climate change and other risks.
- A sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago.
- Te Ao Maori and Mātauranga Kai Tahu are embedded in Otago communities.
- Sustainable, safe and inclusive transport.

The Plan has five 'must do' projects:

- Environment – land, water, and biodiversity.
- Air.
- Safety and resilience.
- Transport.
- Regional Leadership.

ORC has specifically asked for feedback on three proposals:

- Helping you manage pests.
- Balancing the budget.
- Funding rehabilitation of Lake Hayes.

## *2. Summary of DOC's recommendations on the Plan*

The Department strongly endorses the Plan's statement that all aspects of ORC's approach to biodiversity will be strengthened over the next ten years.

Adopting the recommendations in this submission will support ORC to achieve that outcome.

There is much in the Plan which DOC supports. The Department recognises that ORC has increased its collaboration and communication with us; we look forward to building on this by working with ORC to help achieve our aligned objectives in the Plan.

### Leadership and Collaboration

1. That the Regional Leadership section include a focus on biodiversity, or that the Environment/Biodiversity section does the same by including a focus on leadership and collaboration.
2. That the biodiversity coordinator role be continued; or similar to achieve that function.
3. That leadership and collaboration include support for Predator free 2050, Jobs for Nature initiatives and the Ngā awa river project.

### Pest Management

4. That ORC commits to an immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability to manage pests, including ensuring sufficient capacity to monitor private land.
5. DOC encourages ORC to take an integrated approach and ensure that its regional plan and consent requirements do not inadvertently disincentivise pest management.

### Freshwater

6. That the work on integrated catchment action plans begin as soon as possible.

### River Management

7. In the section on Safety and Resilience, add a further item under "From these issues we understand that":
  - a. The environmental effects of river management need to be reduced. This will require a combination of reducing the effects of physical works and increasing the use of soft engineering and integrated land management.
8. In the Infrastructure Strategy:
  - b. Rename Significant Issue No. 4 "Environmental and Regulatory"
  - c. Add a new sentence at the end of the first paragraph under Council's preferred approach "It will include reconsidering the approach to river

management, to adopt soft engineering and integrated land management approaches rather than hard engineering where possible.”

#### National Policy Statement Indigenous Biodiversity and Special Natural Areas

9. That the scientific work and iwi and community consultation required in preparation for the NPSIB begins as soon as possible.

#### Drylands

10. That the Plan includes a commitment to develop measures to identify and protect dryland vegetations, including considering affects such as irrigation, burning and vegetation clearance.
11. That the above commitment is informed by the Otago CMS.

#### Wilding conifers

12. That work on the Wilding Conifer Management Strategy progress as soon as possible.

#### Coastal and Marine

13. That increased coastal science is included in the Plan.
14. That the Plan provides for continued funding for the Hoiho Conservation Science Advisory role for at least another three years.
15. That the Plan recognises and facilitates the needs of NZ sealions/Pakake.

#### Climate Change

16. That climate change affect and mitigation is specially integrated into all the Plan's activities.

### *3. The biodiversity context for Otago Region*

For context, it is helpful to describe in broad terms some of the Department's key biodiversity interests in Otago.

Otago has an ecological character distinct from other regions of New Zealand. It has a vast diversity of landscapes, marine and coastal environments, ecosystems, species and climates and an extraordinary range of vegetation and species, many which are endemic to Otago. This character is highly valued by the community and visitors.

This diversity includes rare and endangered lizard fauna, such as the threatened grand and Otago skinks of Central Otago and the moko kākārīki/jewelled gecko, several threatened and endemic freshwater fish species, and many threatened dryland plant species. The high-altitude range crests and bogs of the Central Otago dry basins and uplands support a distinctive range of low-stature alpine plants. Other distinctive features are the salt pans, which support endemic salt-tolerant plant species, and the presence of small spring annuals that feature at several small reserves. The drylands also contain a wide range of threatened invertebrates, such as moths and beetles. The forests of The Catlins provide nationally important habitats for mohua/yellowhead and other forest-dwelling species.

Otago's rivers, particularly the Taieri, are a stronghold for a number of threatened and endemic galaxiid. Thirteen non-migratory species have been confirmed, with sometimes a species being confined to one catchment. Protection of freshwater quantity and quality (including protection of upland and lowland wetlands) and increased public awareness of these often-overlooked species are critical to their survival.

Otago's marine and coastal areas support a wide range of seabirds, marine mammals, fish and invertebrates. Penguins, shearwaters, shags, albatrosses and gannets feed and breed in a number of locations along the coast. Bird species that usually nest only on offshore islands can be found nesting on parts of the mainland Otago coastline. Of particular note are the toroa/northern royal albatross and hoiho/yellow-eyed penguin. The toroa/northern royal albatross colony at Taiaroa Head (Pukekura) is the world's only mainland albatross breeding colony.

Dolphins and four species of seal (popoia/gore/leopard seal, kekeno/New Zealand fur seal, ihupuku/southern elephant seal, and pakake/New Zealand sea lion live in Otago's coastal waters. Public interest in marine mammals and birdlife is high - Oamaru, Otago Peninsula and the Catlins coast attract many people wanting to view the kororā/little penguins and hoiho/yellow-eyed penguins.

Extensive conservation lands and waters in the western mountains and lakes support threatened animals including whio/blue duck, mohua/yellowhead, pīwauwau/rock wren, kākā; kākārīki/parakeet, kārearea/New Zealand falcon and pekapeka/bat.

The most obvious threats to conservation values in Otago are pest plants and animals, human activities and fire. Climate change is also threatening Otago's terrestrial and marine ecosystems, the distribution of species, recreational access, and coastal heritage sites, and increasing the range of pests.

#### *4. DOC's comment and recommendations on the Plan*

##### **Leadership and Collaboration**

The Department strongly supports the Plan's focus on collaboration and regional leadership.

A high proportion of Otago's conservation values are on private or leasehold lands, especially in Central Otago, and many important ecosystems span jurisdictional and legislative boundaries. This fact, plus the scale and seriousness of the threats, means that protection requires a high degree of ongoing inter-agency, Ngai Tāhu and community cooperation. The Department wishes to work collaboratively with ORC to achieve our aligned outcomes.

The Department supports the Plan's commitment to continue funding to coordinate implementation of/increase support for community and interagency biodiversity initiatives such as Predator Free Dunedin, the ECO fund, Catchment Otago, rabbit

and possum control operations, development of the Regional Wildling Conifer Management Strategy and the Freshwater Lake Management Plan.

DOC supports the Plan's commitment to facilitate a regional biodiversity strategy and hui. It is unclear whether this hui is a continuation of the existing biodiversity forum, of which DOC is a member. DOC supports the continuation of this forum and ORC's ongoing resourcing of the associated biodiversity coordinator role. The forum provides an important platform for collaborative work.

We note that there are more collaborative and leadership opportunities available, including:

#### Jobs for Nature

- The Government's Jobs for Nature initiative has kickstarted several employment and conservation outcome projects in Otago. To maximise these outcomes, they should endure beyond the current term of funding. There is an opportunity for ORC to provide long term leadership and support for this highly visible work.

#### Predator Free 2050

- The Department supports ORC's commitment to Predator free Dunedin. The national Predator Free 2050 programme also needs ORC support to succeed. There are already projects underway in the region, such as the Central Otago Ecological Society's project at Mokomoko Sanctuary, and over the next ten years DOC anticipates this number to increase.

#### The Ngā awa river restoration project

- This is a joint priority for the Department and Ngāi Tahu. The scope of the project is still being drafted but is likely to include enhancement of Taieri Lake (Tunaheketaka) and predator free initiatives. ORC collaboration will be important to the success of this project.

#### Recommendations:

1. That the Regional Leadership section include a focus on biodiversity, or that the Environment/Biodiversity section does the same by including a focus on leadership and collaboration.
2. That the biodiversity coordinator role be continued; or similar to achieve that function.
3. That leadership and collaboration include support for Predator free 2050, Jobs for Nature initiatives and the Ngā awa river project.

#### **Pest management**

The Department strongly supports the proposed increased work on pest management.

ORC have specifically asked for feedback on which option is preferred for the 'Helping you manage pests' initiative. DOC's preference is that the Plan uses option 1. Importantly, however, the Department recognises that for ORC to meet its responsibilities in this current context will require a lift in expenditure, and that ultimately Otago region rate payers should direct ORC on how that occurs.

Recommendations:

4. That ORC commits to an immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability to manage pests, including ensuring sufficient capacity to monitor private land.
5. DOC encourages ORC to take an integrated approach and ensure that its regional plan and consent requirements do not inadvertently disincentivise pest management.

**Freshwater**

The Department strongly supports the Plan's increased effort on water. This effort will be essential to provide a foundation for good consenting outcomes, and to inform the new Regional Plan: Water.

Integrated catchment plans are a critical tool in protecting conservation values. DOC is concerned that this work will not begin until 2023-24.

Recommendation:

6. That the work on integrated catchment action plans begin as soon as possible.

**Lakes**

The Department supports the Plan's commitment to develop a Freshwater Lakes Management Plan, rehabilitate Lake Hayes, Tomahawk Lagoon and Lake Tuakitoto.

**River management**

DOC strongly supports the recognition of climate change as a key issue in river management, and the associated intention to investigate fish passage adaptations, but is concerned about the lack of recognition of the impacts of river works on instream values and ecology.

These effects can be significant. ORC needs to ensure that its own operations are held to the same level of environmental accountability as the rest of the community.

The Draft Infrastructure Strategy recognises these issues to a certain extent in section 2.5, and we support the preferred approach for Significant Issue No. 4: Legislation / Regulatory being to seek improved environmental performance.



However, this appears to be focussed on improving the environmental outcomes of traditional river management activities, rather than improving the activities themselves. The Department strongly encourages greater consideration of soft and non-engineering solutions and integrated land management.

DOC also encourages ORC to note the environmental effects of these activities as an issue in terms of the environment itself, not just in terms of legislative requirements.

#### Recommendations

7. In the section on Safety and Resilience, add a further item under “From these issues we understand that”:
  - d. The environmental effects of river management need to be reduced. This will require a combination of reducing the effects of physical works and increasing the use of soft engineering and integrated land management.
8. In the Infrastructure Strategy:
  - e. Rename Significant Issue No. 4 “Environmental and Regulatory”
  - f. Add a new sentence at the end of the first paragraph under Council’s preferred approach “It will include reconsidering the approach to river management, to adopt soft engineering and integrated land management approaches rather than hard engineering where possible.”

#### **National Policy Statement Indigenous Biodiversity and Special Natural Areas**

The Department notes that the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) will soon come into force, and this will mean an increased responsibility for ORC.

We commend ORC for having begun some of this work and note that more preparation could be done, particularly on things that take time.

#### Recommendation:

9. That the scientific work and iwi and community consultation required in preparation for the NPSIB begins as soon as possible.

#### **Drylands**

Dryland management and protection is largely absent from the Plan.

Important regional dryland habitats include conservation values such as indigenous or semi-indigenous riparian vegetation, habitats of threatened indigenous plants and animals or naturally rare ecosystems, areas of indigenous vegetation that link with indigenous ecosystems of adjoining upland areas to provide wildlife corridors, altitudinal vegetation sequences, and landscape integrity. They also include saline and limestone ecosystems and wetlands integral to dryland survival.

The Otago Conservation Management Strategy<sup>1</sup> (Otago CMS) contains descriptions and management policies for Dryland habitats in Otago.

Recommendations:

10. That the Plan includes a commitment to develop measures to identify and protect dryland vegetations, including considering affects such as irrigation, burning and vegetation clearance.
11. That the above commitment is informed by the Otago CMS.

**Wildling Conifers**

The threat of wildling conifers is serious and increases exponentially. DOC appreciates the contribution ORC makes to wildling conifer control and strongly supports the development of a regional Wildling Conifer Management Strategy.

The Department encourages ORC to model environmentally responsible property management and to continue investment in wildling conifer and noxious weed control on Council land.

Recommendation:

12. That work on the Wildling Conifer Management Strategy progress as soon as possible.

**Coastal and Marine**

DOC supports ORC's focus on increased monitoring of estuaries and coastal waters (p22). We note that an increase in coastal science generally will also be necessary to help prepare for the review of the Regional Plan: Coast in 2025-26.

DOC supports the integration of biodiversity protection into farm environment plans (p23) – particularly with consideration of coastal habitat in alignment with strategic priorities 13-15 of Te Mahere Rima Tau – the 5-year action plan for Hoiho.

The Department supports the review and notification of the Regional Plan: Coast, but notes that this will not begin until 2025. It is important that mana whenua and community interests are well understood to inform this plan, and DOC believes this engagement work should begin without delay.

Otago's coastline is a vital habitat for high-profile threatened coastal species including pakake/NZ sea lion and hoiho/yellow-eyed penguin. Both species are supported by collaboratively developed management plans which note the importance of relevant agencies working together to minimise the impact of human activity on these species.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.doc.govt.nz/about-us/our-policies-and-plans/statutory-plans/statutory-plan-publications/conservation-management-strategies/otago/>

### Hoiho/Yellow eyed penguin

- The Plan states that, “ we need to invest more in our monitoring networks and environmental studies.” It does not, however, specifically mention funding the Conservation Science Advisor role with the Yellow Eyed Penguin Trust (YEPT). The Department understands that current funding for this role finishes in September 2021.
- The role is an integral part of the Hoiho Technical Group. This group consists of science and technical experts from the Department of Conservation, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Fisheries New Zealand and the YEPT. ORC’s funding of the role has been a strong symbol of collaboration with these partners.
- DOC views this role as critical in the effort to protect the Hoiho. It also has flow-on effects which benefit a wide range of coastal species through habitat and climate related workstreams.

### Sealions/Pakake

- The Plan should direct and resource coastal planning processes to recognise the needs of NZ sealions/Pakake, particularly when developing coastal infrastructure.
- The Plan should facilitate establishing safe pupping areas and reducing vehicle and dog interaction (where practicable) with sealions on beaches.

### Recommendations:

13. That increased coastal science is included in the Plan.
14. That the Plan provides for continued funding for the Hoiho Conservation Science Advisory role for at least another three years.
15. That the Plan recognises and facilitates the needs of NZ sealions/Pakake.

### **Air quality**

The Department supports the temporary pause of air quality work, acknowledging ORC’s need for a review of that work and increased focus on the other priorities.

### **Climate Change**

DOC supports the Plan’s statement (page 26) that ORC consider climate change in everything you do. It is, however, difficult to see where the resulting action will take place.

### Recommendation:

16. That climate change affect and mitigation is specially integrated into all the Plan’s activities.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit. The Department looks forward to building on our work with ORC to achieve our aligned outcomes.

Nāku noa, nā

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'A Fleming', is centered on the page.

Aaron Fleming

Kaihautū Matarautaki Director Operations – Southern South Island

Te Papa Atawhai Department of Conservation

*Pursuant to delegated authority on behalf of Lou Sanson, Director-General of Conservation.*



**Respondent No:** 51

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 18:55:38 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 18:55:38 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation**

Queenstown Lakes District Council

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?**

Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?**

Email

Q9. **Phone number**

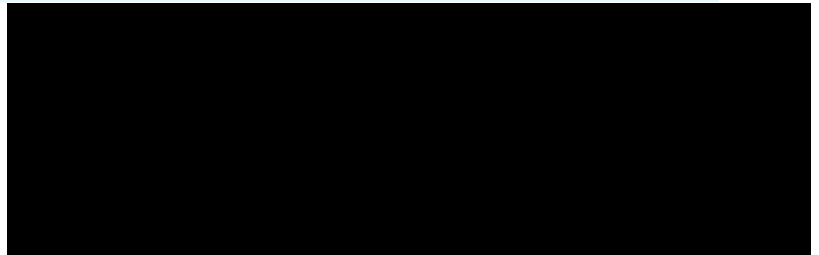
not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?**

not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?**

not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



14<sup>th</sup> May 2021

Attn: Long Term Plan Submissions  
Otago Regional Council

*Online via: [yoursay.orc.govt.nz/ltp](https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/ltp)*

Dear Sir / Madam,

### **SUBMISSION TO THE OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2021-31**

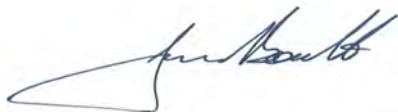
Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC) would like to thank the Otago Regional Council (ORC) for the opportunity to present its submission on its Long Term Plan 2021-31. As one of the taonga of the district, the inclusion of the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes is very much appreciated. QLDC looks forward to a programme of improvement that will restore both the amenity and ecological value of this lake.

As you may be aware, the Queenstown Lakes District currently occupies an unenviably unique position in New Zealand after COVID 19. With an economy dominated by tourism and hospitality, many of the district's residents are facing severe financial and employment challenges with little reassurance of fast recovery. These challenges are not being experienced to the same degree across the rest of the region and this has significantly influenced the QLDC's submission.

QLDC has taken the opportunity to comment on each of the key issues, but does not support the preferred options offered. Additionally, the submission addresses a number of other projects, including air quality in Arrowtown, adaptation pathways in Glenorchy, emergency management, public transport and climate change. A common theme across all of these is the desire to continue to build a collaborative partnership with the ORC to achieve good outcomes for the district's communities.

QLDC would like to be heard on its submission. It should be noted that due to the timeline of the process, this submission will be ratified by full council retrospectively at the next council meeting.

Yours faithfully,



Jim Boulton  
**Mayor**



Mike Theelen  
**Chief Executive**

## 1.0 Introduction

1.1 QLDC welcomes the opportunity to comment as part of this process and thanks the Otago Regional Council (ORC) for the inclusion of the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes in its Long Term Plan.

1.2 QLDC strongly supports the ORC's focus on climate change and extends an offer of support and collaboration in building a shared understanding of its implications for our communities. It is essential that our residents experience a unified sense of urgency, clarity around initiatives and easily accessible data.

1.3 The community vision for the Queenstown Lakes District places a significant focus on the reduction of emissions and the protection of the environment<sup>1</sup>. It has never been more important for local and regional authorities to operate in partnership, as good environmental health is essential to the wellbeing of our communities.

1.4 This submission is structured in two component parts:

- Part A – Responses to Key Issues
- Part B – Responses to Other Projects

1.5 QLDC would like to be heard in relation to its submission

---

<sup>1</sup> Vision Beyond 2050 <https://www.qldc.govt.nz/your-council/our-vision-mission#:~:text=Vision%20Beyond%202050&text=This%20progressed%20to%20a%20group,and%20representation%20from%20Central%20Government>.



## **Part A – Responses to Key Projects**

### **2.0 Helping Manage Pests – Support Option One, Option A (not ORC’s preferred options)**

2.1 QLDC supports Option One – immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability to manage pests.

2.2 QLDC is unable to support Option Two (ORC’s preferred option), for the following reasons:

- It would delay reduce support to community-led responses, which are critical to maintaining and improving pest management solutions in our geographically and topographically dispersed, sparsely populated district.
- It would delay the creation of a Regional Freshwater Lake Management Plan, which is of significant importance to the QLD.
- It would delay progress in relation to Wilding Conifer control, postponing the creation of a Regional Wilding Conifer Management Strategy and the appointment of dedicated biosecurity advisors.

2.3 QLDC encourages ORC to support the significant network of community pest-control groups operating in and around the Queenstown Lakes District. In a district that is geographically dispersed, topographically constrained and sparsely populated, these groups and their networks provide an important service to the community.

2.4 Furthermore, QLDC notes that the rabbit population in the district appears to be increasing and ORC should take steps toward active intervention and control.

2.5 QLDC supports Option A as a mechanism for funding pest management via the general rate as per the current model. Not only does this generate maximum income for an important component of ORC’s work, but reflects a system-based approach. The concept of ‘benefit’ in regards to ecosystem management is largely redundant as all components are inter-related.

2.6 QLDC urges the ORC to reconsider its funding policy to consider application of a broad based approach to funding matters relating to biodiversity and ecosystem management.

2.7 Furthermore, with respect to pest control, QLDC recommends that the ORC utilises its general reserve to make significant and ambitious improvements in this space. The current approach is at risk of maintaining pest populations, rather than making demonstrable progress. Funding and leveraging the expertise of community groups effectively offers the potential for widespread change.

### **3.0 Balancing the Budget – Support Option Two (not ORC’s preferred option)**

3.1 QLDC supports Option Two – use of a ‘general reserve’ to smooth rates increases over the next 10 years to sustainably fund operational expenditure. This would require the ORC to borrow money and subsequently repay it, deferring the impact of the increased expenses.

3.2 QLDC is unable to support Option One (the preferred option) due to the cost increase this would represent to households in the district.

- 3.3 Under Option Two the median CV household would pay \$113 per annum, as opposed to \$184 per annum under Option One.
- 3.4 Whilst the dollar values are not high over the course of a year, the Queenstown Lakes District has experienced significant hardship as a result of COVID 19 and affordability is a serious concern.
- 3.5 The dominance of the tourism and hospitality industry has left many households without work or operating on reduced hours and pay. The economic and psycho-social wellbeing of the community has been placed under considerable pressure and many (largely small) businesses have hibernated, lost staff or closed.
- 3.6 In addition to this pressure, Aurora’s price rises are now underway, representing an increase of 10% per annum over the next five to eight years.
- 3.7 In light of this, QLDC requests that the ORC utilises its ‘general reserve’ and reduces the financial impact its proposals will have on the residents of the district. The QLDC has also made best efforts to ensure its plan remains affordable for its communities with its draft Ten Year Plan proposing an average rates rise of 4.3% over the ten years.

#### **4.0 Funding the Rehabilitation of Lake Hayes – Support Option Two (not ORC’s preferred option)**

- 4.1 QLDC supports Option 2 – use the existing river and water management targeted rate to fund this work, socialising the cost across the Queenstown Lakes District.
- 4.2 QLDC thanks the ORC for including the rehabilitation of this body of water in its Long Term Plan and looks forward to engaging with the ORC in relation to the methodologies and timelines proposed for flushing, de-stratification and capping.
- 4.3 It is noted that Lake Hayes is an important component of the lakes and waterways that characterise the district’s unique landscapes. It’s therefore important that the rehabilitation is undertaken at a scale that is commensurate with its importance to the district.
- 4.4 QLDC is unable to support Option One (ORC’s preferred option) for the following reasons:
- The application of an economic benefit assessment to a body of water that exists as part of a complex ecosystem is contrary to systems thinking, which is at the heart of best practice biodiversity management and sustainable development<sup>2</sup>.
  - QLDC would appreciate a greater understanding of mana whenua’s position in relation to these proposals. A targeted rate that places 40% of cost on only 290 rateable units, could be considered to be conferring an overt sense of ownership and responsibility on a very small number of people.
  - Assumptions relating to affordability should not be made in a highly disrupted period post COVID 19. As outlined in the preceding section, the Queenstown

---

<sup>2</sup> [Ecological Impact Assessment \(EclA\)-EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems](#)

Lakes District has been severely impacted by the pandemic and in this context, an increase of \$334.86 per annum is not inconsiderable.

- QLDC also notes that this project could set a funding precedent that would be problematic in other locations. Would the same model be applied to Lake Tuakitoto for example, where the nearest township (and according to this model, beneficiaries) are in Kaitangata?
- The economic benefits assessment highlights that the damage to Lake Hayes is an historical issue, starting with deforestation in the 1740s and exacerbated by agriculture throughout the 1800s and remedial works in the 1900s<sup>3</sup>. The problems that now require rehabilitation were well-established by the 1960s. QLDC recommends that the costs of legacy issues such as this are shared across the district. It should be noted that in the energy industry, a similar principle has been adopted in relation to transmission pricing, with all localised costs prior to 1992 being shared across the grid<sup>4</sup>. Option One seeks to place the cost of rehabilitation of the lake on the current residents i.e. the very people who have been actively seeking to improve the lake in recent years.

4.5 QLDC supports Option Two, which proposed to share costs across the district, via the existing targeted rate. At an average of \$9.03 increase per rate unit, this appears to be a non-distortionary and equitable share of the cost for the enjoyment of a public good.

4.6 QLDC also encourages the ORC to fully understand philanthropic potential in relation to offsetting some of the costs of rehabilitating Lake Hayes and would welcome the opportunity to assist in connecting the ORC with relevant groups.

---

<sup>3</sup> Schallenberg & Schallenberg 2017, Castelia report 2018.

<sup>4</sup> The sharing of costs arising from legacy decisions is one of the most durable components of the electricity industry's Transmission Pricing Methodology. Despite a decade of litigation, the idea that costs incurred for decisions made prior to the modern regulatory era has remained relatively non-controversial. See <https://www.ea.govt.nz/assets/dms-assets/26/26851TPM-Decision-paper-10-June-2020.pdf>

## **Part B – Responses to Other Projects**

### **5.0 Environment**

- 5.1 QLDC welcomes the introduction of integrated catchment action plans and is keen to understand how this will relate to three waters in an era of reform.
- 5.2 QLDC has concerns over the “pausing” of air quality programmes for two years. Air quality remains a health concern and an important consideration in parts of our district, particularly Arrowtown (Air Zone One). Submissions to the QLDC Ten Year Plan demonstrated significant appetite in Arrowtown to continue progressing air quality programmes at pace.
- 5.3 There will be important opportunities within the next two years for the the continued advancement of the Air Quality Strategy, in which the ORC’s leadership will be essential.
- 5.4 Reducing the use of wood & coal fire heating within the district is an important part of the QLDC Climate Action Plan and a shift in public awareness and central government mandates will likely create momentum around the electrification of space heating. QLDC looks forward to partnering with the ORC and Public Health South to deliver good health outcomes for our communities.
- 5.5 However, this issue is also increasingly complex in terms of energy resilience. In a highly seismic area with a very cool climate, neighbourhoods that solely rely on electric heating may lack resilience in the event of power disruption during winter.
- 5.6 Complete reliance on electricity in the context of an unreliable network and cold alpine climate presents a challenge to the welfare of the district’s residents. Whilst QLDC is pursuing the challenges of the electricity network via other channels, QLDC encourages ORC to help lead the investigation into low emission fuel burning technologies. These will help to provide alternatives to electrification in the short term.

### **6.0 Safety and Resilience**

- 6.1 QLDC understands that the ORC has initiated activity with the Glenorchy community to identify an appropriate flood adaptation pathway.
- 6.2 Whilst QLDC notes that the adaptation pathway model presents an effective conceptual approach, a more integrated and collaborative partnership with QLDC is requested in future.
- 6.3 QLDC recommends the ORC carefully considers the potential implications of Resource Management Act Reform and the forthcoming National Adaptation Plan in relation to the community’s appetite for risk, as the detail of the proposed legislation becomes clearer. To be clear, we do not recommend slowing the progress of this work, but rather to be mindful of the impact that proposed legislation might have on the community’s preferred pathway.
- 6.4 QLDC also requests that ORC continues to support other natural hazard projects in the district, such as the Gorge Road Alluvial Fan project and new risk reduction projects associated with wildfire risk (e.g Mt Iron).

6.5 The QLDC thanks the ORC for its recent focus on improving emergency management in the district. QLDC encourages the ORC to continue to grow and support the Emergency Management Group, with particular regard to the level of investment in FTE and resources. Community resilience remains an imperative in the district, given the revised scientific forecasts for an AF8 earthquake. This, combined with the very real risk that Climate Change brings to the potential for natural disasters, necessitates the ORC to continue its investment into the district's emergency preparedness.

## 7.0 Transport

7.1 The provision of effective public transport in the district is of significant importance to the Queenstown Lakes District, with significant investment planned for the public transport interchange on Stanley Street in Queenstown.

7.2 Transport is the highest source of greenhouse gas emissions in the district, with 37% of all emissions attributable to road transport<sup>5</sup>. The ORC needs to recognise its role in the development of a strategic programme to counter this and help target net zero carbon emissions by 2050 as per the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act.

7.3 Having strongly advocated for the \$2 bus fare, mode shift remains one of the greatest challenges facing the district. The provision of active and public transport options will be key to success and as such, they should automatically be afforded high priority status by the ORC in its Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP).

7.4 The ORC and Waka Kotahi need to move away from the paradigm of a demand-led public transport provision, into an approach that creates effective public transport solutions that work well for the region. This will include routes that reflect travel pattern demands, provide faster travel than by private vehicle, significantly reduce emissions and provide affordable intercity and regional connections.

7.5 During the QLDC Ten Year Plan process, the district's communities demonstrated a strong demand for enhanced public transport across the Wakatipu basin and for the provision of public transport in the Upper Clutha. QLDC urges the ORC to actively test the demand for a public transport provision in the Upper Clutha and the associated costs.

7.6 QLDC would like to echo the submission made to the recent RLTP process, encouraging a greater transport focus on both adaptation and mitigation in recognition of the strategic role it plays in behaviour change.

7.7 However, the provision of more fossil-fuel powered public transport will not provide a low-emissions long term solution. QLDC encourages ORC to work with Waka Kotahi to take a more ambitious approach in building an innovative, low-emissions solution for the region. Hydrogen and electric models could offer a bold, responsible solution.

## 8.0 Regional Leadership

8.1 QLDC welcomes every opportunity to partner with the ORC in relation to climate change and to build on the work that is already underway. Efforts to collaborate in the

---

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.qldc.govt.nz/media/qvyn4f4d/qldc-2019-ghg-inventory-report.pdf> p4

development of a consistent approach to data and emissions measurement are already in progress.

- 8.2 QLDC encourages the ORC to ensure sufficient funding and resources are in place to continue to build this relationship and develop a consistent, authoritative data set.
- 8.3 QLDC would like to thank the ORC for its representation on the QLDC Climate Reference Group. The quality of the expertise and insights provided by this group has been notable and is helping the QLDC to determine its priorities in relation to climate action.
- 8.4 QLDC notes that the ORC has joined the QLDC spatial plan partnership fully for the next process in 2023/24. QLDC recommends the ORC ensures that sufficient resources and budget are available to support effective input into the development of the next spatial plan and its associated data sources.
- 8.5 It should also be noted that QLDC has partnered with the Regional Tourism Organisations to begin the development of a Destination Management Plan for the district. In the near future, QLDC will work with ORC to understand its role in the process.



**Respondent No:** 52

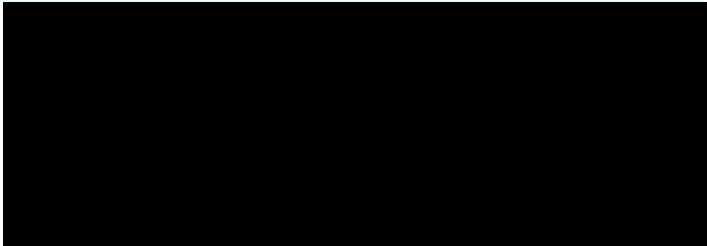
**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 20:30:21 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 20:30:21 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Guardians of Lake Hawea
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**14 May 2021**

**Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan, (2021-2031): Submission from Guardians of Lake Hāwea, and Guardians of Lake Wānaka.**

**Otago Upper Lakes Rohe: Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu water quality and ecosystem function – treatment by the ORC Long Term Plan, 2021-2031.**

**Context:** This submission is in response to the call for public consultation on the ORC Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031, and is from the Guardians of Lake Hāwea, and Guardians of Lake Wānaka. **Our comments are confined to the lack of ORC focus in the LTP on the water quality and ecosystem health (including indigenous biodiversity status and biosecurity risks) of the three deepwater Lakes Hāwea, Wānaka and Whakatipu in the Otago Upper Lakes Rohe.** We expect council would deem addressing these concerns as vital to meet its requirements under the Local Government Act (2002) specifically to: “[1] Enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities and [2] Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future”.

1. **Environmental threats:** Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu each face similar environmental threats and lack of understanding of key attributes and processes. An absence of evidence based management puts all three lakes at risk of accumulating nutrients, sediment, toxins and pathogens through human development in their catchments and also of establishment of new invasive pest plants and animals. The recent detection in Lake Hāwea of the highly invasive Canadian Pondweed (*Elodea canadensis*) and the absence of a control plan is of concern. Ecosystem changes such as the apparent decline of longfin eel populations should not be permitted to continue. Such risks to these three very important Otago lakes are not acknowledged or addressed by ORC in its LTP.
2. **Community wellbeing:** The economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the communities living beside and enjoying our deepwater alpine lakes is entirely dependent on the lakes remaining in a pristine state. We contend that this will not happen in the absence of evidence based

management of the lakes. We do not see evidence in the LTP of intent by ORC to raise the level of monitoring and research supporting active management, or the development of a stakeholder or community engagement process that would assess existing information, recommend new research and monitoring, to support management actions and policy review.

3. **National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management:** ORC's current minimal approach to Otago's deepwater lakes' management leaves many questions unanswered and maintains the risks to ecosystem health and consequent community impact. If such neglect continues, the protection of the "compulsory values" in the most recent version of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) Appendix 1A may not be achieved for the Otago deepwater lakes.
4. **Commitment to lakes monitoring and research:** On page 3 of the LTP consultation document, ORC acknowledges *"...last year's significant water quality policy changes as central government responded to increased community expectations of the quality of our cherished waterways"*. The LTP document also states: *"We have added staff and resources to support this and it accounts for a 35% increase from your 2020- 21 rates before we even look at the other projects you told us are important to you"*. The Guardians believe that the LTP should include specific objectives to ensure that there is commitment to sufficient monitoring and research to substantially raise our level of understanding of the Otago deepwater lakes and their processes. To continue to take a minimal approach to understanding of the lakes places their health at risk.
5. **Regional planning, environmental monitoring and science:** Page 12 of the ORC LTP Consultation document states: *"Our operating expenditure is proposed to increase by \$20M in year 1 of the LTP in regional planning, environmental monitoring, science and regulatory activities. This includes an unplanned component of expenditure needed in 2020 to quickly respond to central government direction on freshwater management"*. In the absence of more detail it is unclear if some or any of this one-off increase will be committed to addressing research questions for Otago's three deepwater lakes.

6. **Urgency for enhanced water management.** Following the recent central government initiatives around the urgency for enhanced water management across NZ, we expected to see more of a response from ORC regarding its monitoring and research in Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu. We are concerned that the large margin areas of the lakes that are most exposed to catchment land use run-off, and the huge water volumes in the deep basins are not being researched or monitored. Much of the larger colder tributary inflow into the lakes is likely to sink down to these basins carrying nutrients, toxins, sediments and organic matter. Lakes margin and deep basin changes including for example nutrient accumulation or oxygen depletion will be unlikely to be detected by ORC's very limited and shallow offshore measurements at only a few surface (10 m) sites in the three lakes. These limited measurements will not provide a basis to determine with a reasonable degree of confidence that the three lakes are in a stable condition and in a good state of ecosystem health.
7. **State of the Environment monitoring review:** In 2017, NIWA were commissioned by ORC to carry out a review of ORC's State of the Environment monitoring programmes for river and lake water quality and ecology (Milne et al 2017). The review concluded and recommended that *"...in light of their very high regional (and national) values, and potential for change in condition, ongoing monthly sampling of open water sites on Lakes Whakatipu, Wanaka and Hawea is highly recommended. The sampling of these lakes – and Lake Hayes – should be modified to ensure that the full vertical water column is profiled on every sampling occasion for water temperature and dissolved oxygen, with periodic profiling of nutrient concentrations. The addition of a monitoring buoy on each of the three deep lakes would provide high frequency information on stratification and mixing that will help ORC to understand changes in trophic state that are identified through regular monthly sampling."* We believe that these recommendations should be specifically addressed in the 2021-31 ORC LTP. We are pleased to hear of ORC's intent to install a monitoring buoy in each of Lakes Wānaka and Whakatipu by June 2021, but concerned that there is no ORC plan to install a buoy in Lake Hāwea.

8. **Working closely with communities:** On page 16 the LTP Consultation document states: *“Otago generally has good water quality in our lakes and rivers, however there are some waterbodies that have degraded. Over the next 10 years we plan to work closely with communities, at a water catchment level, to improve the quality of our precious waterways”*. The Guardians strongly support this statement and agree that close community collaboration is essential for successful water management across the province. However, in the LTP this sentiment is expressed regarding only very polluted Lake Hayes. No such intent is evident in the LTP with respect to Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu, which we hope ORC would aim to prevent going the same way as Lake Hayes.

9. **More investment in monitoring networks and environmental studies:**

Page 22 of the ORC LTP Consultation document states: *“We need to understand Otago’s environment better. When it comes to managing water, land and our biodiversity priorities we need the best possible information. This means we need to invest more in our monitoring networks and environmental studies. We’re planning to:*

- *Establish new monitoring programmes, especially in estuaries and coastal waters*
- *Build a better understanding of the effect of land use on water*
- *Expand our current freshwater monitoring network to give effect to national legislation*
- *Work towards meeting the monitoring requirements for indigenous biodiversity.”*

While we strongly support the general intent of these statements, Guardians’ are concerned that the absence of any specific reference to Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu means that ORC may carry out these actions in other less challenging and possibly lower priority areas of Otago while continuing to neglect these deepwater lakes.

10. **Community outcomes:** In the LTP Supporting Information document, Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3) pages 15 and 16, ORC states amongst its community outcomes many references to various

environmental gains that will “...capture what Council seeks to achieve, through the range of its activities over the next 10 years. These community outcomes were developed in consultation with the community.” Three of these outcomes invoke multiple environmental gains. These outcomes are:

- “Communities that connect with, and care for, Otago’s environment
- An environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems
- A sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago”.

Our concern is that in the absence of more specific statements of intent regarding Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu another decade will go by without progress on their evidence based management towards these desired community outcomes, as well as the requirements in the new NPS-FM.

**11. Ecosystem research:** We have the same concern about the lack of specificity regarding the absence of any reference to the large and important ecosystems of Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Wakatipu in the ORC LTP Supporting Information document, Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3). See for example pages 27, 28 and 34 where there is broad generic reference to environmental monitoring including aspects of biodiversity and biosecurity, but no mention of research in the whole document. Again, our concern is that in the absence of any reference to plans to better understand Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu, there will continue to be no focus on these very important ecosystems and their processes.

**12. Meeting Kai Tahu aspirations:** The Draft LTP 2021-31 Section 1 (Parts 1-3, page 8) states that ORC is committed to work in partnership with Kai Tahu Papatipu Runaka. “Working in partnership will deliver better outcomes for Otago, and fulfil the principles and requirements for engaging with iwi under the Local Government Act and Resource Management Act. For Council, these legislative requirements are considered a bottom line. We aspire to go beyond these statutory responsibilities to ensure meaningful engagement with Mana Whenua which recognises the principles of partnership of The Treaty. This also recognises the value that engagement with Māori adds through the sharing of their knowledge and wisdom as Mana Whenua.” While

Guardians of Lake Hāwea and Guardians of Lake Wānaka strongly support this intent, we are concerned that the very high importance of the health of Lakes Wānaka, Hāwea and Whakatipu to Kai Tahu will not be addressed if the current lack of progress towards understanding the ecosystem health of these deepwater lakes continues.

#### Reference

Milne, J. Whitehead, A. and P. Verburg 2017: Review of Otago Regional Council's State of the Environment monitoring programmes. River and lake water quality and ecology. Pp 115.

**Don Robertson,  
Chair Guardians of Lake Wanaka**

**John Langley,  
Chair Guardians of Lake Hawea**



**Respondent No:** 53

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 14, 2021 21:40:56 pm

**Last Seen:** May 14, 2021 21:40:56 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Janet lamont
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Phone
- 
- Q9. **Phone number**
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 2: \$3.3 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option C: Mixed rating (CV and LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 3: New Annual Uniform Rate

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

We would like developers upstream to pay for improvements of lake water quality. The big developer who wants to do it can then pay for the lake to be cleaner than when he started, it's the right thing to do

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





**Respondent No:** 54

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 15, 2021 13:14:38 pm

**Last Seen:** May 15, 2021 13:14:38 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** B D Armstrong
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Phone
- 
- Q9. **Phone number**
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option A: General rate (CV)
-

**Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

I have chosen Option 1 because Otago needs a solid effort on rabbits. They went out of control when rabbit boards were disbanded. That decision was made by those in power not the local people of rural towns and countryside. Because of this, all ratepayers should pay for a poor decision made in the past to move rabbit liability to landowners. Another reason supporting this option is that it applies the most money and probably means that more money is going on rabbit enforcement and control teams. I can see that while you prefer Option 1, I do not. I do not want the number of community-led responses to be reduced. Perhaps Option 2 will be the best response in 10 years time. But not at present. Crown land is a huge problem because LINZ act interminably slowly and generally the effort of getting rabbit support into severe rabbit areas is so time-consuming. I know exactly where the rabbits are and the land the rabbits are on. Has a landowner ever been prosecuted for failing to control rabbits? I propose that Charitable Trusts are supported in rabbit control by the general rates. An application could be made by the Trust for five years of control provided by ORC rabbit exterminators. They would liaise and manage control with the Trust, educating and supporting the Trust. There would be a few Reforestation Trusts this would apply to - maybe one in each large river valley.

---

**Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%

---

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

I have always felt I would like more action on rabbits by ORC and accept that this has to be paid for.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

I consider the polluters should also be charged. It is easy to look over tax returns etc and see who put on loads of fertiliser and who did not. Did the developers create damage? Yes, I would say Option 1 pay, but reduce it by also hitting those upstream who can be proved to have contributed to the problem.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

Climate Change: Pleased to see your comments on this. Keep up the good work. Sea level rise is a huge concern as people displaced will move unhappily into inland areas resulting in increased social and financial problems for councils. Environment: Land and Water Good work on integrated catchment management plans. This is a great thing for each area. Celebrate the excellent examples of what is working so models can be copied. Hold developers to account at the planning stage. Biodiversity Nationally and locally biodiversity is declining. Neville Peat and Brian Patrick's book "Wild Central" (published in 1999) should be compulsory reading for all ORC employees and councillors. Please note that many populations described in this book have been seriously decimated in most places, by farming, burning-off practices, development & population explosion, vineyard expansion, hand-in-hand with lack of funding of conservation by successive governments. Plants described as common in this book can now be viewed as threatened when all the babies are eaten by possums, rabbits, goats, and uprooted by wild pigs. The only populations you can find frequently have no juveniles. When you consider our Coprosmas, Olearias and many other plants are pollinated by moths who are year after year losing their habitats. Weed invasions are also a very serious problem in the wild areas. Well done for the ORC Ecofund which supports environmental care. It is greatly appreciated by many people. The proposed Tarras International Airport, that outsiders are promoting, purely to exploit Central Otago for money will only further exacerbate the biodiversity problems we have. Because there are few scientists living in Central Otago that are also outspoken about the environment, little has been said publicly about the serious harm that would be done to life in the following areas if the airport were to ever go ahead: All of these conservation estates below are in close proximity to the Tarras airport site. There are other sites north of Tarras that I have not covered in this submission. The Poison Creek Conservation Area which is a local area of endemic plants and lepidoptera. Here there is a particularly fine selection of Corokia and the life forms that go with that, currently being overrun by hawthorn and other shrubby weeds. The Bendigo Conservation Area which has a lesser-known kanuka (*Kunzia serotina*, a different species to the rest of New Zealand) which is home to a great population of native bees, among

other insects. The Mahaka Katia Reserve at the south end of the proposed airport is home to nesting birds the dotterel and pied oyster catcher. Even the DOC signs there say absolutely no disturbance. Also supported here are small dryland plants unique in the world to Central Otago and the insects they support. Why should the demand for money take priority over these small life forms? The Locharburn Scientific reserve (within Locharburn Station) north of Lowburn is the home of hall's totara and bog pine. Two amazing trees that once extended in greater forests on the slopes of the Cromwell basin. The other forest shrubs and plants found in conjunction with these trees are an example of what we once had that is rarely seen today, as this reserve is on private land. There are also other gullies and creek basins, and pockets of flora and fauna that are not in covenants that protect them. Some of these very rare plants and insects are only alive now because not all farmers clear fell. Some do value the indigenous life forms. These are the areas I am most concerned with. When a huge jetliner dumps fuel which ridge or gully will it pick. Perhaps the spot where the last few trees of the chocolate corokia left alive in the wild are, or the world's smallest fern that survives extremes of heat and snow cover. Or the ridge with more than 20 Cromwell broom. Or the amazing lichens some of which are still being found to be new species. Or the moths that only survive on one particular Olearia species, with the female flightless. Please start the discussions about the proposed airport as part of the 10 year plan. It would be great for Christchurch to hear a very strong ABSOLUTELY NOT from the Otago Regional Council. There are many reasons to say No to the airport, but the small creatures I care about and their plant habitats which are interlinked have no voice unless you and I and others speak out in their defence. I would like to speak on this submission on the day and will bring scientific evidence to back my claims of a rapidly disappearing insect world.

Air: In spite of what Councillor Laws says about Cromwell's air, it is regularly dreadful in the morning on a still day. I am up early working outside in winter loading a car and trailer for reforestation and if I don't wear a mask from 7 am onwards from May through to September I have to use ventolin to breathe freely. You can taste the coal in the air on a cold winter's morning. The sooner coal fires are banned the better. Chase after polluters who use wet firewood or smother their fire at night to burn slowly. At some stage I expect my diesel fire to be banned also. Take action. We have to solve climate change. Please give us warning as costs are involved.

Safety and Resilience: The Kawarau River catchment with its high rates of silting is creating a potential flooding problem for Cromwell. Why can't a solar-powered dredge operate in key areas every day. Use the silt as a highly fertile topsoil for developers and home gardeners. Sell sacks of it at the lake edge: a small two-person permanent job looking after the "playing areas" of the river and preventing the growth of willows from one side of the river to the other. Perhaps this last idea is for Contact Energy. Controlling tourism is part of being resilient. Our rural towns deserve more than being a main thoroughfare for high numbers of international tourists racing from Wanaka to Queenstown to Milford. This raises the transport issue of how many international airports we need in one province.

Transport: Your second bullet point indicates that you are opposed to the development of a Tarras International. I also support this view. Even assuming planes become carbon neutral I am still opposed on the grounds of damage to our biodiversity (see above).

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 55

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 15, 2021 14:17:38 pm

**Last Seen:** May 15, 2021 14:17:38 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Coastal Communities Cycle Connection group

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Coastal Communities Cycle Connection Submission to the ORC Draft 10 Year Plan 2021 - 2031

I'm a founding member of a group called Coastal Communities Cycle Connection. Our group was established last year to support the concept of a two-part cycleway to connect the communities of Waikouaiti-Karitane and Warrington/Waitati. Connecting these communities with a transport option that is an alternative to driving has many wellbeing, safety, sustainability and economic benefits for residents and the region. These trails would also form part of a full Dunedin to Oamaru trail in the future. We have held two well-attended public meetings and started a Facebook group, which now has 313 supporters, and I submit here on their behalf.

We specifically wish to draw councillors' attention to the ORC Draft Ten Year Plan stated aims for the Transport Group: "The Transport group contributes to the achievement of the community outcomes 'Sustainable, safe & inclusive transport' and 'a sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago' as described in Part 2. Council provides direction and influence over public transport matters within the central government strategic and investment framework."

In this submission we support these strategic priorities and we propose that our project can in turn assist the ORC to achieve the required outcomes, in addition to supporting:

- the Government Policy Statement on land transport (GPS) (including safety, better travel options and emissions reductions)
- Waka Kotahi's Road to Zero (aims to have a 40% reduction in deaths and serious injuries from 2018 – 2030)
- The Ministry of Transport's Hikina te Kohupara Pathways to Net Zero by 2050 (proposals to reach zero emissions, including designing cities to better support public transport (including bikes and scooters))
- economic development for the connected communities, especially once linkages exist (a Lincoln University Alps2Ocean (A2O) cycle trail visitor survey 2020 report found that the A2O was a strong attractant to cyclists, the large majority of whom (56%) would not have visited the districts in the absence of the trail. 58% were New Zealanders. The cyclists also made substantial expenditures associated with their ride. A2O annual associated spending is about \$27.0m)

At the weekend, residents in the communities north of Dunedin are effectively cut off from the city and from each other, unless they have a car. Visitors to Dunedin are also unable to access the north coast using alternative modes of transport such as via a safe cycling route or using public transport.

There is no weekend or evening bus service for the 5640 residents on the north coast bus route (Census 2018 figures\*).

Compare that to the extensive cycling, walking and bus options available to the 3579 residents of the Otago Peninsula, for example.

Our project addresses this imbalance and the historic underinvestment in the north coast communities of Dunedin City.

The DCC has included our project as a key outcome from the activity management plans they had prepared to support the funding requests included in the latest draft Regional Land Transport Plan, as part of their work to support alternative, safe transport options for our communities (see page 58 of the RLTP, linked to in references):

"To support active transport Dunedin City is investigating cycleway projects between Caversham and Mosgiel in the south and in the north servicing the communities of Warrington, Karitane and Waikouaiti."

This is a great step and we applaud the DCC for their vision.

The ORC draft Ten Year Plan states that "Our regional transport system is an enabler of economic growth and social cohesion, connecting businesses, providing access to and between communities, and ensuring that we can import and export goods." We believe our project can help to make this a reality.

At the ORC strategy and planning committee meeting in November 2020 I presented our project at the public forum, asking for support and funding for a project designer. Following that meeting, councillors voted in unanimous support for their proposed regional integrated cycleway network strategy.

The content of the subsequent Otago Daily Times report on 4 December 2020 follows:

*"Otago regional councillors are willing to explore the ways the council can help to develop an integrated regional cycle trail network, saying it is important both for local economies and community wellbeing.*

*A Stantec report was presented to councillors during a strategy and planning committee meeting on Tuesday, which investigated whether the cycleway network could be made in Otago and how the council could assist.*

*An integrated cycle network would expand Otago's off-road cycle trails, filling in the gaps and connecting six "Great Rides" that were in or partially in the region.*

*This included connecting Dunedin and Oamaru.*

*The regional council could get involved by providing funding for land purchases; leading and co-ordinating it as a regional project; providing specialist subsidised public transport services to fill gaps between the trails; and allowing use of its land and assets, the report said.*

*During the meeting, Cr Michael Laws suggested councillors further explore those options at a future workshop, saying the integrated trail could benefit all of Otago.*

*Trails were a major economic "boom" for wherever they were, and whoever was involved or near them.*

*"I am really keen on us embracing this," he said.*

*Other councillors agreed and pointed out it would also help connect people to public spaces they might have otherwise not visited or been able to get to.*

*Cr Bryan Scott said as the council was encouraging biodiversity and plantings, and trying to take pride in the region's waterways, the public should be able to access those public spaces, land and waterways.*

*Cr Kate Wilson agreed.*

*"Sometimes you don't see what you have in your own backyard," she said.*

*Cr Alexa Forbes said trails were important as a transport mechanism and for connecting people with nature and other communities.*

*Cr Andrew Noone said the trails were not only important for economic growth in the region, but for the health and wellbeing of residents.*

*A motion to hold a workshop on the options in the new year was put by Cr Hilary Calvert and seconded by Cr Forbes. Councillors agreed unanimously.”*

Buoyed by this enthusiasm, I also submitted to the draft Regional Land Transport Plan and spoke at the hearings in May this year, asking for support of our project. I requested \$50,000 funding from Otago Regional Council for a track to be designed and consents and easements put in place ahead of requesting contributions from funders for infrastructure.

We request that provision for the development of an integrated regional cycle trail network is included in the Ten Year Plan so that the ORC may have the option to uphold its commitment to contribute to these significant projects in the near future.

We request that the ORC uphold their commitment to promote sustainable, safe and inclusive transport by supporting our project fully and actively.

Ka mihi

Emily Cooper  
Waikouaiti

\*Census 2018 Statistical Areas populations:

Otago Peninsula 852  
Macandrew Bay-Company Bay 1572  
Broad Bay-Portobello 1155  
Mount Cargill 2016  
Buckland's Crossing 1482  
Waikouaiti 1194  
Palmerston 948

**References:**

[Alps2Ocean cycle trail visitor survey 2020](#)

[Otago Southland Draft Regional Land Transport Plans 2021-2031](#)

[Coastal Communities Cycleway Connection Facebook group](#)

<https://www.odt.co.nz/news/dunedin/unanimous-support-cycle-trail-idea>





**Respondent No:** 56

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 15, 2021 17:01:11 pm

**Last Seen:** May 15, 2021 17:01:11 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Federated Farmers

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# Federated Farmers of New Zealand

Submission to Otago Regional Council  
on the

Long Term Plan Consultation Document 2021-31

9 April 2021



0800  
327  
646 | FED  
FARM  
.ORG.NZ

# SUBMISSION TO OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL ON 10 YEAR PLAN CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

To: Otago Regional Council

Name of submitter: Otago Province, Federated Farmers of New Zealand

Mark Patterson  
President  
Otago Province  
Federated Farmers of New Zealand  
[REDACTED]

Contact person: Kim Reilly  
South Island Regional Policy Manager

Address for service: Federated Farmers of New Zealand  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Phone: [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

## ABOUT FEDERATED FARMERS

Federated Farmers of New Zealand is a membership organisation, which is mandated by its members to advocate on their behalf and ensure representation of their views. Federated Farmers does not collect a compulsory levy under the commodities levy act and is funded from voluntary membership.

Federated Farmers represents rural and farming businesses throughout New Zealand. We have a long and proud history of representing the needs and interests of New Zealand's farmers

Federated Farmers aims to empower farmers to excel in farming. Our key strategic outcomes include provision for an economic and social environment within which:

- Our members may operate their business in a fair and flexible commercial environment;
- Our members' families and their staff have access to services essential to the needs of a vibrant rural community; and
- Our members adopt responsible management and sustainable food production practices.

## 1. SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS

1. The supporting information behind the Consultation Document show that Council is in a strong financial position. Council owns 100% of Port Otago, whose half year profit in December 2020 was \$18.3M – for the 6months ended December 2020<sup>1</sup>. The Port Otago annual report also notes that meat and dairy exports account for 62% of Port exports. The primary sector is a crucial industry for Otago – and Council investment income depends upon it. Port Otago also owns 100% of the subsidiary company Chalmers Properties which is involved in substantial commercial property investment across Dunedin, Auckland, and Hamilton.
2. Council has significant Reserves. The Consultation Document states that these Reserves are to be maintained to preserve financial stability. We would strongly suggest that Council review what the purpose of holding reserves is. We would have thought that one of those purposes is to avoid things like a 73% general rates increase.
3. Council's current policy is to allocate 25% of the *General Rate* through the UAGC. There is scope for Council to further increase the UAGC, which would not add much to urban rates but make a marked difference for farmer ratepayers across Otago.
4. Council's rating system is flawed when considering the rates applied to farms. Rates based on overall capital value are no reflection of the EBITRm<sup>2</sup> per hectare. Some of the largest properties in Otago are classed as harder hill country, with a lower stocking rate and therefore a lower farm profit before tax.
5. ORC's rates wrongly assume that the size of the property reflects overall ability to pay. An increased reliance on property value rates will impact those with higher value or larger size properties, particularly farmers, who may face similar percentage increases in rates to other ratepayers, but for whom a 1% increase represents significantly more, in dollar terms, than an increase for a residential ratepayer. Any rates increase must be absorbed by the farm and cannot be passed on through prices. 90% of farm production is exported and it is performance in overseas markets via the NZ exchange rate that determines farm gate revenue.
6. Federated Farmers suggests Council provide more detailed ratepayer examples with more clarity of rating impacts on a range of farming properties in the Consultation Document. Examples provided are only for lifestyle/rural – which are not practical or realistic from a farming perspective. The blanket rural/lifestyle does not clarify how the spend is to be covered or what the resulting impacts will be.
7. The Otago economy is dependent on our supply chain, our roading network, infrastructure, ports, and airports. All our communities rely on safe access to these for their wellbeing and safety. A number of climate change risk events are listed as 'extreme' risk by 2040 – on that basis, more consideration and thought needs to be put to developing the resilience of our region to these events.
8. While we understand and support the principles behind the Regional Pest Management Plan, and it reflecting a principled approach based on equity between who benefits and

---

<sup>1</sup> Port Otago Annual report

<sup>2</sup> Earnings before Interest, Tax, Rent, and any paid manager expenses. This places all farms on a standardised basis

who pays, we consider pest issues are also significant within many of the region's urban centres – as reflected in the targeted pest management programmes focused on urban centres (eg HALO, Predator Free Dunedin). The argument of 'who' benefits does not necessarily fit as farmers already proactively manage pests on their properties (e.g rabbits, gorse, wallabies and broom) and what is proposed via the RPMP is often on top of what farmers are already self-funding.

9. Council should use its own reserves to pay for Environment Court costs in Otago, so its ratepayers are not paying twice.
10. Catchment groups are a positive rural community initiative that have intergenerational environmental benefits for the community and wider region. Whilst we support the initiative for Council's integrated catchment management plans, current Council consenting processes for positive environmental projects like wetland restoration or enhancement can be prohibitively expensive and will dissuade many of these good environmental initiatives from occurring. Catchment groups are volunteer groups, often with minimal funds from grants. Council should have a plan for an easy consenting process for these groups – as currently this is growing into a serious impediment for future environment improvement.
11. Council should not have a delayed started to the Integrated Catchment Management plan.
12. Council should consider other wider catchment group initiatives like partnering with catchment groups for dung beetle release (e.g as occurs with Marlborough Regional Council and Great Wellington Regional Council).
13. Council needs to advocate to central government on the unintended impacts to both the environment and rural communities of carbon forestry.
14. Council needs to address the impacts of carbon farming within the upcoming Regional Policy Statement.

## **2. GENERAL SUBMISSION**

- 2.1 Federated Farmers welcomes the opportunity to submit to the Otago Regional Council's 10 Year Plan Consultation Document (2021-31) (the "LTP").
- 2.2 Otago is the one of the most geographically diverse regions in New Zealand. Federated Farmers represents members who farm huge sheep stations with 1 stock unit per hectare, and also small intensively farmed finishing blocks with 11.2 stock units per hectare. The farms include multiple types: sheep and beef, dairy, arable. All of the examples provided in the draft LTP document are of a Lifestyle/rural with a capital value of a maximum of \$4M. None of these examples are practical or realistic from a farming perspective – and seem more focused on the urban setting. Federated Farmers considers additional information, for example providing the total rates paid by a representative sample of actual example properties from around the region, would improve the picture provided as to actual rates impacts.
- 2.3 The information provided in the LTP lacks enough detail around the total amount paid by representative ratepayers. The examples provided do not provide clarity on the impact on different classes of ratepayers.

- 2.4 Council is required under the Local Government Act to provide examples of the impact of rating proposals on different categories of rateable land. Section 93C “Content of Consultation Document for Adoption of Long-term Plan” of The Local Government Act states:

*(g) the impact of proposals on the rates assessed on different categories of rateable land with a range of property values, by the provision of examples as provided for in clause 15(5) of Schedule 10.*

And Schedule 10, section 15(5) states:

*“If the sources of funding include a general rate or a targeted rate, the funding impact statement must, for the first year covered by the long-term plan, include examples of the impact of the rating proposals in subclauses (3) and (4) on the rates assessed on different categories of rateable land with a range of property values.”*

- 2.5 The information provided in the supporting information to the Consultation Document shows that Council is in a very good financial position. Yet the draft LTP proposes significant increases in spending, and consequently rates are increasing substantially. While we generally support the initiatives proposed in the draft LTP, we do not support the proposed rates increase given at the same time the Council is maintaining substantial reserves of non-fixed assets, which could be used to fund more of these specific activities.

- 2.6 In particular, we note the Introduction comments that

*“...this comes on top of last year’s significant water quality policy changes as central government responded to increased community expectations of the quality of our cherished waterways. We have added staff and resources to support this and it accounts for a 35% increase from your 2020-21 rates before we even look at the other projects you told us are important to you”.*

While we appreciate the need to fund directives from central government, we question how this funding is allocated across the widely diverse region. The blanket rural/lifestyle ratepayer category does not clarify how the spend is to be covered. We also question how strongly Council pushed back on Central Government as to the impacts of government proposals on councils and wider ratepayers. In our view, Council should have more strongly pushed back on Central Government, seeking appropriate financial commitments from them to fund the requirements government is now seeking councils fulfil and fund.

- 2.7 We note the community outcomes (“your vision for Otago”) that were taken from the July 2020 consultation.

*“An environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems” includes “Otago people enjoy health air quality, good water quality, and all the other “ecosystem services” nature provides to enhance the community’s health, and its social, cultural and economic wellbeing”.*

With air quality listed as part of a vision to support healthy people, it is difficult then to understand why air quality is specifically excluded from development in the draft LTP. The reason for its delay is cited as cost – as in rates would have to be increased to allow for work to proceed to improve air quality. As mentioned above, given Council holds such a large reserve of funding it would seem prudent for Council to invest funding sooner to an activity that could potentially have a large impact on the health and wellbeing of rural communities. We

note that the areas mentioned as impacted by poor winter air quality are all hubs for rural communities, and we question whether the same 'delays' would have been accepted if urban areas were primarily impacted.

- 2.8 In general, Federated Farmers broadly supports the high-level visions for Otago. However, we note that the word "economy" appears only twice. Even in the 2020 consultation document vision statements, the word "irrigation" has been removed as an example from the "communities that connect with Otago's environment". We all benefit from the ecosystem services provided by our region – and that is a 'connection with our environment'. To discount the economy or ignore the fact that our lives and wellbeing are integrated with our economy is disingenuous. The vision statement says, "*an environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems*", "*ecosystem services*" *nature provides to enhance the community's health, and its social, cultural and economic wellbeing*". Social, cultural, and economic wellbeing are not disparate terms – and certainly in rural communities are integrated.
- 2.9 Federated Farmers also note the last vision statement "*Otago's people transition away from fossil fuelled private cars, and increasingly choose to travel by bus, on foot or on a bike*", which is very urban centric, and does not consider the wider geographic area and rural communities, within which 'walking' or 'biking' is often not a realistic commuting option. As it is stated, this is a completely urban based vision as there are no options for public transport outside urban centres.
- 2.10 The vision statement that addresses climate change "*communities are resilient in the face of natural hazards, climate change and other risks*" contemplates that "*Otago communities are exposed to the possibility of a wide range of natural hazards*". The Tonkin and Taylor report commissioned by the Council "Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment" (main report)<sup>3</sup>, lists the risks to the Otago region in the time frame of 2040 and 2090. The report lists the risks as "extreme" to the Otago region in 2040 for:
- Risk to building and open spaces from climate change hazards, including inland and coastal flooding, coastal erosion, and sea level rise and salinity stress;
  - Risk to flood management schemes from inland and coastal flooding, and sea level rise and salinity stress;
  - Risk to water supply infrastructure and irrigation systems due to drought, fire weather, flooding and sea level rise and salinity stress;
  - Risk to linear transport (roads and rail) from flooding, coastal erosion, extreme weather events and landslides;
  - Risk to airports and ports from flooding and extreme weather events;
  - Risk to solid waste (landfills and contaminated sites) to flooding and sea level rise and salinity stress.

---

<sup>3</sup> [tt-otago-climate-change-risk-assessment-2021.pdf \(orc.govt.nz\)](https://www.otago.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/otago-climate-change-risk-assessment-2021.pdf); March 2021



- 2.11 The Otago economy is dependent on our supply chain, our roading network, infrastructure, ports, and airports. All our communities rely on safe access to these for their wellbeing and safety. Given the range of events indicated as extreme ‘risks’ events by 2040, more consideration and thought needs to be put to developing the resilience of our region to these events. Our economy is heavily reliant on the primary sector. The vision should be looking to a broader picture – not just focusing on “vulnerability to those risks is reduced by building in low risk areas” – that is not practical or helpful for regional communities.
- 2.12 Council’s rating model indicates that for many farming ratepayers, the increase in the total amount of General Rates paid alone will exceed the total rates bill (including all rates) paid by many residential ratepayers. This is not a fair reflection of the relative benefit derived from Council’s spending, particularly given the other costs Council is imposing on the rural sector (including fees, user charges, and more direct regulatory costs). Again, we would ask Council to review its policy of only recovering 25% of the General Rate through the UAGC. We consider Council should adopt a much greater use of the UAGC, to ensure more equitable impacts across ratepayer units. Federated Farmers has asked this in our last two Long Term Plan submissions. We consider there is significant scope for the UAGC to be increased to recover a greater proportion of General Rate associated revenue, given Council’s increased workplan, the relative benefit of this expenditure, and the targeted rates and user charges already allocated to the rural sector.
- 2.13 In our view, Council’s rating system is fundamentally flawed and biased when considering the rates applied to farms. Rates based on land size (capital value) are no reflection of the “profitability” of a farm business.<sup>[1]</sup> Some of the largest properties in Otago are classified as High Country that have a low stocking rate than others, which reflects their [feed/pasture] production, and they are less profitable. However, the rates wrongly assume that the size of the property reflects income. An increased reliance on rates based on property value will impact those with higher value properties, particularly farmers, who may face similar percentage increases in rates as other ratepayers, but for whom a 1% increase represents significantly more in absolute dollars, than an increase for a similar-sized residential household that uses similar services funded by rates.
- 2.14 Any rates increase has to be absorbed by the farm business and cannot be passed on in prices. On average, over 90% of farm production is exported from New Zealand. Performance in overseas markets, which are highly competitive, combined with capital flows determines the value of the New Zealand dollar, which in turn determines the revenue earned at the farm gate.
- 2.15 The B+LNZ Economic Service calculates annually on-farm inflation. The [latest report](#), which is for the year to March 2020, shows that inflation in Rates from 2004-05 to 2019-20 was around 80%, – the highest of the categories measured. A further rates increase of 48% this year would be a significant imposition on Otago’s farmers.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> Earnings before Interest, Tax, Rent, and any paid manager expenses. This places all farms on a standardised basis

This compares with:

1. less than 40% on-farm inflation for all categories/in aggregate (and including Rates increases remembering that there has been a decline in interest rates = the cost of money/borrowing) – over ~15 years; and
2. less than 40% consumer price inflation.

Farm Rates Property example  
Central Otago, Hard Hill Country, sheep and beef

Current rates:

\$2,381.24 (1 Jul 20 - 30 Jun 21)

Estimated rates:

**\$4,088.84** (1 Jul 21 - 30 Jun 22)

### 3.0 FEEDBACK ON SPECIFIC PROGRAMMES

#### Helping You Manage Pests

- 3.1 “Helping you manage pests” preferred option 2 is less overall cost (\$3.3M from year 1 on), with less direct community support (presumably decreased direct ORC FTE time). Federated Farmers supports councils preferred option 2, however we would also support option “C”, with a biosecurity activity costs split 50:50 half being paid as a targeted rate by rural and lifestyle ratepayers via land value, and the other half applied across all ratepayers via the general rate (capital value).
- 3.2 Pest management is a regional issue and not one localised specifically to the rural/primary sector. While we understand the principles behind the Regional Pest Management Plan in reflecting a principled approach based on equity between who benefits and who pays, we note that pest issues are also significant within urban centres – as reflected in the targeted pest management programmes focused on urban centres (eg HALO, Predator Free Dunedin). The argument of ‘who’ benefits does not necessarily fit, as farmers already proactively manage pests on their own properties (e.g rabbits, gorse, wallabies and broom). What is proposed by Council is on top of what farmers are already doing. Landowners directly benefit from pest free land, however urban centres also gain from the spill-over benefits, e.g less rabbits, increased on-farm production, increased investment on farm, increased local spending, improved local economy, increased jobs etc. Benefits as stated also include the non-monetary – and urban centres have indicated through their local community activities their interest in pest management, and the improvement that can have on their urban lifestyle in terms of increased biodiversity and indigenous wildlife.

#### Balancing the Budget

- 3.3 The supporting information to the Consultation Documents show that Council is in a strong financial position. Council owns 100% of Port Otago, whose half year profit in December 2020 was \$18.3M – for the 6months ended December 2020<sup>4</sup>. The Port Otago annual report also notes that meat and dairy exports account for 62% of the ports exports. The primary sector is a crucial industry for Otago – and Council income via the Port depends on it. Port Otago also owns 100% of the subsidiary company Chalmers Properties, which is involved in substantial commercial property investment across Dunedin, Auckland, and Hamilton. Council is in a very strong financial position, bringing into question the need to recover costs via rates contributions in the way proposed.
- 3.4 “Balancing the Budget” states that “*We are continuing to grow as an organisation, to provide more for the community and our environment*”. Federated Farmers considers it needs to be reminded that a significant portion of the work Council is currently carrying out results at least in part, through poor implementation of prior plans, and failures to appropriately engage with, and consult with, the community and stakeholders. To provide more, requires Council to make step-change improvements to its consultation, engagement and plan implementation.
- 3.5 While Federated Farmers can understand the requirement to fund activities, what we do not understand is how a council with such massive reserves of non-fixed assets, and no external debt, is then required to increase general rates at the first instance by 47%. We understand

---

<sup>4</sup> Port Otago Annual report

that the Council “can’t keep using our reserves to subsidise our operational work”, but we challenge the position that Council has ever appropriately utilised its resources. In our view, Reserves have been enabled to build up, when they should have instead be spent by Council on meeting its obligations and responsibilities. In addition, when compared to other regional councils, ORC’s amount of non-fixed assets indicates a huge reserve of funds that could, and should, be used to help smooth the rating increase that is now proposed.

3.6 The Consultation Document states that:

*“Dividends are forecast to increase significantly in the next 10 years. This increases Council’s funding reliance on the Port which comes with additional risk should the Port be unable to maintain this level of dividend. Over the 10-years of this plan Council aims to mitigate this risk by holding sufficient financial reserves to cover an unexpected dividend shortfall. While this may reduce the rates impact of reduced dividends in the short term, it will impact other investment income and significant rates increases are likely to be required if dividend levels reduce”.*

Port Otago is a huge funding asset for council. The half year profit in December 2020 for the Port was over \$18M. This was in the COVID-19 lockdown timeframe with no cruise ships. The Port income is 62% based on exports from the primary sector (meat and dairy). If council appropriately supports the future of the primary sector, its concerns for its risk of reliance on the Port might be somewhat mitigated.

3.7 The Consultation Document states that:

*“Council has a strong balance sheet. Its aim is to use its balance sheet strategically to preserve the financial stability it currently enjoys. Historically Council has preferred to use internal borrowing, that is, to lend from its general reserves to fund certain activities, as the cost of internal borrowing has been lower to the ratepayers than if Council were to borrow externally. Over the next 10 years Council will use external borrowing where the cost of doing so is more cost effective and efficient than utilising internal borrowing”.*

This would suggest that Council is determined to keep reserves at existing levels to preserve “financial stability”. We would suggest that Council review what the purpose of holding reserves is. We would suggest that one of those purposes is to utilise the funds for much needed current investments that equally benefit future ratepayers, while avoiding things like a 73% general rate increase.

3.8 What is proposed within Council’s preferred Option 1 for ‘Balancing the Budget’ is a huge rates increase (47%). It is such a large increase that even the year 2 proposed 17% increase is noted as a “smaller increase”, and year 3 (10%). To be absolutely crystal clear, 17% is not a small rates increase. What is also not made clear is that these rates increases are compounded. So, the total rates increase after the first 3-year period is astronomical – especially for rural ratepayers.

Farm Rates Property Waitaki District, dairy
Current rates: \$11,813 (1 Jul 20 - 30 Jun 21)
Estimated rates: <b>\$14,438</b> (1 Jul 21 - 30 Jun 22)

- 3.9 Council has argued that while the percentage increases indicated are large, the overall actual rates cost is not. That argument does not work with the rural sector – as they are proportionately disadvantaged by this increase. The increase is based on capital value and in no way a measure of fairness – especially where it is hard to determine from the Consultation Document what the actual cost breakdown for activities will be.
- 3.10 Council is in a strong financial position but reliance on rates is projected to increase substantially. Council has no external debt, and in 2021/22 Rates (both Targeted and General Rates) comprise approximately 40% of total 2021/22 rates funding, with Interest and Dividends from Investments contributing 14% of operating funding.
- 3.11 The Draft LTP proposes that the relative reliance on rates for operating funding will increase significantly over the operative life of the plan. The Draft LTP proposes that Council’s reliance on rates will increase from 40% of operating funding in 2021/22 to a forecast to 50% of operating funding by the end of the LTP.
- 3.12 Federated Farmers recognises that there are some genuine drivers for Council’s additional spending in priority areas of Council’s resource management responsibilities. These include responding to emerging resource management issues, responding to growth, and changing expectations, and responding to increasing direction from Central Government.
- 3.13 However, it should also be recognised by Council that these additional rates increases are occurring at a time when farmers are facing significant cost and mounting compliance pressures, and a large number include areas managed by regional council. Long drawn out stressful legal processes, coupled with greater levels of responsibility for water quality and quantity, biodiversity, animal grazing, fencing, pest management, and not to forget a new Regional Policy Statement all come at a huge cost to the farming and rural communities of Otago. These costs are not just financial. It includes time, stress and impacts on wellbeing on the farming families and rural communities.
- 3.14 One key area of concern for Federated Farmers, is Council’s low proposed use of the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC). Council’s current policy is to allocate 25% of the *General Rate* through the UAGC. There is scope to increase the UAGC, which would not add much to urban rates but would make a marked difference for farmer ratepayers across Otago.
- 3.15 Under the Local Government Act, Council has the ability to recover up to 30 percent of total rates revenue (including Targeted Rates) through the UAGC. There is significant scope for Council to increase the UAGC and still remain within the legislative cap for use of the UAGC as an overall proportion of rates taken. While we are not advocating for Council to abandon the targeted rating approach it currently uses for most activities, there is potential for greater use of uniform charges instead of relying upon General Rates.

Farm Rates Property  
Clutha District, dairy

Current rates:

\$18,510.63 (1 Jul 20 - 30 Jun 21)

Estimated rates:

**\$18,855** (1 Jul 21 - 30 Jun 22)

3.16 Council has noted in the LTP that:

*“There is a significant increase in planned and unplanned expenditure occurring in the current 2020-21 year and that requires a corresponding increase in funding in year 1 of the Long-Term Plan. Where possible expenditure has been phased over the first 3 years, but a lot of the increase is required immediately meaning there will be a significant step up in expenditure in year 1.”*

3.17 In “Significant Activity – Regulatory”, for the Consent, Processing, Reviews and Appeals activity, the funding sources for appeals, if not recovered by the courts, is stated in the LTP as being “100% general rates regional”.

3.18 In Otago, as a direct result of Council’s previous failings, and its flawed decision to ask the Minister for the Environment to ‘call in’ the Otago plan changes, these have been taken out of local hands and placed directly to the judiciary. In Otago, there is currently Plan Change 7, Plan Change 1 and Plan Change 8 are all before the Environment Court. Plan Change 7 alone is a 3-month full court hearing – with cost recovery for this lengthy, expensive, and resource-intensive court process being passed to Council, who will then pass costs back onto ratepayers through general rates. External court costs, along with Council’s own necessary resourcing, for PC7 will end up costing ratepayers many millions of dollars. Costs will be similarly coming from Plan Changes 1 and 8, and then the full review of the Regional Policy Statement. Also, all the ratepayers involved in these processes also have to pay their own costs associated with representing themselves, – so effectively end up paying to fund all sides of the argument, plus through taxes and rates, fund the decision-maker.

3.19 The Consultation Document states that:

*The “Financial strategy and the associated Revenue and Financing Policy are based on the following financial principles:*

- Prudence - Council will not take undue financial risks and aims to ensure spending and funding requirements are affordable and sustainable.*
- Fairness - Council will ensure spending reflects the needs of the community and that those who enjoy the benefit of that spending or are responsible for that spending occurring pay a fair share to fund that spending. That includes providing for intergenerational and community equity in both expenditure and funding decisions.*
- Value for money - Council will ensure that all expenditure provides the best possible value for money in terms of impact and effectiveness. That includes considering the lifetime cost and most efficient form of funding for that expenditure.*
- Transparency - Council aims to provide clear information to the community on its financial direction and decision-making framework Council is undertaking around that financial direction.”*

3.20 We question whether Council meets all of these principles, and in particular we question whether Council has appropriately shown a true and meaningful degree of “fairness” to all ratepayers. As covered above, the Consultation Document itself is lacking examples of rating impacts on farmland – the examples used are just general categories of “rural/lifestyle” and “other”. The reader of the Document is not able to form a clear or accurate picture of the impact on farming ratepayers, as these are masked through more generic categorisation.

3.21 In our view, a third option is required, and that indicates appropriate utilisation of Reserves to bring down overall reliance on rates or debt to cover increased expenditure needs.

## Funding the Rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

- 3.22 We prefer Option 1; funding being obtained via a new targeted rate for Lake Hayes. We support reliance on the economics benefit assessment in this regard. However, we do consider those impacted need greater information on what example rates increases might be within that Target area, as we do not consider an 'average rate' gives any kind of real or meaningful level of information.

## **'Our Must Do Projects'**

### Climate Change

- 3.23 Climate change is mentioned in the Consultation Document at page 20 and comments that "we consider climate change in everything we do". Given the risks outlined in the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment<sup>5</sup>, which will have serious impact on Otago, especially the rural communities, we would like to see more input into considering how the region will address the risks identified - especially those that were considered "extreme" by 2040. See comment at point 1.9 and 1.10 above.

### Environment

- 3.24 Federated Farmers supports commitments within the Land, Water and Biodiversity areas for obtaining the best possible information, including investing more in data collection and environmental studies. This is critical information, and in many instances is long overdue. This programme overall is proposed to be over \$25M in 2021 – and proposed to be approximately \$35M in 2030. The general rates proportion for 2021 (which will impact the farming sector the most) is \$13M. Federated Farmers fully endorses this expenditure, but suggests also utilising existing scientific institutions and expertise of which Otago has access to, (eg Otago University, AgResearch, Manaaki Whenua) could help fill some of the gap' of scientific expertise that the ORC is seeking to fill. A collaborative scientific approach to the Land, Water and Biodiversity programme could be beneficial – effectively ensuring use of the expertise the Otago region already has.
- 3.25 Federated Farmers strongly supports the integrated catchment management programme. We consider it is a positive programme and will result in significant gains to Council's overall environmental programme and will help improve Otago's environmental outcomes.
- 3.26 Catchment groups are a growing initiative in Otago – and the groups themselves involve the farming community, local runanga, schools and wider communities. It is important for Council to provide support for these groups in terms of their long-term vision and goals – and equally to not curb the catchment enthusiasm and drive for environmental improvement by requiring prohibitively expensive consenting processes. Catchment and community groups are predominantly volunteers, and the groups are reliant on donations, grants and fund raising. Council could also support these Groups by having a fast track or alternative (less expensive) consenting process available for environmental projects, which may involve a necessary plan change, otherwise the current enthusiasm of community catchment groups initiatives to under catchment scale environmental initiatives and projects may reduce.

---

<sup>5</sup> [tt-otago-climate-change-risk-assessment-2021.pdf \(orc.govt.nz\)](https://www.otago.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Climate-Change-Risk-Assessment-2021.pdf)

3.27 Federated Farmers strongly supports the integrated catchment management programme. We consider it is a positive programme and will result in significant gains to Council's overall environmental programme and will help improve Otago's environmental outcomes.

However, we are concerned ORC has a significant delayed start to this program (2024). This work needs to be brought forward to support the large numbers of catchment groups in Otago. Council needs to ensure that they recognise the importance of community lead/landholder initiatives in the Integrated Catchment Management process

3.28 Catchment initiatives that have worked in other regions could also be supported by Council. For example, in the Greater Wellington Regional Council there is a partnership between the Council and the local catchments, where dung beetles are part of a catchment wide release<sup>6</sup>. Similar initiatives with dung beetles have also been initiated by other councils (Marlborough). A regional initiative like this involving participating catchment groups and partnered by Council, would help support government regulations for improving freshwater quality. Community driven initiatives like this are effective and long lasting.

3.29 Many of our Otago members are alarmed at the potential deleterious impact the blanket afforestation of productive sheep and beef farms with pine forests will have on the wellbeing of their rural communities. Much of this blanket afforestation is driven by the allure of valuable emission units from forestry, while planting restrictions under the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry drives it away from marginal land towards productive farms.

This afforestation is already having an impact on many rural communities along the east coast of the North Island, with the recent spike in forestry resulting in less local economic activity. Our members have already seen jobs lost and rural schools close and there is a fear that as a result of 'carbon farming' large amounts of productive land will be lost long term for a short-term climate accounting gain, with no beneficial behaviour change resulting, and rural communities being blanketed in increasingly fire- prone pine trees. The community, employment and economic implications of blanket afforestation will be even greater when the sole or key driver is carbon farming where it is highly likely the forest will never be harvested (and therefore no pruning or thinning activities will occur).

The Federation also seeks an equalisation to the treatment of the sale of New Zealand farms to international buyers under the Overseas Investment Office (OIO), regardless of whether there are plans to convert the farm into exotic plantation forestry. This last aspect has significance given the criteria for overseas investment in farmland for it to continue to run as a farm is much more stringent than the criteria for overseas investment in farmland for conversion to exotic plantation forestry.

Carbon farming is on the increase in Otago and Federation Farmers recommend that Council:

- Advocate to central government on the unintended impacts on environment and rural communities and highlighting the potential deleterious impacts of carbon farming.
- Address the impacts of carbon farming in the Regional Policy Statement

## Safety and Resilience

---

<sup>6</sup> [Meet your new farm worker – the dung beetle | Greater Wellington Regional Council \(gw.govt.nz\)](https://www.gw.govt.nz/meet-your-new-farm-worker-the-dung-beetle/)



3.30 A key part of the Safety and Resilience programme is the flood damage repair programmes. We note from the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment report that the risks to the primary sector supply chains from climate change hazards (including flooding), risks to the livestock farming sector from climate change hazards including drought, increased fire weather, inland flooding, and increased landslides (see point 1.9 above). Also included here is the risk to rural communities who rely on our transport network. Only having a flood dam repair programme listed is not a proactive programme to support initiatives to manage the identified risks. Some rural ratepayers in Otago regions pay substantial amounts in their rates toward flood control. Council has substantial reserves and assets that could be used to help plan for a longer-term solution instead of continually charging the impacted communities.

#### Transport

3.31 Federated Farmers supports strategies to improve public transport connecting rural communities and supports Councils efforts to obtain grants and Waka Kotahi support.

#### Regional Leadership

3.32 Regional leadership is crucial for the primary sector. Rural ratepayers want to have clarity and understanding on Maturanga kai tahu and how that integrates with what they do on farm. More understanding through partnership is needed to provide the clarity farmers need.

3.33 Federated Farmers would like to understand why if the Regional Leadership programme is about connecting and engaging with communities the predominant council spend in the budget is 'regulatory'? We support the adoption of non-regulatory partnerships and initiatives in this area.



**Respondent No:** 57

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 15, 2021 19:30:30 pm

**Last Seen:** May 15, 2021 19:30:30 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- 
- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Steve Moynihan
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- All options appear to put money into trying to get landowners to control "their" rabbits. This does not work. We are all now familiar with the term 'herd immunity'. This relies on a very high percentage of compliance, and the same is true for the rabbit plague. The council should be actively involved in the actual extermination of rabbits. Set up a rabbit board. Charge rate levels in accordance with Option 1B, only make these even higher in order to do a proper job.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

The 47.5% increase is a bit misleading when it is the 10-year plan being considered. Overall Option 1 appears to increase the budget to 2.4 times the present amount.

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

I do not agree with the proposal that costs be distributed in accordance with so-called benefits. Presumably the aim is to (at least try to) prevent pollution of the lake so that this part of the budget will no longer be needed. If so, the contributors have to be penalised more, especially in the initial years. As it stands the proposal is to assign 40% of the costs to the Lake Hayes catchment area. This is like charging a coal-burning company 40% of the cost of cleaning up its air pollution, and 60% to everyone else because they benefit from having the pollution cleaned up. I'm sure all polluters would be happy to know that the community would like to subsidise their clean-up costs by 60%. I would start with area 1 funding 70%.

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

There are a number of other categories which apparently have already been covered for the next ten years. There are a lot of fine words regarding environment (and it seems that in Central Otago this is highly important in the minds of residents), safety and resilience, and transport. However the elephant in the planning room in Central is the proposed Tarras airport. I find it difficult to understand how a distant council can propose such a development in another council's domain without contact, and without prior public approval. Could ORC or CODC do this even in their own area? The reasoning behind the proposal is that passenger numbers will more than double in the future (or will keep rising forever if a line is not drawn in the sand). The basis for this is an 'expected' continuing rise in tourist numbers. The idea is that you cannot turn this off, so you have to provide for it. However, the idea is wrong as you can turn it off. The people who want to see tourism increasing are simply those who wish to make money by flogging our environment. At some stage this becomes counterproductive, and spoils the country for everyone. As a trumper I have already experienced huts filled with tourists, the queue to climb Roy's Peak, the increasing number of huts exclusively for the wealthy, the number of helicopter flights in the wilderness, and the after-effects of freedom campers. I believe there has to be a conversation on how far we go with tourism. Where do we draw the line with continued construction of hotel accommodation in Queenstown. Queenstown and Wanaka need to own their own problems without dumping the ugly into Central Otago. The council should at least start to consider the impact of this proposal on the environment and on transport, as well as gaining some idea whether the local population would be in favour or against, given these impacts.



**Respondent No:** 58

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 15, 2021 20:29:30 pm

**Last Seen:** May 15, 2021 20:29:30 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. Name / Organisation	Ramona Clark
Q2. Street number and name	
Q3. Suburb	
Q4. Town	
Q5. Postcode	
Q6. Email	
Q7. Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?	No
Q8. We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?	not answered
Q9. Phone number	not answered
Q10. Email	not answered
Q11. Please select how you would like to make your submission?	By completing an online submission form
Q12. Upload your submission using the file upload tool.	not answered
Q13. Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?	Option 2: \$3.3 million
Q14. Which option do you prefer for Funding?	Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
Q15. If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:	
To protect future generations, who will be faced with the increased climate crisis, we must do what we can now. I also believe poor ORC governance in the past has landed us where we are now.	
Q16. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?	Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:	
Do it now	

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

When we reach discussion for the approval of the Lake Onslow scheme, I believe we act for the greatest good for the greatest number.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 59


**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 10:31:48 am

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 10:31:48 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Susan and Donald Broad
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Submission 1

**High Class Soil on the Taieri Plains.**

'Our Land 2021' a document recently published by the Ministry for the Environment highlights the substantial loss of high class soils nationwide, a victim of urban sprawl.

Just 15% of all land in New Zealand is considered high class or highly productive. Since 2002 nationwide we have lost 54% of these soils to housing subdivision.

The rural environment around Outram contains some of the most valuable high class soil in the south. This land rarely needs irrigation, is flat, extremely fertile, exists in an exceptionally good climate and close to transport links but this land is in short supply. Over the last decade Outram's Town and Settlement residential boundaries have extended and consumed three sites previously used in food production. Recently another class 1 small rural block was marketed and sold as a 'land bank opportunity', clearly the new owner intends to apply for subdivision as he has recently indicated these intentions to the Dunedin City Council.

At present the ORC offers little if any protection within its present plan for the preservation of high class soils. There is little in place to protect this unique resource from loss to subdivision.

The Ministry for the Environment has signalled the loss of this class 1 soil cannot be allowed as it will jeopardise our future food production resilience.

I request the ORC develops a clear policy within its next plan to protect high class and highly productive soils on the Taieri and create an environment where the destruction of this asset through land subdivision is not tolerated.



Submission 2

**Groundwater Protection Zone.**

The ORC Mapped Groundwater Protection Zone affords protection of the shallow lower Taieri aquifer via a resource consent process and monitoring program for all septic tanks installed after 1998 within this mapped area.

My submission requests that this Groundwater Protection Zone be revised to incorporate all new Town and Settlement non reticulated subdivision added to the residential centre of Outram since the inception of this mapped area.

It is my understanding that this shallow aquifer is likely connected to the source of our drinking water supply on the banks of the Taieri River therefore any substantial addition of septic tank use in this highly dense septic tank serviced area is of concern and should be monitored much more closely.

It is my belief that the Dunedin City Council has no intention of reticulating Outram to a serviced waste water system in the near future, therefore it is imperative that our ground water zone is maintained to the best of our ability and to do this regular monitoring and renewal of consents is necessary. Within this process, review of outdated septic treatment systems will enable the ORC to be confident that our water supply remains free of nitrate and fit for consumption.

### Submission 3

#### **Stormwater Management.**

The management of the discharge of stormwater on the Taieri Plains is a complicated and difficult task made more so by continued greenfield and infill subdivision in the main urban areas of both Mosgiel and Outram.

In times of high rain fall the Taieri Plains can be more accurately describe as Lake Taieri. The Taieri River has one of the largest catchments in the country and during storm events it can quickly inundate both residential property and rural land. It can also prove a challenge to the flood protection assets the ORC is tasked with installing and maintaining.

It has become obvious to me that on a number of occasions the ORC has had little opportunity to challenge the desire of the Dunedin City Council to allow substantial infill and greenfield subdivision of residential property on the Taieri. On occasion the ORC has been declared an unaffected party during planning deliberation resulting in inappropriate and potentially unlawful discharge of stormwater causing great distress to affected property owners.

When the ORC is declared an unaffected party in relation to stormwater management on the Taieri, it can no longer represent the interests of the rate payers of the Taieri who support the ORC heavily through the weighted rating applied to all land within this district. Effectively this renders the residents of flood prone areas without a voice against the negative effects of subdivision and infill.

I request the ORC to include in their plan, a more robust process where they are able to challenge and override any suggestion they are not an affected party in all land development planning processes on the Taieri plains instigated by the DCC.



**Respondent No:** 62

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 10:51:17 am

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 10:51:17 am

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation**

Res.Awesome Ltd

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?**

Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?**

Email

Q9. **Phone number**

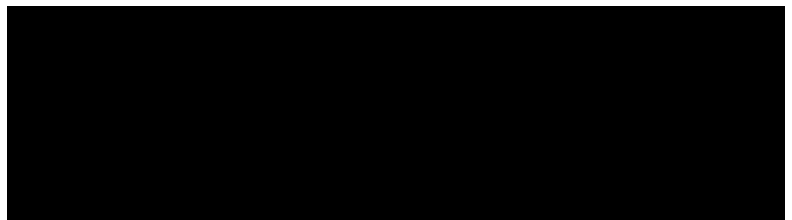
not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?**

By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?**

not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?**

not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?**

not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## **Res.Awesome Ltd Submission to the Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan, 2021**

### **Our Preferences:**

- Pest control  
Option 1 : \$4.6mil year 1 onwards, an immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability to manage pests.  
Funding : Option C, mixed rating
  
- Balancing the budget  
Option 1 : Quick rates rise
  
- Lake Hayes  
Option 1 : Targeted rate for Lake Hayes

### **SUBMISSION:**

Upon reviewing the Long-Term Plan of the Otago Regional Council (2021), we have been shocked and disappointed by the lack of any significant measurable goals or commitments on climate change. We find that the vague, generalised action statements in the LTP are not at all doing justice to the serious action that needs to be taken if we are to make any real impact on reducing the severity and risks associated with climate change in our lifetimes.

In 2018, the UN Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) released a groundbreaking - but not unexpected - report on the state of the climate, including projections into the future. It is widely recognised that the crucial threshold for global temperature rise is 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, above which the risk of extreme drought, wildfires, storms, floods and food shortages, displacing & endangering the lives of hundreds of millions of people would be significantly increased.

The report predicted that this would likely occur as early as 2030. The year is 2021, and we have already reached a temperature rise of 1.2°C above pre-industrial levels. We CANNOT forget that these deadlines lay before us - *within this 10-year plan*. Action needs to be swift, bold, and effective in order for us to play our part and pave the way for other regions & countries, by cutting emissions by 45% (from 2010 levels) by 2030 to reach global Net Zero by 2050 - allowing us to maintain global temperature rise below the 1.5°C catastrophic limit.

We are already seeing the significant impacts of the 1.2°C rise affecting us now, with the collapse of ecosystems, and increased impact of flooding and severe storms. In saying this, the increased funding put towards encouraging and supporting pest control efforts across Otago is a great initiative - though it does focus heavily on landowner responsibility and does little to address pest control in areas of native forestry / national parks / public significance. A far reaching, blanket method is necessary to adequately control pests across the region, and this is an avenue which can lead to many jobs. It is also necessary to understand the impact that climate change has on biodiversity, with a large amount of our native diversity already affected to varying degrees by warming habitats and increased natural disasters including floods, wildfires, receding snowline, and storms alongside our agriculture industry. Such events in and of themselves make populations more susceptible and vulnerable, thus pest control must be undertaken in conjunction with action to reduce climate instability - acknowledging the holistic systems that make up our natural environment.

*“Our immediate priorities, particularly Otago’s freshwater, means we have maintained our resource levels associated with climate change over the short-term, and there is an expectation the level of work will build over the long-term. Importantly, we would like to partner regionally on our approach to climate change.”*

Firstly, partnering regionally is incredibly important and will allow a much more holistic, locally relevant, multi-faceted response across the region. We fully support this notion and would love to be approached for such partnerships. We encourage the council to be proactive on this front!

Secondly, the focus on cleaning up Lake Hayes - although an important action, does little to address the root of the issues here. Namely, the excessive use of fertiliser, irrigation and farm run off. The effects of this sort of land use on water bodies has been well studied, monitored and researched - we need to stop idling, stop delaying, and start taking real action to protect ALL our waterways from reaching this point. Policy change and strict enforcement need to be enacted, rather than funneling even more resources into monitoring systems which are already well understood. Such policies and enforcement strategies should be included in the integrated catchment plans to be developed in 2023-24, and these need to be spread across the whole region to protect *all* of our waterways. One is not enough - we must acknowledge that our regional waterways are part of an interlinked network, and therefore their health is interlinked also. We want to see water that can be swum in for generations to come, and to be able to drink straight out of our waterways.

Additionally, there are no considerations in this LTP around improving recycling practices and infrastructure, landfilling, composting, or review of the Regional Waste Plan - which was set out in 1997 and has had only minor modifications (in 2020) since, despite drastic global changes in technology, the international market for recycling sales, and local population culture changes. The waste sphere is changing quickly and constantly - we need to stay on top of these changes, if not ahead of the curve. Otago’s waste management practices and policies are to be blunt lacklustre, and do not encourage advancement of diversion infrastructure - this onus is once again left up to the public and private businesses. As a region we need more direction and better policy around proper, efficient diversion strategies. Reuse, recycle and rot come before landfilling, and yet we don’t have the infrastructure or policy to allow these to easily occur. Composting is one particular area of interest here. Currently the majority of green waste activities are permitted, however composting is generally left up to individuals and households to dispose of responsibly, as the consenting regulations are outdated and difficult to navigate. In saying this, there is also NO

encouragement from the regional council to ensure that composting activities are accessible to the general public. In order to set up a small scale local composting facility, individuals must navigate this difficult system and pay large amounts of money for independent environmental assessors, land, and obtaining consents. This is not possible for most small community groups which aim to do this - and we believe that small decentralised composting hubs is the way to go (rather than large industrial centres) for a circular, locally focussed, and low emissions future. Since this process is so difficult and off-putting due to current regulations, we have abhorrent amounts of organic material going into the landfill - which is well known to create a plethora of toxic greenhouse gases, including methane which is significantly more potent than CO<sub>2</sub>, as well as toxic leachate runoff caused by anaerobic decomposition conditions. We are way behind the curve here. Composting needs to be made easier, more accessible for ALL (especially those who do not have the capabilities to compost), and provide more widely accessible education for small scale composting systems (including the pest control & maintenance required).

This LTP also makes a brief mention of transport, the largest source of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the country. The plan aims to continue support of the bus system regionally - however we believe this does not go far enough and is not bold enough to make any significant reduction in our regional emissions. In order to really cut transport emissions we need to be looking beyond this system, which (as stated in the LTP) is not being utilised enough to ensure its efficiency. We need to be thinking outside the box for a region such as Otago, and form policy around encouraging electric vehicles, car-sharing, car-pooling, cycling and new ways to disincentive fossil-fuel driven independent travel and truck transport.

On air quality, there are the possibilities of subsidies and building policy with regards to heating systems, chimney scrubbers and insulation regulations in houses to ensure that energy use is efficient and clean, particularly in the areas mentioned in the Air Quality section of the Long Term Plan.

In this plan, however, there is no mention of ways to reduce emissions from agriculture - this is one of our greatest sources of greenhouse gases, and yet there is absolutely no mention of ways in which we aim to combat or reduce these emissions. The Regional Council needs to make some sort of plan around how to manage this in the long term, particularly as the 2030 deadline lies within this LTP, and the central government is pushing to reach national net-zero emissions by 2050. This means that bold action needs to be taken to curb Otago's emissions within this 10-year plan period, *regardless* of which of these deadlines the council chooses to align with.

Finally, we wish to bring up the Safety and Resilience section of the LTP. We find that the budget increase for Safety and Resilience is NOT reflective of the current climate that we are living in. \$1.3 million does not go far enough to support a continued constructive effort to reduce the impacts of climate change. With the understanding that the rate and severity of climate warming induced natural disasters is going to increase in the coming years, we need to be doing more to strengthen and support communities in developing their resilience plans, and encouraging efforts to live in harmony with the environment which we are a part of. Global warming will have significant impacts on us as an isolated nation, not only on our lives and those of the diverse flora and fauna around us, but also our primary industries, water availability, and public health through flooding, sea level rise, and wildfire. This means that with the warming climate, we will become more and more vulnerable, and resilience on all levels (community, local, regional & national) will be tested. We must be prepared.

Such a low budget proves the continued inaction of the ORC on the subject of Climate Change and this is not good enough. In December 2020 the government of Aotearoa declared a climate emergency, and committed to a carbon neutral government by 2025. This is the kind of leadership we need in the Otago Region. We need to be bold and proactive, declare a climate emergency, and release funds in order to be able to combat and enable communities to build their resilience in ALL avenues - not just pest control and water, but soil nurturing (composting), native biodiversity and plantings, soft retreat in coastal areas, improving drought defenses, preparation & soft protection for flooding, and more.

The long term plan quotes: 'Working together and being proactive are key to effective response.' With this we wholeheartedly agree - we need to be engaging communities, ensuring that they understand the wider regional, national and global impacts of the decisions that we are making today. We need to be working together and coming up with collaborative, creative solutions to the problems which lay on our doorstep, and paving the way for other regional councils and international governing bodies to be inspired and follow on. It has been said for many years, but still remains valid - what sort of world do you want to leave for your children and grandchildren? Will you be proud to tell them of the action that has been taken in this 10-year plan? Do you really believe this has done enough to make a significant lasting impact? Does it encourage large-scale culture change? Does it include development and enforcement of good practice policy for businesses and corporations?

Thank you for taking the time to hear our submission. We look forward to discussing this further, and seeing the Otago Regional Council take a bold stance on climate change in the near future.

Ngā mihi,

The Res.Awesome Ltd. Team

Fiona Clements  
Melle van Heugten  
Lyeta Payet





**Respondent No:** 63

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 11:09:31 am

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 11:09:31 am

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Glenn Gorman
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

I would love to see the DCC investing in building cycling trails. It could be fantastic for both tourism and local quality of life. I would particularly like to see a trail between Karitane and Waikouaiti.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 64

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 12:31:17 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 12:31:17 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Otago Conservation Board

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No

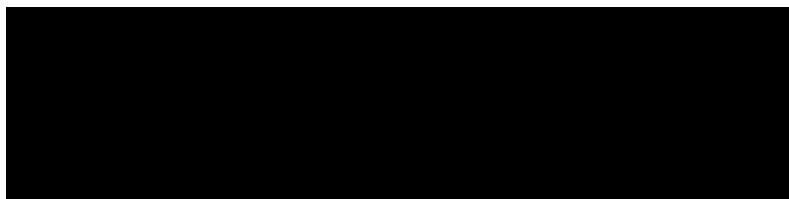
Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email** not answered

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# OTAGO CONSERVATION BOARD

Poari Papa Atawhai - ā-rohe ki Otago

Submission to: Otago Regional Council – Long Term Plan 2021-2031

From: Otago Conservation Board

The Otago Conservation Board (the Board) is appointed by the Minister of Conservation. The functions and powers of Conservation Boards are included in the Conservation Act 1987. In direct relation to this submission, the role of the Board is to represent community interests including advocating for the protection of terrestrial and marine biodiversity, recreational opportunities and the conservation of natural and historic resources throughout Otago. The Board welcomes the opportunity to submit the following on the Otago Regional Council's (ORC) Long Term Plan.

The Board is pleased to see the ORC is taking a proactive approach to climate change, both in terms of an effective response and terms of Otago's land transport system. Improving transport and reducing the impacts on climate change by reducing carbon emissions is critical.

The Board is also pleased to see an increased investment in the partnership with Kāi Tahu across all issues.

We have the following comments with respect to the environment:

## **Land and water**

The Board appreciates the difficulty around water management and the need for the best possible information. We agree that everything is interconnected in nature and applaud the recognition that coastal waters are important. However, we wish to see this thinking extended, the coastal waters are important to our region's identity but are also critical to our region's biodiversity and are heavily impacted by what we do on the land.

In line with that, there must be recognition that sedimentation is having a major impact on the marine environment, not only on habitat-providing species such as *Macrocystis*, but on top predators, such as penguins. Research has shown storm events, with an increased wave height, will bring sediments up into suspension, particularly following a rain event, and increase turbidity in the marine environment. Penguins have difficulty foraging successfully in such conditions and the impacts vary from short-term reductions in breeding success and adult survival, to long-term population declines<sup>1</sup>.

The Board wishes to see acknowledgement that what we do on the land, particularly with respect to water management, will impact the marine environment. We appreciate that the

---

<sup>1</sup> Agnew, P., Lalas, C., Wright, J., and Dawson, S. (2015). Variation in breeding success and survival of little penguins *Eudyptula minor* in response to environmental variation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **541**, 219-229. doi: 10.3354/meps11538

*Regional Plan: Coast* will be reviewed, but the importance of the marine environment needs to be highlighted within the Long Term Plan with an acknowledgement of this wider thinking. We would also recommend that the timing of the review of the *Regional Plan: Coast* be brought forward.

## **Biodiversity**

The Board acknowledges the recent work the ORC has carried out towards a regional biodiversity hui and strategy and supports this important mahi going forward. We have been pleased to see that ecosystem mapping for Otago is complete and that the information is now starting to inform policy decisions. Collaboration is the key to achieving gains for biodiversity.

The Board equally acknowledges the importance of monitoring biodiversity and adds that there are key sentinel species within ecosystems that provide a critical role as indicators of ecosystem health. Hoiho are the perfect example, they are marine sentinels and provide us with indications of the health of the marine ecosystems along the Otago coast. As we are all too aware, hoiho are in trouble and have shown dramatic declines in population numbers despite intensive management and the reduction, in many areas, of land-based threats. More work needs to continue to ensure the longevity of this species.

The Yellow-Eyed Penguin Trust is one of several organisations that carry out important work towards the research, conservation and monitoring of hoiho. They operate in the field with the penguins themselves and collaborate with community groups, mana whenua, government bodies and non-governmental organisations. The Board wishes to emphasise the importance of their work going forward, both in terms of monitoring the penguins and driving collaboration with stakeholders. A key role within the Trust is jointly supported by the ORC and the Otago Museum. The Board sees funding this role as crucial and wishes to see it continue into the future.

The Board also acknowledges the work towards biodiversity projects by community and volunteer groups and wishes to see the ECO fund increased to help support the work these groups are carrying out.

Yours sincerely,

Tara Druce

Chair,

Otago Conservation Board



**Respondent No:** 65

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 13:29:28 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 13:29:28 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Scott Willis

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

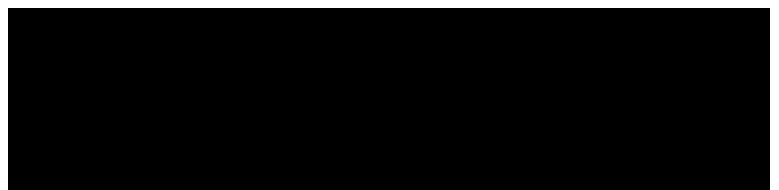
Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





# Otago Regional Council **Submission on the Long Term Plan**

I would like to speak to this submission.

Submission prepared by:  
Scott Willis.  
14 May 2021

## INTRODUCTION

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission on the draft 10 year plan for 2021 – 2031.

Creating practical climate solutions has been my work over the past 12 years, through establishing and running an NGO with multiple and diverse work streams. As a consultant I place great value on collaboration and have built strong relationships with researchers, iwi, government agencies, business, industry and the community sector. I chair the Energy Committee at the Otago Chamber of Commerce, am a Trustee on the Cosy Homes Trust, a researcher at the Centre for Sustainability and a member of the Innovation and Participation Advisory Group at the Electricity Authority as well as running my own consultancy 'Willis Advisory'. I have provided pro bono input into the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment Report and as a member of the 'Urban Form and Development' RPS reference group and the 'Energy, Infrastructure and Transport' RPS reference group.

My particular interests are energy innovation and climate solutions.

The most recent 2018 - 2019 **Dunedin Energy Study** which is an annual research collaboration between the Dunedin City Council and the Centre for Sustainability at the University of Otago, has showed some very worrying trends for our main urban zone. For example:

- Data on all the electricity and fuel use – including coal, wood, LPG, diesel and petrol – showed Dunedin used 13.7 Petajoules of energy for 2018/19, up 2.3 per cent on the previous year.
- Overtime energy use has become less efficient; energy consumption per capita has increased an average of 3.25 per cent per year, and energy consumption per unit of GDP has increased nearly 2 per cent per year.
- The proportion of use of non-renewable fuels in Dunedin's energy supply has increased from 63 per cent in 2015 – 2016 to 67 per cent in 2018 – 2019.

Nevertheless, The Otago Regional Council has joined the 'Zero Carbon 2030 Alliance' and commissioned the Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment Report. That report sets out the magnitude of the risk and the challenges we face.

The next decade as Government implements plans to decarbonise our economy and adapt to our changing climate will be a decade of exceptional change. The Otago Regional Council must prioritise Climate Action through all policy and operations to align with the nation's Zero Carbon goal and support the team of 5 million.

## Climate Change

I wholeheartedly support climate change being considered in of all Council work. The two paragraphs on climate change in the consultation document do not fill me with confidence that the Otago Regional Council is actually “consider[ing] climate change in everything [it does]” however. It is far too lightweight. We can cut emissions in a way that improves outcomes for land, wate and biodiversity, improves water quality, creates affordable, accessible and attractive public transport but it will require regional leadership.

The Otago Climate Change Risk Assessment is a useful report, and argues that governance “[n]eed[s] to integrate climate change into existing plans, approaches, design codes, and all decisions should be taken with a climate change lens. [... Futhermore] Councils need innovative solutions for achieving climate change adaptation and mitigation outcomes. This will require experimentation, and trailing of new approaches that deliver more effective and efficient outcomes.”

The report also outlines the inadequacy of institutional arrangements within Council and the lack of capacity to implement action and implement changes. “This includes lack of experience, expertise, and technical knowledge for managing climate risks and the transition to a zero-carbon economy”.

I cannot find any distinct budget line in the LTP that would enable evaluation of progress on planning for and responding to climate change. While it is necessary to use a climate lens for every activity, there must be a way of evaluating progress.

Recommendation:

1. Detail what climate change actions are taken through every department;
2. Provide an analysis of the climate impact in every part of the work programme;
3. Apply resourcing to climate action to address the lack of progress to date.

## Land, Water and Biodiversity

I support new monitoring programmes in estuaries and coastal waters and urgent action to give effect to the Freshwater Reforms. Climate change places additional threat to environmental pollutants on our native freshwater species, while an increase in extreme weather events will increase erosion, sedimentation, etc, and increased droughts will place even greater competing pressures on our freshwaters systems.

I fully endorse the Otago Regional Council’s support of catchment groups working to improve Otago’s water through both provision of both comprehensive information and funding support.

Recommendations:

1. Establish a budget line for catchment group funding;
2. Implement a new uniform targeted rate allocated across all Otago for the remediation of Lake Hayes;
3. Ensure a polluter pays model for environmental restoration.

4. Implement a new uniform targeted rate allocated across all Otago for the remediation of Lake Hayes.

## Air

Air quality in New Zealand is regulated to protect human health. The Otago Regional Council holds the principal role in managing air quality.

ORC has duty to work to improve air quality where it does not meet the NESAQ. The current Otago Regional Policy Statement (RPS), requires the ORC to manage air quality to “maintain good ambient air quality that supports human health, or enhance air quality where it has been degraded” and “provide information and guidance on . . . reducing domestic discharges to air.”

A review of the Otago Regional Council’s approach to ensuring good air quality is a good idea, but it should not come at the cost of Council’s obligation to ratepayers and other stakeholders to continue to implement the 2018 Air Quality Strategy.

The consultation document admits “we have not met the national standards for air quality”. The existing Air Quality Strategy can continue to be implemented while a review is underway.

### Recommendations:

1. Reinstate ORC’s Clean Heat Clean Air subsidy programme;
2. Continue funding of the Cosy Homes Trust as a partner in this work.

## Safety and resilience

Asset management planning with use of Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning (DAPP) is critical in our changing climate. Climate change impacts can be slowly moving impacts like sea level rise, widening climate variability like increased incidences of drought and increased flood and coastal storm frequency, more extremes like coastal storm surges, more intense rainfall and wind, more ‘surprises’ like accelerated sea level rise and the combination of these impacts. Pre-emptive planning to avoid risk is preferable to reactive planning, i.e. once impacts are being experienced.

The ORC’s intention to work collaboratively with “government, city and district council, and technical advisory groups” is valuable, but needs to include engagement with community groups and organisations to engage the flax roots in adaptation planning and to ensure community safety and build resilience.

### Recommendations:

1. Increase and expand current services with greater emphasis on community-led change adaption planning;

2. Conduct evaluation of asset management using DAPP.

## Transport

The Dunedin City Council's net zero carbon by 2030 goal will require the transformation of our transportation. Virtually all motorised transport will need to be electrified to meet that goal and public transport provision will need significant expansion to become affordable, accessible and attractive.

When we apply a climate lens to transport, it is clear that the ORC's approach to transport can improve significantly. Dunedin city in particular needs a joined up approach with the ORC and DCC working closely together and the ORC has work to do ensure all contracted bus operators not only pay the living wage to employees, but provide the service needed for the zero carbon future. I do not see any budget for the ORC to work with the DCC on meeting the zero carbon goal in transport.

### Recommendations:

1. Prioritise work with the Dunedin City Council to deliver on the Zero Carbon goal by 2030 in transport;
2. Review all bus operator contracts using a climate lens, and end/adapt as necessary to meet carbon reduction goals.

## Regional leadership

I fully support partnering with Kāi Tahu and integrating Mātauranga Māori into decision making. In addition, the Otago Regional Council needs to step up its climate ambition to demonstrate leadership.

### Recommendations:

1. Evaluation and report on the climate and carbon cost of the work programme;
2. Provide an expenditure line for all climate change actions undertaken.



**Respondent No:** 66

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 13:55:50 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 13:55:50 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Grant Campbell
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- Do not agree with the proposal. Unless you do a NZ solution it will not work. ORC needs to be part of a wider proposal to meet 2050 goals.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Do not agree with the proposal. You have no mandate to increase the rates more than the CPI. While you surveyed people on what they wanted, to do this without considering cost is meaningless. Many ratepayers are on fixed incomes and many more will get no increase. Live within a budget based on the CPI

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

Do not agree with the proposal. There are other lakes that need attention before this one that ORC is doing nothing about eg Lake Dunstan and Lake Roxburgh.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

Live within your ratepayers means.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 67

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 15:08:13 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 15:08:13 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** WAI Wanaka

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered



**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

MAY 2021

# ORC Long Term Plan Submission



---

# ORC Long Term Plan 2021

*WAI Wānaka is an organisation where people who want to safeguard the health of our alpine waterways build communities that do*

WAI Wānaka's charitable purpose is to safeguard and where possible enhance water quality and ecosystem function within the Upper Clutha basin. WAI Wānaka strongly supports the proposed increase in funding for environmental work activities as outlined in ORC's Long Term Plan, particularly increased resourcing for science, monitoring, integrated catchment management, biosecurity and biodiversity initiatives.

In 2020 WAI Wānaka secured Jobs for Nature funding, which has enabled a whole-of-basin planning approach to support interconnected environmental outcomes on farm properties within the Upper Clutha. This funding was secured as a result of existing productive relationships in place with key stakeholders including ORC, QLDC, local landowners, catchment groups, iwi, Department of Conservation, universities and many industry, business and community groups.



The Wānaka Water Project is funded by MfE's Freshwater Improvement Fund, Sargood Bequest, Million Metres Streams Project, ORC and QLDC. ORC has been a key partner since the project commenced in 2018. Completed milestones include a literature review, a water survey, the Community Catchment Plan, two urban stormwater research projects and riparian planting (15,000 native plants planted to date).

The Community Catchment Plan is our community's roadmap for action, providing an example of how environmental management issues can be addressed through partnership and collaboration. The CCP identifies risks to the health of our waterways, gaps in our understanding and actions we need to take in order to mitigate the effects of human activity on our aquatic ecosystems. Jobs for Nature funding has enabled a number of Community Catchment Plan actions to be scoped and incorporated into environmental work being carried out on farm properties. WAI Wānaka thanks ORC for their ongoing support for this work.

---

# WAI Wānaka submission

Delivering the action needed to support essential concepts such as Te Mana o te Wai and mātauranga Māori requires collaboration and partnership across a range of stakeholders. WAI Wānaka supports ORC's prioritisation of the land and water framework, and is well placed to assist ORC to meet its objectives through community collaboration and on the ground doing.

## Managing pests

WAI Wānaka supports Option 1. Jobs for Nature funding has enabled WAI Wānaka to undertake pest weed and pest animal control programs on farm properties, supported by ORC. Additional resource is urgently needed to effectively cover the whole of the Upper Clutha.

## Environment: Land and Water

The Community Catchment Plan recommended the design of a comprehensive and properly resourced long-term water quality research and monitoring programme (integrated with water quantity and ecology programmes) that covers the different receiving environments, enhances existing regional council water monitoring and leads to stakeholder engagement in evidence based water management decisions. Effective management requires high quality environmental data, and there is an urgent need to implement a comprehensive freshwater ecosystem health monitoring programme in the Upper Clutha.

WAI Wānaka supports and sees opportunities for community collaboration with ORC on:

- Expanding ORC's investment in monitoring networks and environmental studies.
- Improving access to data and monitoring results.
- Developing integrated catchment action plans in collaboration with local communities.
- Increasing the pace of ORC's work programme managing freshwater, biodiversity, biosecurity, natural hazards risks and climate change.
- Supporting the work of catchment groups.

## Biodiversity

Otago is the most changed landscape in New Zealand and has the highest number of threatened native freshwater species. Opportunities for community collaboration include:

- Delivery of biodiversity monitoring programmes.
- Habitat restoration. NPS-FM 2020 requires ORC to map and monitor freshwater systems, gain information on current in-stream structures and establish a work programme to provide for fish passage. As most of the streams that native fish inhabit pass through private land, the best long term outcomes will be achieved through gaining the co-operation and support of landowners.
- Community awareness and engagement activities.

---

# Catchment Action

The Government's Essential Freshwater policies and regulations which came into force in 2020 emphasise the concept of Te Mana o te Wai and the fundamental importance of water, recognising that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of communities and the wider environment.

WAI Wānaka submits that ORC allocate funding and in-kind support to the Upper Clutha through the Long Term Plan, including operational funding for WAI Wānaka, to enable:

- Delivery of the actions identified in the Community Catchment plan.
- Collaboration with partners and stakeholders to develop, build and implement a science strategy that focuses on safeguarding the longterm ecosystem health of our alpine lakes and rivers. The key research and monitoring gaps are identified in the [Community Catchment plan](#). Immediate focus areas include wetlands, urban stormwater, lake water quality, river water quality and climate change.
- The exploration of opportunities for funding joint research, including citizen science.
- A monitoring programme to provide an enhanced evidence base and deliver actions to improve water quality, indigenous biodiversity, ecosystem function and resilience.
- Working with landowners to improve management practices in line with NES and NPS.
- Trialing new tools, technology and adaptive management approaches.
- Supporting and extending education campaigns to prevent any further introduction and/or spread of invasive species identified in the ORC Pest Management Plan.
- Locating a monitoring buoy on Lake Hāwea to improve understanding of lake hydrology.
- Carrying out ground truthing to confirm the location, extent and nature of wetland areas within the Upper Clutha, to prioritise wetland creation/restoration projects.

There is considerable value in connecting up community education and awareness initiatives to broaden participation and empower landowners, businesses, residents, visitors and communities to care for their freshwater environment. These actions apply equally to the Whakatipu, and WAI Wānaka is well placed to assist ORC and enable a co-ordinated approach to catchment management across the Upper Lakes Rohe.

WAI Wānaka supports the Long Term Plan submission from Guardians of Lake Hāwea and Guardians of Lake Wānaka, particularly in relation to more measurement, monitoring and evidence-based decision making.

WAI Wānaka also supports the Environment - water section of the Long Term Plan submission from Shaping our Future.

---

# Vision for Otago

WAI Wānaka's work supports community outcomes in the following ways:

## **Communities that connect with, and care for, Otago's environment**

Water is integral to almost every aspect of health and wellbeing within the Upper Clutha and our communities have expressed a range of concerns about the changes that are being seen to lakes, rivers and streams. Co-development of the Community Catchment Plan provided a robust and transparent framework for weaving together diverse values in freshwater management, involving residents, community groups, business owners, iwi, visitors, farmers, researchers, ORC and QLDC.

## **An environment that supports healthy people and ecosystems**

WAI Wānaka's work builds on the two key themes developed from the Community Catchment Plan: Healthy Ecosystems and Community Wellbeing. Safeguarding environmental health is a collective responsibility, shared by national, regional and local agencies, the people of the Upper Clutha and visitors to our region.

## **Communities that are resilient in the face of natural hazards, climate change and other risks**

WAI Wānaka's collaborative approach to environmental stewardship utilises forward thinking, evidence-based decision making and prioritisation to deliver action and enduring outcomes. WAI Wānaka is assisting local landowners to measure and mitigate GHG emissions and has partnered with Universities and researchers to utilise science, innovation and design, including the deployment and testing of new thinking and real time technologies.

## **A sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago**

Jobs for Nature funding supports economic, social and environmental wellbeing post Covid-19. WAI Wānaka is providing jobs, training and education programmes for workers and the community. Our longer term strategy includes transitioning Jobs for Nature workers to ensure that their skills and passion for the environment will continue to benefit our community.

## **Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Kāi Tahu are embedded in Otago communities**

The concept of ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea) is important in the Upper Clutha given our location at the headwaters of the Clutha/Mata-Au. It recognises the connections between the atmosphere, surface water, groundwater, land use, water quality, water quantity, and the coast. It also acknowledges the linkages between people, animals, land, air and water.

---

WAI Wānaka is promoting environmental health in the Upper Clutha through storytelling, community engagement, education and practice change initiatives.

Current community outreach and awareness raising activities include:



### **Catchment group formation and coordination**

WAI Wānaka helped to established six of the seven catchment groups operating within the Queenstown Lakes District. A further five small landowner groups have recently been established to collectively address catchment priorities. These local landowners are strongly supporting on the ground action including water testing, regenerative farming, native planting, farm environment plans, GHG calculations, biodiversity monitoring and wetland restoration. Actions to date include carbon mitigations, nutrient budgeting/overseer, water and biodiversity.

### **Education**

Activities are focused around supporting three pillars – schools (pre-school, primary, secondary); post school (tertiary, vocational, workplace) and community (outreach, community capability, citizen science). WAI Wānaka has applied to the ECO Fund to develop and deliver a community-based pilot education program aimed at children in Years 5-8. The education pilot will focus on exploring connections between our environment and rural land use, particularly water quality, water use, biodiversity, biosecurity, climate change and urban/rural collaboration.

### **WAI Action Groups**

WAI Wānaka is collaborating with other community groups, utilising the proven catchment group model to assist local businesses to develop environment plans encompassing water use, discharges, GHG calculations, emissions mitigations and sustainability measures.

### **Supporting Whakatipu**

The Whakatipu basin faces the same risks and pressures as the Upper Clutha. WAI Wānaka is well placed to broaden community-led environmental initiatives throughout the Upper Lakes rohe, including assisting other groups to get underway.

### **Technology trials**

Utilising science and encouraging the uptake of technology and tools to increase the pace of transition to sustainable tourism, farming and business practices across the Upper Clutha. Focus areas include pest animals, urban stormwater and lake/river water quality.

---

WAI Wānaka increased its outreach and education activities over the past 12 months, raising community awareness, knowledge and connection to local environmental issues.

### **BioBlitz - funded by the ECO Fund**

The original plan to hold a trial BioBlitz was thwarted by Covid-19 and postponed until September 2020. The BioBlitz included all students from Makarora and Haast schools, their teachers, an Enviroschools representative and four members of the WAI Wānaka team. The BioBlitz was held on a property adjoining the school, which provided an abundance of opportunities for the students to observe and interact with nature.

### **Reset Summit - Farm Tours**

As part of the Reset Summit 2020, WAI Wānaka arranged for five high country stations to welcome locals onto their properties. These visits proved popular, providing an opportunity for farmers and townsfolk alike to learn about soil health, riparian planting, carbon sequestration, water monitoring and to gain a better appreciation our rural landscape.

### **Mt Aspiring College camp**

The MAC Year 10 camp involved three groups of students based at the lakefront area between Bullock Creek and the marina on Thursday 3rd, Friday 4th and Monday 7th December. The students learned about biodiversity monitoring and fieldwork methodology through sampling, surveying and identifying local flora and fauna.

### **Waterwise**

The Waterwise Otago Leadership Program is for young adult leaders from across Otago. WAI Wānaka arranged for students to spend a day on farm with local landowners, learning about water use, farming methods, pest management and soil health. Students also learned about the common goals shared by landowners, and how catchment groups are working together to achieve similar outcomes across diverse land types and different land uses.

### **Our Place**

WAI facilitated a group of community-based organisations to come together to and create a space at the 2021 A&P Show, using interactive and fun learning for all ages to show how land, water, flora, fauna, climate, and us humans, are all connected. Our Place was supported by several hundred voluntary hours and gifts in-kind from our community.

### **Curious Minds - Otago Participatory Science Platform**

WAI Wānaka is developing a citizen science programme with MAC students and the University of Otago on the lakefront area between Bullock Creek and the Wānaka Marina, where QLDC is currently undertaking planting and developing a new boardwalk. The research question '*Can a managed amenity planting produce a functioning native ecosystem and increase community engagement with nature?*' is important due to the high level of community interest and support for preserving and enhancing local biodiversity and water quality.



---

# Our Team

WAI Wānaka currently operates with a mix of volunteer support (including the Trustees), employees and contractors. WAI Wānaka benefits from the involvement of many competent, dedicated individuals who donate their time, skills and knowledge to progress our objectives.

Project governance includes representatives from ORC, QLDC, MPI, DOC, Te Kāhano Aotearoa Trust, Catchments Otago and the Upper Clutha community to ensure delivery of project outcomes and the timely achievement of project milestones. Project delivery is also assisted by reference groups made up of a mix of local and national experts and advisors.



WAI Wānaka team members March 2021

Mandy Bell Chair



# Contacts

Julie Perry Manager - WAI Wānaka



Katie Hart Education



---

# Milestones 2020/21

## March 2020

Community Catchment Plan (CCP) completed

## July 2020

CCP presentations made to QLDC and ORC councillors and staff

## August 2020

Catchment-wide water testing programme gets underway

Survey sent to scientists and researchers to help inform science strategy

## September 2020

Workshop on science strategy with NIWA

BioBlitz held with Makarora and Haast schools with funding support from ORC's EcoFund

Stakeholder update including a presentation of urban stormwater research findings

Sustainable Business Network Partnering to Plant provides funding for 8 workers for 8 weeks

16 faculty and students from Lincoln attended workshops with WAI Wānaka

## October 2020

Food and Fibre events hosted by WAI Wānaka at WAO Reset Summit

Jobs for Nature funding announced - 19 workers underway mid-November

## November 2020

Partnership agreement signed with Lincoln University

## December 2020

Mt Aspiring College Year 10 camp undertaking biodiversity monitoring and fieldwork

Waterwise Otago Leadership Program 2020 providing 32 young adults with experiential learning opportunities around water quality, use, availability and economics

A PhD student from Lincoln University and a Masters student from Canterbury University employed as summer interns

## March 2021

Whole of basin/whole of community strategies completed for Biodiversity, Greenhouse Gases, Pest animals, Pest Plants, Planting and Plant Maintenance and Wilding Conifers

Lakes strategy completed: Understanding and protecting Otago's deepwater lakes

Our Place - Wānaka A&P Show

## May 2021

Retain the Brain Gain workshop to better understand the skills and knowledge within our team



**Respondent No:** 68

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 15:52:50 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 15:52:50 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Brian Dixon

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

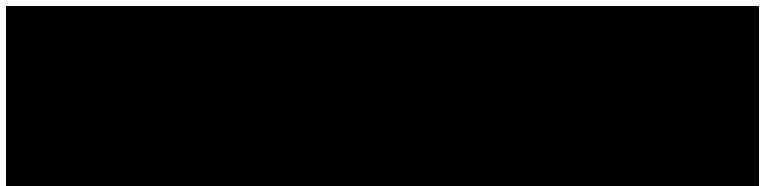
Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# Otago Regional Council 2021-2031 Long Term Plan

Submission from Brian Dixon<sup>1</sup>

I used the online survey to register my interest by the 9 May deadline, despite not having had access to the published plan document. I found that survey format inadequate to capture people's opinions on many aspects of the plan and stated there my intention to follow up with a more detailed statement for consideration.

I want to commend the council for prioritising its **climate change response** in this plan and recognising that the Council needs to "consider climate change in everything we do". The ORC should be seeking support from central government to put in place its own comprehensive climate action strategies, sufficient to meet the climate mitigation (emissions reduction) targets of the government and the City of Dunedin where most of the ORC's ratepayers live. It will also be useful for the ORC to engage in partnerships with other regional councils who have formulated relatively advanced climate action plans (eg the Waikato Regional Council's pathways approach).

Various commentators have been saying for some time that **local government is the most important level for climate action** to be effective (Rod Oram<sup>2</sup> and Bernard Hickey<sup>3</sup>, for example). While central government has signalled major reviews of legislation covering water management, climate action, local government and environmental planning, local government cannot afford to wait for the outcomes of all of these if we are to have any chance of achieving the carbon reductions that we (and they) know are necessary. The urgency is such that we now have no more time for delays – meaning the ORC and other local authorities must take the lead on those actions they are able to take now. It is my view that local government needs to send that message to central government and demand the level of funding that will allow them meet their targets.

Climate is very much about **air and airborne substances**. It is also about water management, coastal margins, extreme weather events, emergency management and drought. BUT deferring action on air quality issues for two years as proposed in this Plan is, in my view, negligent. That is inconsistent with the commitment to climate action and the Council must reconsider this position and recognise its responsibility to improve on what it admits is a failure to achieve the NZ air quality standards. Improvement needs to be a priority.

I am particularly concerned by the complete lack of information about and effective controls on **burn-offs in Otago**. These are very common forestry and farming practices that are

---

<sup>1</sup> I am a Dunedin rate-payer and a clinical psychologist. My specialist interest in climate matters is as the New Zealand representative in an international network of psychology leaders committed to applying psychology to help address climate problems. I also co-chair the NZ Psychological Society's Climate Psychology Task Force.

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.newsroom.co.nz/rod-oram-how-nature-can-save-our-cities>

<https://stories.ehf.org/how-do-we-build-the-cities-of-tomorrow-new-frontiers-36e6c27444fe>

<sup>3</sup> <https://thespinoff.co.nz/business/16-04-2021/beware-the-great-suburban-backlash-of-2022/>

unregulated, unmonitored, unmanaged and undocumented (but far from invisible) and discharge toxins and carbon into our rural air and discolour the skies in our towns and cities (see photographs in the Appendix to this submission). Farming is not fronting up and being accountable for this massive source of carbon load on the atmosphere (recognised internationally as a significant contribution to GHGs) and the ORC is complicit in allowing it to occur, without reference in its weak plan for air quality. No emission records are kept on rural carbon emissions and the Council must remedy this as a matter of urgency. Not doing so is abrogating an important responsibility. Putting Air Quality programme improvements on hold for two years is a serious failure in the ORC's duty.

Furthermore, the ORC must step up on action to reduce **methane emissions**, on which the government is soft-peddalling at present but will be under considerable pressure to include in emissions reductions targets, particularly given the most recent international research findings showing the potential impact of that intervention on GHG's and the average global temperatures<sup>4</sup>. The ORC needs to be ready to act on methane and needs to work with AgResearch, the farming community, and also with local bodies with sewerage and landfill sources of methane to reduce, neutralise and capture emissions. This will require improved monitoring systems and attention to spot discharges<sup>5</sup> and tougher enforcement of standards.

The Plan pays considerable attention to the ORC's **engagement with Kai Tahu** (which is appropriate and essential). However, if the ORC is serious about this, it would be planning for the establishment of Māori ward seats on the Council as other local authorities have done some time ago and are experiencing substantial benefits from. The ORC has previously squandered opportunities for improved representation in its (narrow) rejection of the **STV voting system**. To attain optimal representation across a wide range of regional interests, and adequately reflect the needs of the populace, the ORC must revisit that decision and move to an STV process at the 2022 elections.

In terms of the funding needed to adequately meet demands, a 73.2% increase in general rates and 47.5% increase in total in year 1 seems excessive. There are other potential sources for the funding required to "catch up". In part, the current underfunding is due to the ORC's acquisition of assets – these should be sold to offset the rates burden and provide for those who will benefit from action now and into the future from major projects such as climate change adaptation. With the substantial new costs of climate change mitigation, the ORC also needs to approach central government for grants to implement the mitigation and adaptation measures required to meet government targets.

On the following page, I offer a list of suggested programmes and projects in which I think regional government needs to be involved, supporting or promoting. I would be happy to discuss these in greater detail with Councillors and/or Council staff.

---

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.independent.co.uk/climate-change/news/methane-emissions-global-temperatures-b1843170.html?s=09>

<sup>5</sup> By way of example of site discharges, several times each week, on Portsmouth Drive, there is a strong and persistent odour that seems to emanate from discharges into the harbour, which could be methane from sewerage or sulphur-dioxide from acid being put into stormwater lines.

## **Suggested integrated LTP/transition projects**

The Otago regional council with Iwi, local councils, central government, NZTA, DOC, NIWA, AgResearch and others with expertise and resources as appropriate

### **Infrastructure and environment** –

- elevating low-lying highway surfaces where these are prone to erosion and inundation
- protecting native forests from invasive pests, improving walkways, cycleways.
- (re)planting native species on roadsides and reserves
- improving estuarine and coastal waters (eg re-establishing plant species), increasing wetland areas.
- enhancing the water quality of streams and water courses
- more representative governance systems (STV) and incorporation of matauranga Māori in decision-making

### **Climate action**

- Increasing readiness for adverse events
- embarking on collaborative schemes for energy conservation and energy savings
- promoting renewable energy programmes for vehicles, public transport and more efficient movement of goods within the region and between regions
- providing subsidies and loans for the community to implement savings through wind, solar and energy efficiency measures (eg funding support for sustainable homes, installing insulation, double glazing etc)
- protecting the coastline from erosion and encroachment
- Planting trees, estuarine and wetland plants,
- Raising coastal road levels
- Improving air quality (monitoring emissions and enforcing standards)
- Installing water storage and implementing water conservation measures
- Supporting research and measures to significantly reduce methane emissions

### **Community Wellbeing and prosperity projects**

The ORC should be working with Iwi, central government, local government, university and appropriate industries to enhance the social environment and opportunities for suitable small businesses and human services. Some thoughts..

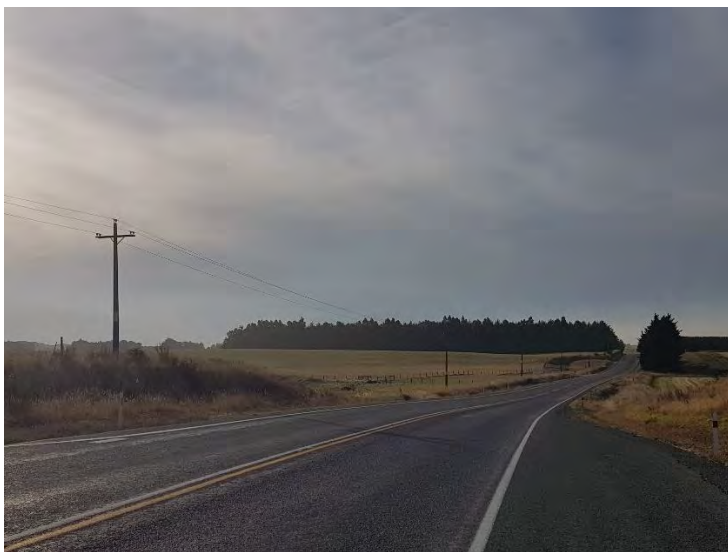
- Providing support for social services and intervention
- Applying government support to housing for those needing low-rent alternatives
- Provide rates relief for positive ventures
- Preventing and avoiding destructive ventures (eg minerals extraction) and the threat that poses to water and soil quality and community wellbeing

- Preparing for and encouraging NZ's internal tourism – better public transport services (road, air and sea) into and around the region; less expensive activities (eg wildlife/nature charters, guided walks, scenic flights, short tours)
- Provide support for a wide range of events (concerts, festivals, shows, conferences, sports)
- Promoting and supporting communities' special features (eg crafts, local produce, adventure tourism, cultural events, recreational pursuits in centres)



APPENDIX

Photos of burn off pollution near Clinton and through to Balclutha 3/2/2021 (photographs by B Dixon. This was reported to ORC)





**Respondent No:** 69

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:03:11 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:03:11 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Allan Kirkland

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email** not answered

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** 

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Submission to Otago Regional Council – Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031

Allan Kirkland

██████████  
████████████████████  
████████████████████

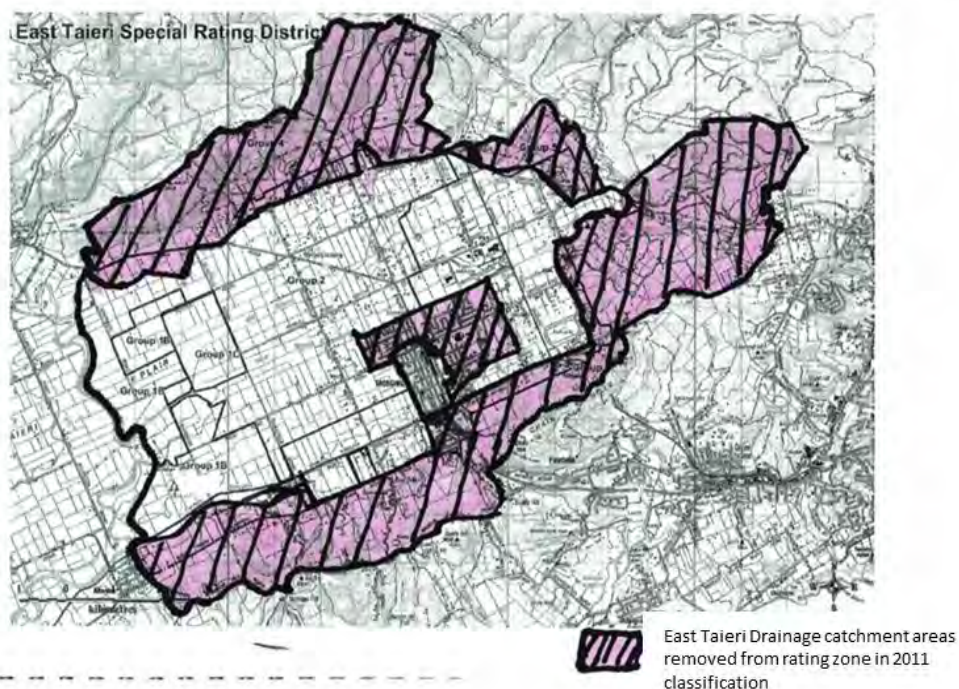
15 May 2021

My submission is:

**The current East Taieri targeted drainage rate classification introduced in 2011 is unfair and needs to be reviewed.**

I would ask councillors, if you owned a property whose ORC rates had gone from \$13,171 excl GST in 2005/06 to a proposed \$67,101 excl GST in 2021/22 according to the online rates calculator (a 409% or more than 5-fold increase after this year's proposed 17.6% increase), would you feel aggrieved? Especially when this increase in rates has taken place over a period of low inflation and with no improvements in service from the ORC other than what was built and long since paid for back in the 1970s, 1980s, and early 1990s. This is the situation that I (in this case) and other ratepayers in East Taieri drainage areas ED1 and ED2 find ourselves since this current drainage classification was introduced in 2011. For East Taieri, there have been no new pump stations, no new improvements in flood protection, just the continual large ORC rate rises required because of the below two points.

1. An unfair drainage classification on an area with a large catchment and (because of this current classification), a significantly reduced rating area, clearly bearing disproportionate costs. Below is a copy of a map from the 2011 LTP showing the removal of significant contributing areas from the previous drainage rating zone.



2. The current council management not striving, as we have to in the private sector, to control our costs so that we can remain viable businesses or we cease to exist. Many previous operations that were performed in the past by salaried ORC staff appear now to be outsourced, likely at considerable expense.

Approximately 79% of my current total ORC rates are for East Taieri drainage.

For comparison, over the same time period my DCC rates have gone from \$12,095 to \$22,806 excl GST (an 88% increase)

Two things stand out that clearly illustrate that ED1 and ED2 are being overcharged.

- a. Consider this; West Taieri drainage area WD1, land that is at or below sea level where all runoff has to be pumped out, has a superior pumped drainage modulus to East Taieri, and has also comparatively recently had a new pump station built, is currently paying \$107/ha and have a proposed 12.5% increase to \$121/ha. Compare this to East Taieri drainage areas ED1 and ED2, (land that lies 3-5 metres above sea level with natural gravity drainage most of the time) that are currently paying \$177/ha and \$136/ha respectively, but need a proposed, even higher, 15.6% increase to \$205/ha and \$159/ha. In the case of ED1, this is an unbelievably 69% higher rate/ha than WD1.
- b. The fact that the East Taieri drainage rate percentage increases need to be significantly ahead of what is required for West Taieri I believe is a further indication of the disparity between catchment size relative to rated area when compared between West Taieri drainage and East Taieri drainage areas. Please see below from the Draft LTP 2021-31 Sec 2 Pt 4-5 Asset Summary by Scheme, as recorded on page 114 where it shows the huge disparity between the West and East Taieri catchment areas versus their respective protected areas and associated scheme assets.

Scheme	Catchment Area (,000 ha)	Area Protected (,000 ha)	Length of drains (km)	No of Culverts	No of bridges
West Taieri Drainage	8	8.1	144	22	20
East Taieri Drainage	17	4.8	128	84	1

I had the chance to speak with Scott Fowlds back in 2017 when he was brought down to Dunedin by the ORC to make the executive decision as to whether a pump could be turned on in the Mill Creek pump station. Surmising from that, that he must be a highly regarded engineer, I took the opportunity to ask him whether he had had much to do with rating classifications. He said he had. I then asked him did he think that it was appropriate that contributing catchment areas to a drainage network should be rated. He commented that it can be a contentious issue but said that he felt that it was generally appropriate, but obviously with an appropriate differential. I agreed and commented that was the case with the previous East Taieri drainage classification, but not now with this current 2011 unfair one.

I see under the Draft LTP 2021-31 Effects of Rating on page 83, "East Taieri Drainage" shows this current year's rates as \$500,000, with \$580,000 being proposed for 21/22 and they are then projected to triple to \$1,600,000 pa over the ten-year plan to 2031. Do ORC staff and councillors really believe our rates can be allowed to triple again over the next 10 years? Would you accept this for your own properties?

I have submitted on this issue several times since this current classification was introduced to little or no effect.

East Taieri ratepayers in areas ED1 and ED2 are treated very unfairly by the current ORC drainage rate classification. This is land that has natural drainage most of the time, but is also an area that is deliberately flooded for the benefit of others which is the cause for most of the hours the pumps are required to operate. Unfortunately, this flooding is happening with disappointing regularity and comes at significant cost to the landowners, financially, in terms of stress, and now with new hazard overlay zones from the ORC, severely restricted future development opportunities. All this while rates are projected to soar further and Central Government want farmers to de-intensify our farming systems.



**Respondent No:** 70

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:08:45 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:08:45 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Ian Bryant
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- Disagree with all above funding options. LV does not recognise the benefits and contribution to the issues of rabbits and wilding conifers, Land Area would better reflect where the costs and benefits lie. e.g High value intensive farmland like Inch Clutha, Paratai and Taieri Plains have no rabbit problem, but would pay a high rate based on LV or CV.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

More concerned about targeted rate increases proposed( more rates collected from targeted schemes than general rates) and how that impacts on the already high targeted Taieri schemes; 12%:20-21, then 29.3%, 18.2% & 14.2%. A \$10000 present rate would increase to \$19548 in 4 years. Alternate funding sources and a rate review to take into account wider catchment influences (exacerbator factors).

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

Support option 1 with the condition that not only benefit factors determine the rating area and dollar rate but also causation factors of the issues with Lake Hayes (exacerbator factors). The whole Lake Hayes catchment should be rated.

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

The ORC policy of only using economic benefit to determine targeted rate areas and rating levels is too narrowly focused, unduly burdens a small number of rate payers and does not deal with the causes of issues needing addressed by a targeted rate scheme. Alternate funding sources need investigating to pay for one off scheme costs. Although the consultation document mentions Kai Tahu whanui generally, there is no mention of consultation on Treaty issues where they have impacted hapu and tangata whenua.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





**Respondent No:** 71

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:16:55 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:16:55 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Neil Cullen
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email**
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
Yes we need to bite the bullet and raise rates to where they should have been.
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 1: increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%
- 
- Q17. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**  
not answered
-

Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?

Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:

not answered

---

Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

ORC needs to display more leadership in regard to predator/pest control. Nationally we have a Predator Free 2050 target but where is the programme at regional level to achieve that? In the district where our family farm, the Catlins, possum numbers are rapidly increasing and with no concerted effort will soon be back at the levels last seen in the 1990s before Ospri and its predecessors began their work. The control work they undertook reduced possum numbers by 90% and this had a hugely beneficial effect on native forests and birdlife. Because there is no longer TB in the area little if any pest control work is occurring. A new programme with a new system of funding needs to be created to provide a comprehensive and ongoing predator reduction plan that covers all land in each district. ORC could do a lot more in protecting the region's biodiversity by providing assistance (as it has in the past) to the QE2 National Trust for fencing around new covenants. QE2 is very successful at providing protection on private land and has two reps in this region who work with landowners to arrange covenants and provide ongoing monitoring work to ensure the conditions of the covenants are being maintained. QE2's largest covenant, the 52000ha Manu whenua is in this region. Assistance with fencing would allow more new covenants to be processed and better (deer proof) fencing established.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 72

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:32:56 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:32:56 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

- Q1. **Name / Organisation** Annemarie Hope-Cross
- 
- Q2. **Street number and name**
- 
- Q3. **Suburb**
- 
- Q4. **Town**
- 
- Q5. **Postcode**
- 
- Q6. **Email**
- 
- Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** No
- 
- Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** not answered
- 
- Q9. **Phone number** not answered
- 
- Q10. **Email** not answered
- 
- Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By completing an online submission form
- 
- Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.** not answered
- 
- Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** Option 1: \$4.6 million
- 
- Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** Option B: Targeted rate (LV)
- 
- Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**
- I am hugely concerned at weed (being a pest) on Lake Dunstan & would like to see this prioritised as a matter of public health & safety, particularly as it affects Coastguard's ability to access significant parts of the lake including the new bike trail along Lake Dunstan
- 
- Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** Option 2: use a general reserve offset
-

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Please remember that no one has received a 47.5% pay increase and this type of rates rise means potentially significant hardship for many folk

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?**      Option 1: New targeted rate for Lake Hayes

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

As per initial comment regarding Lake Dunstan and the pest management- being weed on the lake

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



**Respondent No:** 73

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:45:16 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:45:16 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Otago Chamber of Commerce

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

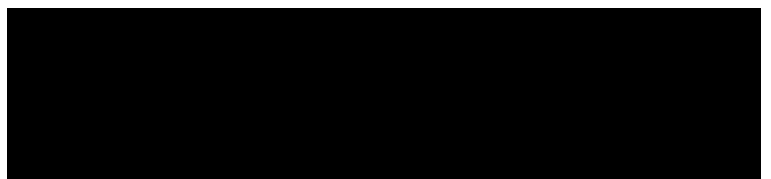
Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**



Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**

not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

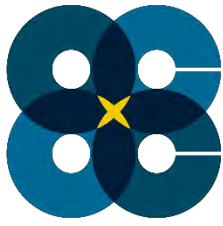
---

---

---

---

---



THE  
**OTAGO**  
CHAMBER OF  
COMMERCE

# Submission

Otago Regional Council  
2021-31 Long Term Plan

Connecting People & Advancing Business

[www.otagochamber.co.nz](http://www.otagochamber.co.nz)

## INTRODUCTION

1. The Otago Chamber of Commerce welcomes the opportunity to provide a submission on the proposed Otago Regional Council's 2021-31 Long Term Plan. The Chamber has consistently worked to ensure the district business community has a voice in council matters, and long term plans are an essential part of this.
2. We provide constructive comments on the positive initiatives and what changes we would like to see in the final Long Term Plan document. These are based on a range of research, member surveys, and our observations and expectations from our member base. We also provide some recommendations to the Council for amendments to this draft LTP to meet the Council's vision.
3. The Chamber would welcome the opportunity to discuss this submission with the Council.

## ABOUT THE CHAMBER

4. The Chamber is a membership based service organisation that has been the home and voice of business in the Otago region<sup>1</sup> since 1861. It offers business and business people a range of services and advocacy. We are dedicated to promoting and actively encouraging business growth and opportunity throughout the Otago region.
5. Comprised of over 950 members, the Chamber actively provides information, advocacy and support for business, connecting members through networking events and functions, and developing capability and skills through our training workshops and programmes.
6. We also advocate and offer a voice for business concerns and submit on behalf of members on local and national government policy. Representation occurs on behalf of a broad cross-section of business demographics including size, location and industry type, with the full range from small businesses through to large employers and stakeholders in the region.

## SUMMARY

7. We are pleased to make a submission on behalf of our members, who live and work across the Otago Region. Overall, the Chamber supports the Council's vision "building a better future for you and for our environment" and the continuing focus on sustainability, which helps ensure our industries and economy are viable in the Otago Region over the next 10 years and into the future.
8. The goals of having positive "connections between environment, people and place" in a region that is "resilient in the face of natural hazards and climate change" with

---

<sup>1</sup> There are two chambers operating within the Queenstown Lakes District Council area ie. Queenstown Chamber of Commerce and Ignite Wanaka.



“healthy people and ecosystems” and has a “sustainable way of life” fits well with the mission of the Otago Chamber of Commerce to have a “Thriving Otago Community”. The relationship between the health of the environment, the people and the economy is clear, if the region is doing well the whole community benefits. Also the Chamber is all about connections and having a connected community is vital on so many levels. Last but not least, the Chamber is committed to growth that is sustainable both in the environmental and in the economic sense.

9. The Chamber welcomes:

- a. The focus on investing in the region and keeping services running.
- b. The use of targeted rates, where applicable, when there is an identifiable group of the community which will benefit from the service/activity.
- c. An increase in capacity and capability to manage pests.
- d. Priority being given to infrastructure asset investment with planned capital expenditure and development to ensure investment for the long-term future including: protection for the Taieri Plain; Clutha Delta and South Dunedin flood and drainage schemes; managing stormwater/land drainage including Mosgiel and Wingatui.
- e. The continued investment in the region’s transport system which is positive in the longer-term to support economic growth and connect communities and businesses.

10. We would like to see the following reflected in the final LTP document:

- a. Acknowledgement of under investment and deferred infrastructure maintenance/development leading to a need to invest now.
- b. More detail on the need to invest substantially in regional leadership.
- c. A broader consideration of options for funding, including possible asset sales through Chalmers Properties or shareholding sales through Port Otago.
- d. A commitment to finding efficiencies in current spending and ensuring there is not duplication with work being done by others to save costs.
- e. Collaboration, innovation and partnerships with the business community.
- f. An intent to minimise any administrative ‘red tape’ and keep costs down for new and existing businesses, particularly in light of those impacted due to COVID-19.

11. Whilst it is apparent that substantial investment in the environment, safety & resilience and transport is necessary, there is not much detail in the plan on the considerable investment in regional leadership. It seems as though this is a significant part of the costs increase and justification for this is not clearly set out in the document. We would like to have more information on what this investment will return.

12. Feedback received from our members indicates a high degree of concern about the steep rates increase. Whilst it is apparent that significant investment is needed in the region are there other ways to fund this? For example, has consideration been given to selling shares in Port Otago? This has been modelled in other parts of the country with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, which has majority ownership of the Port of Tauranga and the public collectively own around 48% of the shares. Similarly, with South Port in Invercargill where the public can also purchase shares in that port

company. Another alternative is to consider the sale of assets under Chalmers Properties. Neither of these options are proposed as part of the financial strategy but should be considered.

13. The Chamber would also like to see:

- a. Businesses within the district being given the opportunity have a role in providing the labour, skills and expertise to undertake work in council priority work and other projects, whether that be in a one-off or ongoing regular basis.
- b. How the Council plans to do things differently to create efficiencies to afford future projects. The Chamber is concerned the current draft plan does not describe how this will happen. What projects / services is the Council going to stop, merge or redesign?
- c. Brave decisions to ensure value and sustainability for ratepayers. Do it once and do it right is a common theme for Chamber members.

## FEEDBACK ON PROPOSALS

14. The Chamber has the following feedback on the proposed projects and options as detailed in the *Have your say On Our Future* consultation document. Members were surveyed to get their feedback on the range of options. Our membership does not include those businesses in the Queenstown Lakes district, although feedback was sought on proposals within that district as our members are still impacted by rate levels, whether general or targeted.

Note: comments below from members are noted in italics.

Issue	Feedback
Financial strategy	<p>The Council's financial strategy for the proposed mix for spending, borrowing and rating does require further consultation.</p> <p>We note the proposal for a different strategy in financing to use external debt, including over \$25M in year 1 (28% of revenue).</p> <p>The Chamber would like to see further discussion on how to fully utilise the shareholding in the Port of Otago to its full capacity to maximise the benefit for ratepayers.</p> <p>We would also like to see consideration given to the possible sale of some Chalmers Property assets to fund investment in the community.</p>
Rates – funding the increase in operating expenditure and balance the budget	<p>The Chamber supports the mix of general rates (wider community benefit) and targeted rates (defined area/group benefit from an activity).</p> <p>The Chamber supports using reserves to keep rates down in the short term. However, as noted</p>

	<p>above there may be other options, which were not presented.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 59% of members support Option 2 using a general reserve offset (need to borrow money and then repay it).</li> <li>- 23% were unsure of supporting either option, which means that further discussions could happen in the business community to fully understand the implications.</li> </ul> <p><b>Comments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>I have to question why a 47% increase in one year is required. I do not believe that you are honestly telling ratepayers why the huge increase? Own your mistakes.</i></li> <li>- <i>An almost 50% increase is too much for many people. Why has this not been phased in or why is it not being phased in a more manageable way over a longer period of time.</i></li> <li>- <i>Sell assets</i></li> <li>- <i>The proposed increase is unsustainable. The ORC needs to look inwardly for greater efficiencies and prudent business practices, rather than looking at ratepayers as a bottomless pit. For example, the expenditure of approx \$10m on reviewing new site options would be considered irresponsible and reckless in a private business. The organisation appears to be in desperate need of a culture change and review of business practices.</i></li> <li>- <i>Rates increases at these levels are unacceptable in the current environment</i></li> </ul>
<p>Creating a new targeted rate for the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes for owners of Lake Hayes residents, Lake Hayes Estate and Shotover Country</p>	<p>61% supported a new targeted rate for the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes, with 22% unsure whether this should happen.</p> <p><b>Comments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Do not really know much about this</i></li> <li>- <i>While it is very disappointing that some of our waterways have been allowed to get in the very poor state they are in, it is important that we clean them up.</i></li> <li>- <i>The rapid urban development is likely to have contributed to the problems at Lake Hayes and the wealthy that sit in their holiday homes and drive their BMW's and Audi's should pay for the rehabilitation.</i></li> </ul>

<p>Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes</p>	<p>Evenly split at 40% between Option 1 and 2. 10% supported Option 3 and 10% do not support the council funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes.</p> <p><i>Comment:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>I like that we all contribute but I think that the "close proximity" people pay more.</i></li> </ul>
<p>Increase investment in pest management</p>	<p>74% supported an increase in investment in pest management in the region. 22% are unsure of the investment.</p> <p><i>Comments:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Whatever you have done to date is not working. Having read through your 10 year plan you have not stated what you currently do.</i></li> <li>- <i>Consideration should be given to what the Government is also doing across Otago.</i></li> <li>- <i>Review current effectiveness and obtain feedback from high risk ratepayers before making any decisions. More money does not necessarily equate to better results!</i></li> <li>- <i>They need to partner with DOC on this.</i></li> <li>- <i>Possums are a huge problem and where we live there is no support. Family members in other locations are receiving support.</i></li> </ul>
<p>Increase the capacity of pest management</p>	<p>41% supported Option 1 (an immediate increase in capacity and capability to manage pests (\$4.6M from year 1 onwards).</p> <p>32% supported Option 2 (a moderate increase for education, engagement and enforcement to manage pests (\$3.3M from year 1 onwards)</p> <p>The remaining 27% are unsure of the options presented.</p>
<p>How to fund the proposed rates increases for pest management</p>	<p>The majority of members 41% supported Option C (mixed rating 50:50 targeted rural/lifestyle via land value and all ratepayer vis general rate capital value), closely followed by 36% for Option B (targeted rate where all costs are shared across all ratepayers based on their land value).</p> <p>It is worth noting that 14% were unsure of supporting any option.</p> <p><i>Comments:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>If the benefits are for all then the cost should be shared but why is an increase really needed as there has always been</i></li> </ul>

	<p><i>pest issues. Rate increases are very hard on home owners</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>This is a way for the collected and allocated funds to be justified in results</i></li> <li>- <i>On the basis of a user-pays philosophy, pest management costs are more likely to relate to size of land than the value of improvements. Bare land covered with gorse and possums should attract a higher targeted rate than a higher capital value property with minimal land.</i></li> </ul>
<p>Areas or gaps in public transport networks that connect an individual business or businesses generally</p>	<p>Feedback on public transport was mixed depending on location. If the regional transport system aims to support economic growth and connect communities and businesses there is concern that it is not achieving its aims. There are large areas of the region in which there is very limited or no public transport eg Oamaru; Cromwell &amp; Alexandra. This needs to be addressed, particularly in light of the growth of these areas and consideration of the environment.</p> <p><b>Comments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Lack of some sort of public transport which is low cost especially to the north end is an issue. The low cost taxi van which travelled once a day to north end and back wound up during lock down last year. Unfortunately it was not that well known the service existed either.</i></li> <li>- <i>Some bus bases around the city that people can drive to, park their car and bus into the CBD. Parking is already shocking in the CBD and only going to get worse with the hospital build.</i></li> <li>- <i>Big issue in Dunedin is parking and easing traffic flows to not discourage shoppers from coming to town. This will get worse once the hospital build starts. Not an ORC responsibility but needs to be addressed.</i></li> <li>- <i>buses after peak hours are empty on Highgate. timetables need revisiting. there should be data presented on use, time of use and more appropriate use of assets</i></li> <li>- <i>Public transport is of little use to our industry and our low population makes it difficult to service well.</i></li> </ul>
<p>Other issues raised</p>	<p><b>Comments:</b></p> <p><i>The ORC needs to look inwardly for greater efficiencies and prudent business practices, rather than looking at ratepayers as a bottomless pit. For</i></p>

	<p><i>example, the expenditure of approx \$10m on reviewing new site options would be considered irresponsible and reckless in a private business. The organisation appears to be in desperate need of a culture change and review of business practices.</i></p> <p><i>ORC rates need to be based on LV and not CV. The ORC primary concerns relate to issues surrounding land/water/air and not the dwelling on which these reside. In flood protection schemes... Often neighbouring sections of the same size pay a disparity in their rates charged due to varying CValues, why should someone who has a better house on the same size block of land pay more for their flood protection than the person with an older dwelling of lesser CV. The land area is the same therefore the rate should be based on LV only, the more expensive home receives no more benefit for the dollars charged. Why is there such a huge increase to rates proposed? Where has the extra cost come from ? staffing? OPEX? New buildings? a 47% proposed increase looks on the surface to be driven by OPEX salaries/Buildings and not core costs.</i></p>
--	---

## CONCLUSION

15. The Chamber supports the Council's commitment to building a better future for our region, being connected resilient, and a healthy sustainable environment. We recognise that a strong environmental infrastructure and active transport options is important to support sustainable growth and that well considered proposals can bring multiple benefits to the region long term.
16. This submission is submitted on the basis that it provides feedback and the opportunity to further engage with the council on a number of issues. We are committed to joining and working with the Council to achieve our shared objective of attracting and encouraging the development of business opportunities in the Otago Region.
17. Thank you again for the opportunity to submit. The Chamber would welcome the opportunity to discuss this submission with the Council.

Yours sincerely

Nicky Aldridge-Masters  
Acting Chief Executive



**Respondent No:** 74

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:52:41 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:52:41 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. **Name / Organisation** Generation Zero

Q2. **Street number and name**

Q3. **Suburb**

Q4. **Town**

Q5. **Postcode**

Q6. **Email**

Q7. **Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?** Yes

Q8. **We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?** Email

Q9. **Phone number** not answered

Q10. **Email**

Q11. **Please select how you would like to make your submission?** By uploading a document (pdf preferred).

Q12. **Upload your submission using the file upload tool.**

Q13. **Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?** not answered

Q14. **Which option do you prefer for Funding?** not answered

Q15. **If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:**  
not answered

Q16. **Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?** not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

not answered

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





ORC Long Term Plan 2021-31 Submission  
Generation Zero Ōtepoti Dunedin



May 2021

# Generation Zero Ōtepoti Dunedin

**We wish to present orally to the ORC regarding our submission.**

Contact:

Jett - [REDACTED]

Pippa - [REDACTED]

Email: [REDACTED]

Generation Zero is a youth-led, climate action organisation. We mobilise New Zealanders to engage with decision-making and campaign for intergenerational climate justice. We campaign for smarter transport, liveable cities and independence from fossil fuels by lobbying government, business and other actors to advance climate change action.

**Pests:**

Generation Zero supports option 1, funding option B.

**Budget :**

Generation Zero supports Option 1.

Generation Zero is strongly concerned to see the ORC considering deferring spending to future generations. This does not support the ORC's stated vision of a "sustainable way of life for everyone in Otago".

**Lake Hayes :**

We support Option 1.

Generation Zero would like to see a proportion of the funding allocated to preventing the scenario that has occurred at Lake Hayes from recurring elsewhere in the region. It concerns us that ORC emphasis on intensive agriculture and low-density housing could see this repeat elsewhere.

Generation Zero envisions an Otago with wetlands, native plantings, and regenerative agriculture. For Otago to support clean waterways for all to enjoy, the ORC must consider the runoff related to land use planning and land use change the root of the eutrophication and the solution for Lake Hayes and for future prevention lies in the relationship of urban/rural land use and freshwater.

## Further Submission Points:

### 1) Land, Water and Biodiversity

#### Land and Water

- We support ORC's intentions to invest more in monitoring networks and environmental studies. We especially support their focus on estuaries and coastal waters as there are areas of our natural environment that are particularly vulnerable to degradation through pollution. These areas support a wide arena of species and plant life that is essential to the environmental systems.
- Overall in New Zealand, there is a lack of research into the state of waterways so more investment into these areas is essential to understanding how these water systems work and what the long term human impacts are.
- ORC's recognition of the interconnection of nature is important and a crucial step towards understanding how to create and have a sustainable relationship with nature.
- ORC's continued engagement with local communities and key stakeholders, specifically mana whenua is encouraging. We want to ensure that Ngai Tahu has a strong voice in any future action taken towards managing and protecting our waterways and freshwater species.
- A crucial aspect of protecting our waterways that have not been identified in ORC's ten-year plan is the impact of agriculture. Agriculture impacts our freshwater habitats as excess nitrogen in the water, as well as other chemicals and pathogens which causes harm to ecological systems.
  - E-coli in water is a strong determinant of land use affecting water quality. If standards for water quality feature things like nitrates / fertilizer, please also consider e-coli measurements and limits.

- In areas of high urban density, tree felling or dairy production, water catchments are polluted with high percentages of nutrients and suspended sediment. Urban development and root system removal is a major factor in soil erosion and water quality degradation. Their relationship needs to be accounted for in water/land quality policy.
- There needs to be targeted investment into regenerative farming strategies to help reduce the agricultural impact on the environment. Efforts such as riparian farming (where farmers plant around their waterways to help remove contaminants from entering the water) have been proven effective and are easy and relatively accessible ways to build towards more healthy waterways.
- The most effective ways to improve water quality is through mandatory farm environmental plans, as well as clear limits on the amount of nitrogen and phosphorus that is allowed in the water (1mg/L target is a good start). There also should be a cap on nitrogen fertiliser to protect groundwater. Immediate action needs to be taken, as more delays on protecting water are only going to cause further damage.
  - As mentioned earlier; also consider e-coli/bacterial limits.

## **Biodiversity**

- We support the ORC's approach to biodiversity to be strengthened over the next ten years, however, we believe there needs to be a plan developed that takes immediate action towards the restoration of biodiversity in the Otago region.
- We particularly support the strengthening of ORC's aspect of community awareness and engagement as this is a proven effective way to improve these spaces.
- The facilitation of a regional biodiversity hui and strategy is a good idea, and we hope plans from these meetings will be able to be implemented throughout the region.
- The acknowledgement of the impact of farms on biodiversity through the ORC's plan to progressively integrate biodiversity

restoration into farming programs is noted, however, there needs to be more action taken immediately here. There is clear scientific evidence that identifies farming and agriculture as the biggest threat to biodiversity through pollution of waterways and pastures. These protection strategies need to be implemented into farm support programmes immediately.

- The impact of dams on biodiversity needs to be considered. Low water flows reduce our freshwater habitat and also leads to higher water temperatures and increased concentration of nutrients. Dams restrict species ability to migrate. There needs to be more research into the long term impact of these artificial changes, and how to mitigate some of the negative impacts.
- Freshwater species such as the Inanga (whitebait) are severely under threat from the degradation of waterways and serious action needs to be taken to help restore and protect these species.

## 2) Air

- We disagree with the ORC's plan to cease most air quality work until 2023. We acknowledge that monitoring will continue, however, we feel that it is an oversight to assume that air quality will not worsen with time. For this reason, we submit that the ORC should continue to develop an effective air quality programme. In particular, sustainable home heating should be investigated.
  - We submit that the ORC should be prepared to put the new air quality improvement plans into effect within a calendar year
  - We find the ORC's justification for ceasing air quality work to be very weak and submit that air quality should be among the ORC's funding priorities.

### 3) Transport

Generation Zero supports the following ORC commentary on transportation:

- Increasing availability and accessibility to transportation options.
- Integrating land use and transportation planning to increase the availability
- Dispersed and disconnected communities are difficult to serve without diverse transport alternatives.
- Developer driven land use planning is not an effective growth model as we know it burdens councils with maintenance and transportation options required by private developer choices.
  - Developer driven land use planning also runs the risk of urban development in areas vulnerable to hazards which would require council expenditure to fix or protect.
- Generation Zero would like to see the ORC achieve the following in transportation:
- Create a bus service that specifically meets the needs of Dunedin public hospital staff. Most morning buses arrive after the morning shift starts and the evening bus service ceases before the afternoon shift ends. This applies to other businesses in the CBD as well - but it is unacceptable that the public hospital is not served by public transportation.
- Lobby for the removal of the requirement to privately contract bus services (S116 Land Transport Management Act)
- Lobby for the extra allocation of funding for public transportation to support the ambitions of accessible and sustainable public transportation in Otago.
- Continue to ensure that land use planning [density adjustments/not urban sprawl] is recognised as the best ("cheap") policy tool for increasing public transportation uptake, access, and viability.
  - There is a trend to expect buses and cycling to simply replace car journeys without the consideration of the problem that the specific



journey is already best suited to the car due to urban sprawl land use planning. Don't just try to replace the car without touching on the root problems that require the car in the first place.

- Remove farebox recovery minimums entirely. NZTA removed this requirement citing farebox requirements that are no longer appropriate for regional public transport planning. We agree and believe that whilst farebox recovery might not be entirely eliminated - the goal of 50% recovery is now arbitrary and should be revisited as an idea in light of a transition across the country to how we approach transport planning. Provide for future flexibility - farebox recovery minimums restrict that flexibility.
- Continue to work with territorial transport partnerships to continue collaboration on public transportation - specifically catering for land use planning across Otago to support bus routes and accessible housing.
- Require a livable wage for bus drivers in every unit contracted through the PTOM.
- Push for free fares for students, gold card holders, and community service card holders.
  - This can help alleviate transport poverty and allow people to be more independent and likely to spend money in local economies.
- Push for cheaper fares across the region for all users. As prior mentioned - farebox recovery is no longer required and it was removed as it was seen as unnecessary. There are current international arguments that free buses allow for more discretionary income spending in local economies. We think the ORC should investigate and experiment with public transportation as a feature of local economic stimulus.

## 4) Climate Change

We support the ORC on needing to tackle climate change. In particular we support the completion of the Climate Change Risk assessment and emissions inventories.

Generation Zero would like to see the following for climate change action in Otago:

- A specific climate change plan that pairs long term aspirations with 3-5 year budgets / targets that are achievable, resourced, funded, and prioritised.
- The separation of rural activity and urban activity into different pathways of change.
- The institutional support of sustainable pathways of individual change through funding, land use change, and land use planning supported through a risk averse approach to long term and short term impacts.
  - Young people are already feeling the impacts of poor access to housing, transportation, food, amenities, work, and social institutions. Climate Change is not a future problem in this respect - these are the kinds of 'future impacts' we are already experiencing today.
  - Therefore we ask that the ORC consider climate change adaptation policy that improves the material conditions for people who are facing adversity in its many forms. The poor will bear the brunt of the hurt in climate change, and supporting them transition to a carbon neutral future will be effective in ensuring Otago and New Zealand reach our climate goals.



**Respondent No:** 75

**Login:** Anonymous

**Email:** n/a

**Responded At:** May 16, 2021 16:59:16 pm

**Last Seen:** May 16, 2021 16:59:16 pm

**IP Address:** n/a

Q1. <b>Name / Organisation</b>	Terry Wilson
Q2. <b>Street number and name</b>	
Q3. <b>Suburb</b>	
Q4. <b>Town</b>	
Q5. <b>Postcode</b>	
Q6. <b>Email</b>	
Q7. <b>Would you like to speak with ORC about your submission?</b>	No
Q8. <b>We will need to get in touch with you to organise a time for you to speak to our hearings panel about your submission. Would you prefer to be contacted by phone or email?</b>	not answered
Q9. <b>Phone number</b>	not answered
Q10. <b>Email</b>	not answered
Q11. <b>Please select how you would like to make your submission?</b>	By completing an online submission form
Q12. <b>Upload your submission using the file upload tool.</b>	not answered
Q13. <b>Which option do you prefer for Service Delivery?</b>	not answered
Q14. <b>Which option do you prefer for Funding?</b>	not answered
Q15. <b>If you have any further comments on Proposal 1, please add them below:</b>	not answered
Q16. <b>Which option do you prefer for Proposal 2?</b>	not answered

**Q17. If you have any further comments on Proposal 2, please add them below:**

Option 3: Choose a 0% rates increase. Achieve this by maintaining the current level of spending as given in the FY2020 Annual Plan. Do not enlarge your managed funds investments and excessive cash reserves. The proposed rates increases are obscene and not acceptable.

---

**Q18. Which option do you prefer for Proposal 3?** not answered

---

**Q19. If you have any further comments on Proposal 3, please add them below:**

not answered

---

**Q20. Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?**

REGIONAL LEADERSHIP: Kai Tahu are a commercial entity and have no business being involved in ORC decision-making. This is anti-democratic. There is no place for any religious or race based preference here. Kai Tahu do not represent all Otago tribes. Also, you people are wrong to believe that The Treaty gave Maori partnership rights to governing the country or governing Otago - in fact it explicitly says that Maori cedes sovereignty to the Crown. There is no partnership. Do not spend money on climate change until the science is credible. Reduce the proposed spending increase for year 1 from +29% to 0%. TRANSPORT: Do not increase spending on this. Reduce the bus fare subsidy back to 50%. The direction of the RLTP and Shaping Future Dunedin Transport is dangerous and harmful to the economic well-being of Dunedin city and Queens town. We don't want your busses, bicycles and walking. We tell you this every day: the preferred mode of transport is plain to see. Adjust your ideas. ENVIRONMENT: Reduce the spending increase from 63% to 0%. Savings can be made by reducing the number of water catchments down to one - one for all Otago. The well-being of ratepayers should take preference to the central governments devious and expensive plans.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION Doug Brown



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b> <i>Bite the bullet and get on with it as efficiently as possible</i>
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b>
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

*The ORC must explore all avenues to protect the Kakanui from carbon forestry. The Hageldean proposal will surely mean a decline in water quality and quantity over time. The biology in the river will decline. Changing land use such as these needs to be subject to some kind of consent. Please help protect the Kakanui.*

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION

*Alastair & Treedy Paisley*



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;">                         OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL                          RECEIVED DUNEDIN  <b>12 MAY 2021</b>                          FILE No. ....                          DIR TO .....                     </div>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

---



---



---



---

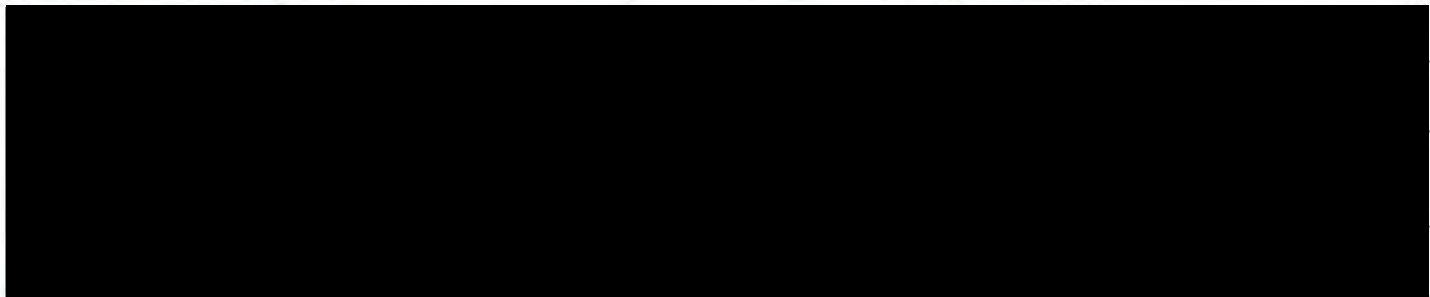
We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

Have your say before  
**9 MAY 2021**

All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION Bruce McGill



### Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
Option 1 \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	Option A General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	
Option 2 \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Option B Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	Option C Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL  
RECEIVED DUNEDIN  
**12 MAY 2021**  
FILE No. ....  
DIR TO .....

### Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

Option 1 increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS: <i>Outragious to charge rates on areas you cant change. climate change. As do the science CO2 is a plant food - we need more not less.</i>
Option 2 use a general reserve offset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

### Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

Option 1 New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS: <i>Dont have enough info to comment.</i>
Option 2 Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
Option 3 New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

*We would like to see some "real" science on the climate, CO2, methane etc. These are not an issue and the Council should not engage in areas they dont have enough correct science.*

11<sup>th</sup> May 2021

Otago Regional Council  
10 Year Plan Consultation  
customerservices@orc.govt.nz

**Attn:** Chair Andrew Noone and Councillors of the Otago Region

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comment on your 'On our Future' Plan, and the related expenditure proposed for the next 10 years.

As Residents living on the Gordon Road Spillway, we are encouraged by the Council's proposed focus on Safety and Resilience.

Residents are living in fear of a spill with every heavy rain event that occurs. At least once if not twice a year there is an alert of high Silverstream flow levels sending Residents into a panic. What to do with stock etc. Livelihoods are affected greatly each time it spills, requiring a massive clean up of sheds/garages/fences/yards/gardens and in many cases homes.

This is not good for the wellbeing of Residents.

A review of the Taieri Flood Protection Scheme is listed as a project to be undertaken. We see this piece of work as a priority and would also ask that you consider the following, in your Long Term Plan.

- Provide enhanced drainage, by increasing the size of the culverts in the Dukes Road South, Riccarton Road Area.  
We believe this will facilitate drainage and alleviate ponding issues in situations other than a spill event.
- Prioritise works to improve the capacity of the Silverstream Chanel south of Gordon Road, working to minimise the number of spill events occurring in the future.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit our requests.

Geoffrey Thompson & Jenny Burt

[Redacted]  
[Redacted]  
[Redacted]  
[Redacted]



We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

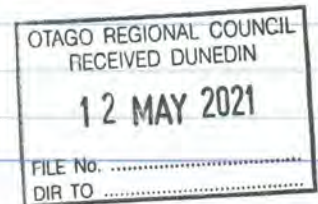


All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION IAN. HISLOP

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input checked="" type="radio"/>	ALL PEST MANAGEMENT CONTROL IS FINE BY ME
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	



## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

SERVICE DELIVERY	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	NO PROBLEM WITH RATES, BUT please show more oversight of contracted out services. It is a load of nonsense to contract out and not keep a watchful eye that is irresponsible.
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

SERVICE DELIVERY	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	I believe Lake Hayes ratepayers should pay for the bulk of management costs for this project. It is hardly a lower decile area. Just the opposite!
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

Councils both regional & city do not give enough attention to existing infrastructure. You tend to spend money on the feel good programmes. Piping underground with sewage waste water & pumps need far more expertise. More attention to beach maintenance & forward thinking.

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION LYNNE HILL

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;">                         OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL                          RECEIVED-DUNEDIN  <b>12 MAY 2021</b>                          FILE No. ....                          DIR TO .....                     </div>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% <input type="radio"/> PREFERRED	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b> INCREASING THE RATES BY THIS AMOUNT WILL PLACE A BURDEN ON LOW INCOME RATEPAYERS WHICH THEY CANNOT AFFORD
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b> THE TARGETED RATE MUST INCLUDE UP STREAM DEVELOPERS WHOSE OPERATIONS HAVE ACCELERATED THE PROBLEM
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

WAY DO PUBLIC TRANSPORT USERS HAVE TO GO ON-LINE TO ACCESS POLICY WHEN THEY ARE THE LEAST LIKELY TO HAVE COMPUTERS?

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

Have your say before  
**9 MAY 2021**

All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION MIKE GERAGHTY



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input checked="" type="radio"/>	MAJOR QUESTIONS ON BIODIVERSITY + WATER. AFFECTS ALL RATEPAYERS, IN LONG TERM, EQUALLY.
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

Add to previous submission & wants to be heard

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL  
RECEIVED DUNEDIN  
14 MAY 2021  
FILE No. ....  
DIR TO .....

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

see attached NOTES.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SUBMISSION

ORC

10 Year Plan



4:56pm.

11-5-21

My submission comes under the "project of bio diversity". I consider that the move towards this objective is essential. Basically with our destruction of the gene data pool we are severely restricting further evolution.... we perhaps could say we are promoting the "devolution of evolution". This of course is a global problem but because of New Zealand's unique flora and fauna heritage we have an extra responsibility to rectify this situation.

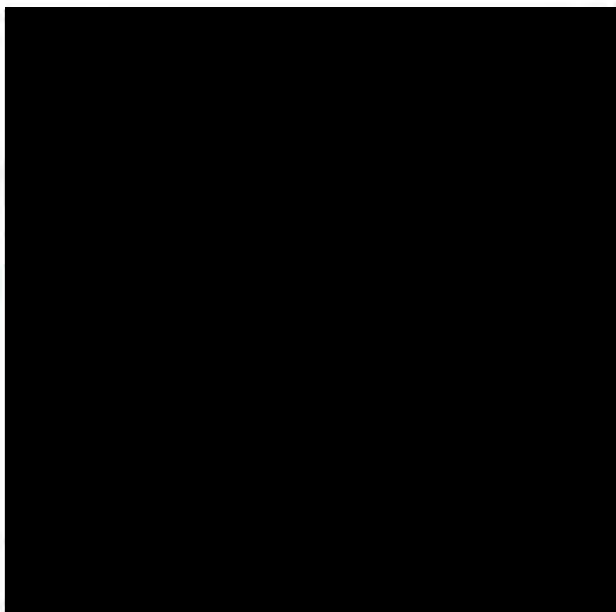
Underlying this task however is the problem of water. Once again this is a global problem but it is not new as conventions and conferences were being held in the 1970's and while NZ at large in the near future will be forced to deal with this issue it is of particular concern to Otago and the allocation and use of water should be the main priority of the ORC . It is only by

realising the global extent and seriousness of this problem that meaningful decisions can be made and within the time frame of 10 years various environmental events will have a large impact. Decisions made by the Council at this point should be astutely calculated.

Within the discussion of water usage and allocation special attention needs to be given to "Underground Water". I urge the Council to increase its study of this non observable resource and become aware not only of the quantity but furthermore the complexity and ecology of this system. There is a variation in where and how the water is stored and how long it has been there. Often aquifers take very long periods to recharge and can be easily depleted beyond the recharge rate. The ecology of aquifers is almost completely unknown but we should not assume unimportant. The council must clearly understand quantity, age ,recharge rates ,origins and significance of these resevoirs before it to easily allows extraction. The problem of underground water is further complicated when consideration is given to a great variety of present rights and the impact which climate

change will have.

Mike Geraghty

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "George J. Geraghty". The signature is written in a cursive style with a prominent initial "G".

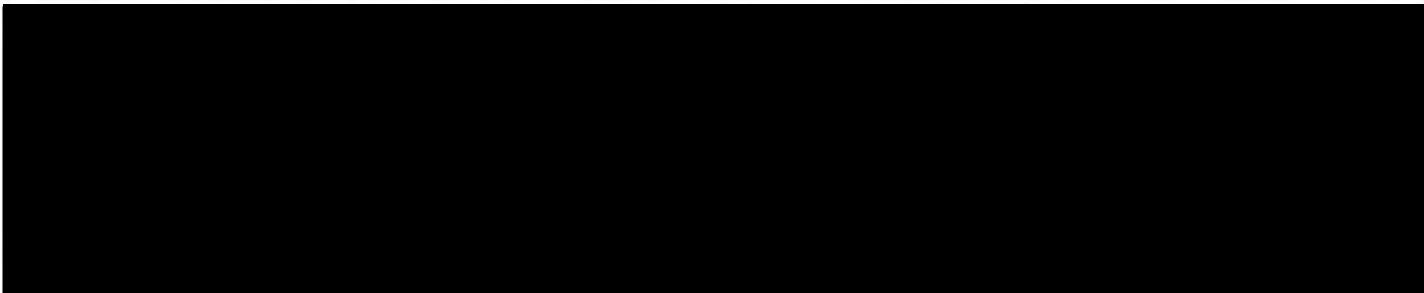
We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION Neil Roberts



## Proposal 1 – Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<i>I do not support killing wild animals simply because they are considered 'pests'. Nature has a way of sorting itself out. There must be a way to live alongside these animals without killing them en masse. Why don't we do a grand experiment and see how nature adapts to create a new ecosystem.</i>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 – Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL  
 RECEIVED DUNEDIN  
**12 MAY 2021**  
 FILE No. ....  
 DIR TO .....

## Proposal 3 – Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

---



---



---



---

## **OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL CONSULTATION**

I write to ask for the Council's help to protect communities within the Catlins, our farmers are under increasing pressure from Government policies which appear to want to put an end to livestock farming, claiming that blanket planting of trees is the answer!

Yes trees are important, but so too is maintaining a balance of produce to sell. Our livestock farms sell food and natural fibre, both necessities of human life. Pasture can easily be cultivated to grow a huge range of crops within a matter of days if ground and weather conditions permit. Once land is in trees, it is a huge expense in time and money to convert back to pasture or cropping ground.

We currently hear of entire farms being sold for trees. It's criminal when you think of all the hard work and expense put in to develop these properties, fencing, drainage, fertility, yards and building, all wasted.

Rural New Zealand is in the worst health it's ever been ! The anxiety and stress caused by the never ending trail of anti-agriculture policy being cruelly forced upon us.

Traditional sheep and beef family farms, such as ours with a moderate stocking, numerous water sources and stands of native bush are at serious risks of being forced out of production. Areas like the Catlins will be the victims, being sacrificed by this Government, sold off to foreign companies to grow carbon credits, which will result in jobs losses as once trees are planted, they usually require no other inputs, nor will any labour be required on a seasonal/yearly basis.. We already live next to mass planting of farm land which is now being harvested, mostly foreign owned, no children for the school or people that contribute to the district.

More negative than positives for South Otago

The Tahakopa river water quality and MCI count are very good, DOC is the largest landowner, so a lot of the Catlins is still in its "natural" state.

Why are we being unfairly punished with these unfit environmental rules?

Between the waterway and NSA fencing, we won't have much land left to farm, yet we are still to pay rates and mortgage for it all.

### **Environment**

#### *Land and Water*

- I support establishing a new water monitoring programmes
- Catchment based approach will give localized data to support each unique location
- Tests should be taken at the headwaters to give a natural chemical reading for each river
  - to compare with those taken down stream.
- MCI tests should be used to measure instream health.
- Use proven science rather than blanket rules to protect our waterways
- Rules and regulations suited to each catchment, based on land use
- Where is the need for fencing of all water sources if water quality is of a good standard ? especially within properties of low/moderate stocking rate
- Continued support of "catchment groups"

#### *Biodiversity*



- I support the continued protection of recognised areas of natural significance
- But are concerned that large portions of farms will be “retired” by stricter rules
- DOC is the largest landowner, therefore this area is already protected
- A balance is needed if people are to thrive too, in the Catlins
- A joint effort to ensure farms can continue to function profitably while protecting any NSA within.
- Full stock exclusion might not be practical
- Gorse and broom flourish once protected from stock
- Areas of rank grass and weeds are at an increased fire risk
- Continued light grazing may benefit the area better, help control weeds by enabling them to be seen and accessed for spraying if needed
- We need profitable businesses who are then able to pay for the maintenance of our natural areas, otherwise they will become a weedy fire risk and a breeding ground for vermin.

### **Pest Management**

I support an increased expenditure on protecting our environment from pests, more needs to be done to ensure the survival of our precious wildlife, while the DOC managed bush itself is in good health many of native creatures who live within are under pressure from vermin, the present method of pest control is failing them.

- A consistent continuous approach - not now and then which is the current method
- A catchment based focus, to protect the uniqueness of that area
- Employ locals, gain valuable knowledge and provide year round employment
- Aiming to reduce the use of 1080 in aerial drops
- Continue to support community lead operations
- Provide landowners with traps, information and alike to assist
- Currently farmers are experiencing ammunition shortages and massive price increases hindering our efforts.
- Approach secondary schools, trapping for pocket money
- Put a bounty on pests- \$ value per tail and support the possum fur trade

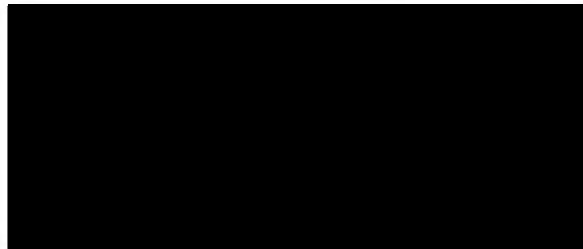
With the large-scale waterway and wetland fencing encouraged by the Government there will be a huge increase in the amount of hunting and trapping required to ensure that these areas remain a habitat for wildlife and not a breeding ground for vermin.

These areas will greatly increase the risk of vegetation fires and will need careful management and resources available to combat this.

### **Safety and Resilience**

- Continued maintenance of drains and culverts to ensure they perform in rain events
- Removal of surplus river gravel, to reduce flooding risk and for use on gravel roads
- Stress the importance of building design to withstand weather conditions

- Ensure new builds are on suitable ground, free from flood & erosion risk.
- Ensure landowners too, are able to protect their property by being able to maintain drains/culverts to reduce the harm in a weather event.



**SUBMISSION ON THE 2021 OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN CONSULTATION DOCUMENT**

**To:** Otago Regional Council  
For the Long-term Plan 2021-2031,  
Private Bag 1954, Dunedin 9054

**Details of Submitter:** The Southern District Health Board  
**Address for Service:** Public Health South  
Southern District Health Board



**Contact Person:** Tom Scott



**Our Reference:** 21Apr02

**Date:** 9 May 2021

---

**Introduction**

Southern District Health Board (Southern DHB) presents this submission through its public health service, Public Health South. This Service is the principal source of expert advice within Southern DHB regarding matters concerning Public Health. With 4,250 staff, we are located in the lower South Island (South of the Waitaki River) and deliver health services to a population of 335,900.

Public health services aim to enable, mediate and advocate for healthy social, physical and cultural environments through health protection and health promotion. Southern DHB has responsibility under the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000 to improve, promote and protect the health of people and communities. Reducing inequalities is core to the delivery of services by Public Health South (PHS). By working with communities that may experience inequalities, we can work to ensure equitable health outcomes for our population. This is evident by our commitment to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

This submission is intended to provide general commentary to Otago Regional Council (ORC) on the 2021-2031 Long-term Plan Consultation document.

**General Comments**

We commend Council for its proactive and consultative approach for this plan. Your visionary approach while acknowledging the challenges ahead is insightful and practical.

Please find enclosed our detailed feedback on your plan in the table below. Items 1- 10 are issues of interest to us that appear in order as per your plan. Additional priorities for Southern DHB are listed as A. Our feedback is guided by the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals<sup>1</sup> which is being increasingly embraced by New Zealanders as an internationally important tool for sustainable growth.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/> (accessed 26 March 2018)

<sup>2</sup> [http://www.colmarbrunton.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/Colmar-Brunton-Better-Futures-Report-FINAL.pdf?platform=hootsuite&utm\\_source=Policy+Signals&utm\\_campaign=285fb658a3-EMAIL\\_CAMPAIGN\\_2018\\_02\\_15&utm\\_medium=email&utm\\_term=0\\_4adbea08a2-285fb658a3-205767437](http://www.colmarbrunton.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/Colmar-Brunton-Better-Futures-Report-FINAL.pdf?platform=hootsuite&utm_source=Policy+Signals&utm_campaign=285fb658a3-EMAIL_CAMPAIGN_2018_02_15&utm_medium=email&utm_term=0_4adbea08a2-285fb658a3-205767437)


DDC LTP Proposals		Southern DHB Priorities		Our Position		Comments	
Pest management service level				Support more investment immediately into Pest Management – Option 1			
1	Balancing the budget			Support Lake Hayes rehabilitation			In light of the current issues surrounding Marine Biosecurity locally such as the (existing in Otago Harbour) Clubbed Tunicate and Japanese Seaweed, the presence of Didymo, Lagarosiphon and Lake Snow in freshwater systems plus the move towards a predator free Dunedin; we feel that it may be time to increase regular inspection and compliance work as well as concentrating on imported and unwanted pests. Public Health South works in a biosecurity programme concerning unwanted exotic organisms (e.g. mosquitoes) and has 5 Authorised Persons under the Biosecurity Act 1983 across the District. The move towards a new focus in marine biosecurity is welcomed.
2	Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes			Support climate change commitment			No comment
3	Climate Change			Support			We are supportive of and pleased to see continuing work in the area of Lake Hayes and nutrient balance. While we generally have no opinion on funding, we do see the benefit in a targeted rate based on economic assessment and proximity.
4	Land and Water			Support			We are supportive of Council considering climate change in all the work it does to ensure our communities and environments are protected. Climate change work should include a strong commitment to air quality work, which is not apparent in the long-term plan (see comments in air quality section below). We are disappointed in the current option to reduce all other activity other than monitoring over the next 2-year period.
5	Biodiversity			Support			We are supportive and very pleased to see additional monitoring work proposed in estuaries and coastal water as well as additional monitoring of freshwater areas (expanded FW monitoring programme).
6	Air			Do not support a pause in air quality work			We are supportive of strengthening biodiversity and biosecurity work. Marine pests displace native species and pose threats to aquaculture, maritime industries, recreational use, and may affect human health. Freshwater pests destabilise aquatic habitats and modify water flow and have detracting effects on drainage, irrigation, power generation and recreational activities as well as economics through tourism. If effect the knowledge of our local and imported species of all living things within the region including their spread and potential changes/control will contribute towards a more balanced, enjoyable and healthier environment whilst at the same time enhancing business and the economy - including tourism.
7	Safety and resilience			Support			Air quality is critical for healthy lives and environments; therefore, we do not support the Council stepping back from air quality issues until 2023/24. To maintain traction in this area, we strongly believe air quality activity needs to be sustained on a continuous basis. We feel strongly that all educational work should continue alongside regular monitoring and we would be happy to maintain the collaborative relationship we have had in doing so.
8	Transport			Support			We are supportive of Council focusing on flood protection, drainage control, river management and climate change so that future natural hazard events can be managed efficiently. Ensure that public safety is prioritised in the outcomes of these works.
9	Regional leadership			Support			We are supportive of improving the public transport system as a way of increasing health, road safety and reducing carbon emissions. We suggest that all users, including vulnerable populations such as older adults, people with low income and people with disabilities be considered in any upgrades/changes to the systems or infrastructure. Also consider having a pandemic plan.
10				Support			We support engaging with communities and stakeholders on decisions. Ensure that community engagement seeks feedback from all populations including vulnerable populations such as older adults, people with disabilities and those with low income to achieve inclusivity for all.
D	Sustainable Development Goals			Commentary only			Common language between public health and ORC is important as we continue our relationship. The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals is a way of ensuring a commitment to sustainability in its wider sense; it has become increasingly popular at a local government level.

**Summary**

Thank you for this opportunity to comment on the Draft 2021 Long Term Plan consultation document.

We will wish to be heard on this submission.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Tom Scott', is written over the text 'Yours sincerely'.

Tom Scott

**Team Leader, Policy, Strategy and Support**

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

Have your say before

9 MAY 2021

All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION *Stan Kandle*

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
Option 1 \$4.6 million <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Option A General rate (CV) <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Option 1 - I think a complete revision of the approach and content</i>
Option 2 \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="checkbox"/>	Option B Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	Option C Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="checkbox"/>	

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL  
RECEIVED DUNEDIN  
12 MAY 2021  
FILE No. ....  
DIR TO .....

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
Option 1 increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Option 2 use a general reserve offset <input type="checkbox"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
Option 1 New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<i>The problem is that there is no methodology as to the possibility to rehabilitate Lake Hayes in 10 yrs for \$3.5m - will fertilizer stop &amp; siphon tank efficient stop &amp; all wetlands &amp; plantings be replaced will the total water volume be drained or filtered and will replacement water be pristine. Unless the method can be clearly defined and evaluated by peer review then the task is questionable.</i>
Option 2 Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="checkbox"/>	
Option 3 New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="checkbox"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan? *peer review then the task is questionable.*

*Following the evaluation of the submissions then specific plan details as to how the tasks are to be achieved what the money will be spent on i.e. a proper business plan with the success of each component evaluated each year or season or time slot so the strategy can be revised if necessary*

Submission on ORC 2021–2031 Long term Plan

Part 1.

Commentary on Pest Management Proposal

A. — Manage Pests

While it is appropriate to inform the Public on the Regional responsibilities of the ORC. With regard to its Pest Management obligations, it is concerning that there is simply no recognition of the Nation's — (with both this Governments under Jacinda Ardern and Past Governments under John Key back in 2015/16 having made huge financial commitments)— attempts to achieve the eradication of Introduced pests by 2050. —

'Eradication' is mentioned as one of the 'five activity areas'. It is quite clear, that the fundamental intention of the strategy is really 'Management'. The dubious sentiment of 'Exclusion' or 're- infestation' will result in the certain failure of eradication. Expecting To achieve this goal for any of the 51 species identified is simply 'whistling in the wind'. I am concerned that this ORC administration is going to only give 'Lip Service' to the Pest problem in New Zealand and argue (like the CODC's constant reply to several regional issues " It is not our responsibility" — as for example the CODC CEO Sanchia Jacobs Response to the public's concern of a perceived Rat Plague— " The Rats are not the Councils problem —go sort the problem yourself"

The Regional Council members do not seem to appreciate, that assuming it is decided to invest \$4.6M Per year for the next 10 years i.e around \$46M, then even if the programme is 100% successful, with uncontrolled borders with other councils, Re-infestation is simply going to occur again and the Region will be no further forward.

Are the Members of the Council aware of how the Rabbit problem arose in the first place? The early whalers and sealers brought in rabbits for food supply and trade in the 1820's 1830's but the really big surge occurred when C R Carter ( of Carterton) brought in 7 pairs in 1857. In 20 years ranged over 20,000 Ha

I mention this as one example of the rate at which re-infestation can occur.

Border controls are a fundamental requirement for any pest eradication strategy, as is the need, to set up an integrated programme with all Councils and stake holders throughout New Zealand being 'on the same page' thereby allowing both Regional and National goals to achieve their Pest Eradication objectives.

Of course the proposed strategy is never going to be 100% successful considering the reliance is being place entirely on the landowners with the benign hope of achieving any meaningful percentage of community support. ( as exemplified by Sanchia Jacobs reaction to a serious observed rat pest infestation problem)

Conclusion 1.

So my first conclusion is that while your proposed plan for the next 10 years is to rate The landowners and invest their money, mostly on wages, to advise and check and enforce if necessary, their compliance, the predicted outcome is, like Pest management expert Professor Lisa Ellis said, —" A Moon Shot"

## B. — Identifying the range of Pests the Community must Target

I appreciate that it is not reasonable to give that much specific detail in the 'HAVE YOUR SAY' booklet sent to the public. However, I think it is important to at least describe the specific pests in the Otago Region that the community land holders will have the responsibility of eradicating and some kind of time line expectation for each to have been achieved.

When you state in your 'HAVE YOUR SAY' under Option 1

" — — education for land owners on their responsibilities , facilitating land-owner led rabbit control operations, and monitoring the environmental impact"

Assuming this applies to all land-owners in Otago and assuming that 'rabbits' are simply and exemplar pest, then were it also states in paragraph 2 page 8

— " Otago's RPMP identifies 51 species to be managed by land occupiers with oversight from us"

Then shouldn't the land-owners, both urban and rural be advised that they are expected to eradicate rabbits, hares, goats, ferrets, weasels, stoats, possums, wallabies, deer, thar, pigs, hedgehogs, rats, mice, feral cats, — — — — — German Wasps , white butterfly, Codling Moth, thrips, leaf roller [ just to name a few let alone the flora]

Further if they fail they will be subjected to the Council's

" — — — Comprehensive enforcement approach to manage pests identified in our RPMP"

" — — — More inspections and compliance checks — — —"

Urban Land-owners will not of course have an issue with most pests, but they will be intimately involved and responsible for the eradication for at least , rats , mice, and Hedgehogs (some of who prefer to treat these animals as pets.)

I simply do not believe that such a draconian, bullish, threatening approach will harness the Enthusiastic unified support that will be essential for the success of the pest programme

## C. — The Education Investment Programme

I also think that within the proposed 'Education' investment programme the Community Landowners — who will be responsible for the eradication — are advised as to the classes they are expected to attend or booklets studied as to what eradication methods they are to master, or alternatively, if it is found necessary for those land owners to have to contract pest eradication experts to do the job for them , both parties are going to have to be advised As to what kind of poisons, baits, traps, etc, will be acceptable, and will be available and at what costs. One can imagine the turmoil that will occur in the community when one member solves the problem for their property, only to be re-infected from a neighbours property. The proposed approach simply will not work and it will be discovered after 10 years and \$50M investment the community will be no further forward.

### Conclusion 2.

My view is that the Proposed Pest Management Plan is fraught with difficulties, so much so that it will never achieve the desired objective. It may reduce some populations of some pests for a while but it will never solve the eradication goal and it will contribute Very little if anything to the National Goal of Eradication of Introduced Pests 2050. Also many people are extremely averse to the use of poisons and simply will not accept that animals will have to go through a quite horrendous dying experience. Pindone for example is banned in the USA.



So , The question arises “ Is it Possible to achieve Eradication of Introduced Fauna:  
Rabbits; Hares; Stoats; Ferrets; Weasels Possums; Wallabies; Deer;  
Thar; Pigs; Hedgehogs; Rats; Mice; Feral Cats

Invertebrates: German Wasps; Codling Moth; White Butterfly; Thrips  
??; ??.

The Answer is YES

But it is going to take a unique programme, which like Covid, will need to involve 'The Team of 5 Million', all being on the same page and working together protecting their respective boundaries. The Team has 29 years left to achieve the Goal .

The funding will be there—

The Government has allocated \$80M in the budget— presumably every 3 years x3 = \$250M

With 11 Regional Councils at \$4.6M /Y— about \$50M/Y times 11—\$550M

With 5 Unitary Authorities at \$?M/Y— Say \$100M IN 10 years

That's about a Billion Dollars— As Eugene Sage said when Environment Minister in the previous Coalition Government—

“Pest eradication by 2050 will cost about a Billion Dollars— But it will be worth it.”

With 5 Million New Zealanders endorsing the approach and working together without the concerns as to who is getting the most benefit, but focusing on a well defined problem with a clear methodology to solve it.

The interesting thing is that the ORC has the opportunity to show the way as to how New Zealand could become Predator Free by 2050 which I believe would be the best way to achieve, not only their Regional Obligations, but also a real beginning to a National achievable Strategy

---

Part 2. Water and the Man-Made Hazards— Environmental Flood event for Alexandra  
Major Natural Hazards— Recent updated Major Alpine Quake prediction  
“Both more than twice as likely as previously thought”

---

On the Councils plan 'Environment. Land and Water' it describes the transition towards an 'Integrated Catchment Management' and though the content of the plan identifies Natural Hazard Risks , nowhere are Man-Made Hazard Risks mentioned.

The Man-Made Hazard of the under water sediment dam below Alexandra Township was directed by Judge Jackson at the 2002 Consent hearing ,to be lowered within 10 years ,by 3 metres below the 2002 datum via the debatable and dubious 'Flushing' method .

Monitoring Judge Jackson's consent directive is the responsibility of the ORC Environmental division.

The Flushing Method has not lowered the sediment level. In fact the level has increased, And it was Judge Jackson's directive, that should flushing fail to move the sediment, — as Contact's Hydrologist's assured the Court that it would be achieved in 10 years— then some other method must be immediately under-taken.

Nineteen years later still nothing has been done and Alexandra is being subjected to a huge potential flood risk— a situation the general public are not aware of.

The Flood wall which is supposed to protect Alexandra Town, has a design level for the expected lowering of the sediment dam, having supposedly being flushed further down the lake. The free board for a 3400 Cumec flood is a mere 10 cm. —for the 2002 datum. With the sediment level raised further, and with predicted increase in rainfall in the head waters of the Clutha Matau River due to Climate change, the probability for the next 100 year flood in the foreseeable future is very real.

Further, as was predicted, the sediment build up where the Kawarau flows into Lake Dunstan, has reached a point, where one can nearly walk across the River. Both these Man-Made Hazards are supposed to be monitored by the ORC, acting to protect the Interests of the public, yet nowhere in your 10 year plan are these silent Potential devastating multi million dollar hazards even mentioned or included in the integrated catchment management.

With regard to another extreme Hazard impacting on our Region, the latest report from the emergency services cited the Natural Hazard on the Alpine Fault in Franz Josef which predicts a 75% chance for a major fault earthquake in the next 50 years. Emergency Services also predicted an 82% chance that the quake would be greater than magnitude 8 on the Richter scale—( major damage to buildings; damage in large areas; heavy damage and shaking to distant locations; )—

[ I'm surprised that the Scientists have not added a Percentage Uncertainty to their predicted figures implying the 7 and 8 are significant but the 5 and the 2 are uncertain] As the 10 year plan encapsulates 20% of that time slot, and with the Alpine Fault running from Milford Sound to Marlborough, some proactive planning should be in place for our region, which immediately adjoins that hazard. Also the public should be forewarned as to what that emergency plan entails to help minimise the shock, for, when these events arise, it should not come as an unexpected surprise. Interestingly the West Coast AF8 Chairperson Brian Paton warned that While they have a detailed coordinated response plan for the first Severn days following a severe Alpine Fault Quake, he goes on to say, "people should not just rely on Local Authorities. Households; community groups; churches; service organisations; retirement homes and villages; Marae needed an individual and local survival plan."

Further, absolutely no mention is made of the geologically active faults adjoining Dunedin City and Mosgiel—the acatore fault and a couple of others—.

I believe the public and from the building boom actually on the fault, it seems the building consent planners as well, are both completely unaware of the potential natural hazards the earthquake potential from these faults pose to the community. Somewhere in the ten year plan some kind of comment - warning- advice should be in place —such as some kind of regular reminder flyer for people to pin on the inside of their toilet door— making them aware .

At least future ORC members would be able to say the public were warned,

The Public were made well aware of Public reaction to a crisis when Covid Lock-down resulted in the immediate clearing of supermarket shelves of bread, flour sugar, toilet paper etc. Survival mode kicked in really quickly by some of the fit and able at the expense of the elderly and less mobile. Is some kind of register kept of those that would need help ?

So Conclusion 3.

Meaningful action needs to be in the plan as to addressing both the man-made hazard and Natural Hazard for-castes advising the 'no surprises' public awareness and what strategies they should plan to have in place when the hazards are activated.

Stan Randle

[Redacted signature]

[Redacted signature]

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

Have your say before

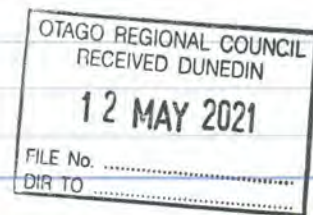
9 MAY 2021

All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION *Tina Scouler*

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	



## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

*My comment is on Public BUS SERVICE.  
A service to OUTRAM of public buses should be considered as OUTRAM is going rapidly & we are all rate payers!  
Thankyou.*

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION Thelma and George Arthur



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;">                         OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL                          RECEIVED DUNEDIN  <b>13 MAY 2021</b>                          FILE No. ....                          DIR TO .....                     </div>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) <input checked="" type="radio"/> PREFERRED	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b>   
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b>   
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

We are concerned about the supposed need for an increase in staff numbers and the consequent need for larger premises. So far this futile search has proved a huge cost for those of us financing it.

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY

Have your say before  
**9 MAY 2021**

All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION Karen Hobday + John Neuman

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="checkbox"/>	Pest control is vital and much more needs to be done! We fully support increasing costs - which is realistic, to deal as promptly as possible, and make a difference.
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="checkbox"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="checkbox"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Do not increase debt, false economy, costs less if we face reality and get realistic about what we know people value. Costs too high in the future if we add interest that on with what's important.
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="checkbox"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

OPTION	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="checkbox"/>	Spread the load, have a community-spirited approach, eventually all areas in Otago will get funding for degraded waterways in their area. Get onto polluters and make a difference in prevention as well as <del>cost</del> restoration.
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

Our environment needs our help. We have paid low rates for years, and despite not being wealthy people, we fully support rates increases so ORC can do its job properly. However, more accountability is needed. Wasted opportunities & wasted funds cost us all in the long run. Make the money go where it is really needed - our beautiful natural environment.

---

**From:** Belinda Glass [REDACTED]  
**Date:** Wednesday, 12 May 2021, 12:17:39  
**To:** <[customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** ORC LTP Submission  
Otago Regional Council  
10 Year Plan Consultation  
[customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz)

**Attn: Chair Andrew Noone and Councillors of the Otago Region**

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comment on your 'On our Future' Plan, and the related expenditure proposed for the next 10 years.

As Residents living on the Gordon Road Spillway, we are encouraged by the Council's proposed focus on Safety and Resilience.

Residents are living in fear of a spill with every heavy rain event that occurs. At least once if not twice a year there is an alert of high Silverstream flow levels sending Residents into a panic. What to do with stock etc. Livelihoods are affected greatly each time it spills, requiring a massive clean up of sheds/garages/fences/yards/gardens and in many cases homes. This is not good for the wellbeing of Residents.

A review of the Taieri Flood Protection Scheme is listed as a project to be undertaken. We see this piece of work as a priority and would also ask that you consider the following, in your Long Term Plan.

- Provide enhanced drainage, by increasing the size of the culverts in the Dukes Road South, Riccarton Road Area.

We believe this will facilitate drainage and alleviate ponding issues in situations other than a spill event.

- Prioritise works to improve the capacity of the Silverstream Chanel south of Gordon Road, working to minimise the number of spill events occurring in the future.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit our requests.

Belinda and Ivan Glass  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

## 2021-2031 Long Term Plan Submission

12<sup>th</sup> May 2021

Colin Scurr

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

### **Taieri Flood and Drainage Targeted Rates**

The LTP has a program that results in increases in the West and East Taieri Drainage and Lower Taieri Flood Protection targeted rate take of 33 to 40 % over the next three years.

For those ratepayers who are already paying exceptionally large rate bills, this is excessive. The work program should be trimmed, and the operation activities should be carried out with the budget level of last year. (2021/21)

These Targeted rating areas have seen a number of double-digit rate increases over the last decade and they are becoming unreasonable.

My major concern with these Targeted Rates is that the current rating classification is flawed and as land use changes, more so.

### **East Taieri Flood and Drainage**

When the first flood protection and drainage work was constructed in the 1970's it was funded by a targeted rating classification that combined the benefits of both flood protection and drainage. This was because most of the drainage work required was a result of natural drainage being impeded by the new flood banks. The drainage before the flood banks on East Taieri was all by gravity. Most of the drainage still is by gravity.

The Targeted Rates for East Taieri have had the rating classification changed twice. Each time the original situation was forgotten and the benefit of and exacerbators to the scheme outcomes have been ignored.

The first rating classification included a rate to the skyline around the Taieri Plain, this covered the impact of land clearance and housing development on the watershed. This has been removed but should be restored.

Flood banks on the West Taieri, below Outram and banks on the Silverstream result in the East Taieri Upper Pond now having a potential flood level much higher than before the banks were constructed. This has resulted in the much of the Upper Pond paying for protection from a risk created by the flood scheme itself.

An example of this is the area termed as EF13 under the current flood rating classification. This area across and slightly downriver from Outram was on the edge and partly outside the extent of the large flood in the late 1800's. This flood took out the original Outram Township. The map is in your documents on a page 113. EF13 now has the greatest level of flood rate in the Taieri Scheme for a problem it never originally had. It has a small bank to compensate for the higher level of potential flooding in the upper pond caused by the raising of the Silverstream banks in the 1980's. EF13 now pays for this bank protection where the need was created by another flood bank.

## **Drainage**

East Taieri pump drainage scheme was predominately created to counter issues previously created by the flood banks of the 1970's and 1980's. Drainage was only an issue for the few areas of swamp that had limited gravity drainage.

The East Taieri ED1 and ED2 now is rated by far the highest of both the West and East Taieri Drainage schemes for a problem it did not originally have.

Another anomaly is the drainage rating difference between the land either side of the Taieri River below Outram. The natural drainage of this land on both sides of the river is the same, both have very good Clutha soils and both areas have no artificial drains. The West of the Taieri River pays 47 cents per hectare and the East pays \$250 per ha for drainage. Both areas drain into a rated drainage system.

## **Flood Bank Spillways**

The land that receives flood water spilling over these designated relief areas in the flood schemes are rated the same as the surrounding areas. They are restricted in their land use by both the Councils Bylaws and by the risk of fast water flow during spillage. These spillways are designated under the Councils Bylaws on the Silverstream, East Taieri Upper and Lower Ponding areas and the Contour Channel. As a result of the 2018 Taieri flood it cost us over \$35,000 to repair land scouring and fencing beside the Upperpond spillway. The rate classification does not allow for these risks.



*Taieri Flood Nov 2018*



## **Mosgiel Flood Protection**

Mosgiel EF8 pays a lower rate per capital value for flood protection than does the other side of the Silverstream EF7 that has the lower flood bank and takes water from the Silverstream spillway. This is wrong. Mosgiel protection causes the problem, but the other side pays more.

These are only a few of the many issues that numerous ratepayers have highlighted over the years.

**I ask that before any significant expenditure proceeds with these targeted rates that an independent review be undertaken of the rating classification of the Lower Taieri Flood Scheme, and East and West Taieri Drainage Schemes.**

I wish to speak to my submission.

4<sup>th</sup> May 2021

Otago Regional Council  
10 Year Plan Consultation  
customerservices@orc.govt.nz

**Attn:** Chair Andrew Noone and Councillors of the Otago Region

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comment on your 'On our Future' Plan, and the related expenditure proposed for the next 10 years.

As Residents living on the Gordon Road Spillway, we are encouraged by the Council's proposed focus on Safety and Resilience.

Residents are living in fear of a spill with every heavy rain event that occurs. At least once if not twice a year there is an alert of high Silverstream flow levels sending Residents into a panic. What to do with stock etc. Livelihoods are affected greatly each time it spills, requiring a massive clean up of sheds/garages/fences/yards/gardens and in many cases homes.

This is not good for the wellbeing of Residents.

A review of the Taieri Flood Protection Scheme is listed as a project to be undertaken. We see this piece of work as a priority and would also ask that you consider the following, in your Long Term Plan.

- Provide enhanced drainage, by increasing the size of the culverts in the Dukes Road South, Riccarton Road Area.

We believe this will facilitate drainage and alleviate ponding issues in situations other than a spill event.

- Prioritise works to improve the capacity of the Silverstream Chanel south of Gordon Road, working to minimise the number of spill events occurring in the future.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit our requests.

Belinda &Ferg Horne

[Redacted signature block]



## **DUNEDIN TRACKS NETWORK TRUST**

[customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz)

Otago Regional Council  
Private Bag 1954  
Dunedin 9054

### **Dunedin Tracks Network Trust (DnTNT) Submission:**

Otago Regional Council – Draft Long-Term Plan 2021 -2031

Thank you for the efforts councillors and staff have gone to in preparing this draft plan for the future of Otago.

Thank you also for the opportunity to contribute to the development of the plan, specifically in relation to the importance of tracks and trails in building a better future for residents and the environment across our beautiful region.

In our submission we hope to:

1. Provide a formal introduction to our trust – The ‘Dunedin Tracks Network Trust DnTNT’
2. Share our vision for a collaborative approach to a network of world-class tracks
3. Envisage what a shared vision for a network of world-class tracks for Dunedin would look like?
4. Relate our vision to the ORC’s 10 year vision, highlighting how the development of a vision for a region-wide network of tracks would contribute to a better future for residents and the environment; specifically looking at how such a vision would promote achieving the Otago Regional Councils ...
  - 4a. transportation priorities - through enhancing connections and facilitating a modality shift to active transport
  - 4b. biodiversity priorities - where related activities such as restoration and threat management, and community awareness and engagement could be enhanced by track development
  - 4c. safety and resilience priorities – supporting economies and building resilient communities
  - 4d. regional leadership priorities – with opportunity to facilitate a regional strategic approach

We believe a shared vision for a network of world-class tracks is important not only to Dunedin, but that there should be a vision for a network of tracks for our region! We believe this vision aligns with the priorities of the Otago Regional Council as indicated in the 10 year plan - and we are asking that you provide for the development and implementation of region-wide shared vision for Tracks in your 10 Year Plan.

## 1. The Dunedin Tracks Network Trust (DnTNT) – who are we?

Some of you may recall the concept of this trust being raised in various forums last year. We are proud to report that the Dunedin Tracks Network Trust was incorporated as a charitable trust on November 13th 2020, following a number of workshops where enthusiastic locals came together and shared experiences, challenges and ideas around existing, *and potential*, tracks for our city.

Common themes from group discussions were:

- there are many stakeholder groups which appear to be working independently of each other
- there is no overarching strategy for all tracks across Dunedin city, be they cycling tracks, walking tracks, running tracks, mountain biking tracks, commuter tracks, horse riding tracks - or those tracks that could be multi-use. DCC Parks and Recreation is focussing on a specific group of tracks, which is different to the group of tracks DCC Transportation is working on, which is different to the group of tracks DOC is interested in, which is different to the group of tracks Mountain Biking Otago, or the NZTA is interested in.
- there is potential for synergies and linkages across groups that would reduce doubling up of volunteer time and financial resource
- key stakeholders such as DCC Parks, DCC Transportation, DCC Economic Development, Department of Conservation, the Otago Regional Council, and the NZ Transport Agency are not able to *independently* raise the required funds to develop or maintain a comprehensive network of world-class tracks

## 2. Our vision for a collaborative approach to a network of tracks

Out of these discussions came a committed group of enthusiastic, talented Trustees AND the vision of the Dunedin Tracks Network Trust (DnTNT):

*"To develop and promote a shared vision for a world class network of publicly accessible tracks".*

To establish ONE shared vision for a network for the future of Dunedin:

- A network where urban commuter cycleways are not only connected to each other, but they are connected to key recreational cycleways, mountain bike tracks, and shared paths.
- A network that includes at least one GREAT RIDE that showcases Dunedin's beautiful scenery, history and wildlife.
- A network where public transport routes connect with walking and cycling tracks
- A network that links Dunedin trails (commuter and recreational) to neighbouring towns, to other great rides, and to the national trail... thinking specifically the Clutha Gold at Waihola, the Central Otago at Middlemarch and the Alps to Ocean north of Palmerston
- A network with local ownership; developed and enhanced by locals

We see the key functions of the Trust, to make this vision a reality, as being:

- i. To bring together all stakeholders - DCC Parks, DCC Transportation, DCC Economic Development, ORC Transportation, DOC, the NZTA, and local community groups (to name a few) to establish one SHARED vision for a network of tracks for Dunedin
- ii. To support all stakeholders in concept design, development and promotion of specific tracks of the network across Dunedin.
- iii. To raise funds to contribute to creation, enhancement, and maintenance of the city's track network

### **3. What would a shared vision for a network of tracks look like?**

Presently there are a lot of tracks around Dunedin, but there is no comprehensive plan around them. Many are steep and inaccessible. Many are not well signposted or linked – meaning they are hard to find, predict and comprehend. Advertising, signage and ‘story telling’ around tracks is inconsistent – as is land ownership and levels of maintenance.

A shared vision would give consideration to challenges and opportunities, including:

- How do we link our diverse tracks?
- How do we enable tracks that are accessible to all?
- How are we best to develop a regional track network plan?
- How do we work with biodiversity groups to create tracks that also enable better access for habitat restoration?
- How do we consistently grade all tracks of the network to ensure a safe and positive experience for users? What symbols and signage are used?
- How do we make it easy to access good information about each track and our network?

**4. We ask, through this engagement process, that Otago Regional Councillors and staff consider the importance of a shared vision for network of tracks as not only important for the City of Dunedin – but to the Otago region.**

**4a. How the vision of a region-wide network of tracks would promote achieving the ORCs transportation priorities, enhancing connections and facilitating a modality shift to active transport.**

As with the vision for tracks for Dunedin City, a shared vision for the Otago Region will provide a platform to support community groups who are keen to progress connections across the region. The Otago Central Rail Trail, the Alps to Ocean and the Clutha Gold Trails are all keen to connect to Dunedin however there is no region-wide plan in place for the connection of these trails.

Imagine the potential of a documented network of Tracks leading from Queenstown and/or Wanaka across the entire region to Dunedin – a network including the Dunstan and Clutha Gold Trails, the Otago Central Rail Trail, the Alps to Ocean trail ... and more ...

A connected network of tracks will also create safe off-road options for travel between these communities for locals and visitors alike. This supports the ORCs vision for a low carbon future and encourages a mode shift to active transport ensuring people can safely travel between communities, and across the region, without having to use a vehicle.

Key safety improvement projects -such as the Caversham and Chain Hills Tunnels need to be given a higher priority in the Regional Transport Plan as these are key to the Dunedin city network of tracks – and the regional network. There is no safe route and accessible off-road cycling route to Kaikorai Valley, Green Island, Mosgiel, and beyond and with the Lawrence to Waiholo trail expected to be completed in 2 years this is an essential connection. Presently the southern motorway route is used by 37,000+ vehicles daily from the South. With a shared path to Mosgiel connecting the communities in between this supports mode shift and active transport with the added benefits to health and wellbeing, recreation and economic growth. The Otago Regional Council supported the Highway 88 safety improvements to Port

Chalmers through the Regional Transport Plan and as a result Dunedin has an amazing, shared path beside the Harbour that not only provides for safe off road active transport but is a well utilised recreational and tourist asset.

Safe off-road connections between Warrington/Waitati and Karitane/Waikouaiti also need to be viewed as priority as the northern motorway is not safe and these will form two key links of the Oamaru to Dunedin Trail.

#### **4b. How the vision of a region-wide network of tracks would promote achieving the ORC's biodiversity priorities**

Biodiversity related activities such as restoration and threat management, and community awareness and engagement could be enhanced by track development - which encourages community access to the outdoors and increases awareness and appreciation of our natural environment.

Collaborations and partnerships are key to the success of both biodiversity activities and track development activities and there are many key stakeholders – Ngai Tahu, DOC, ORC, the DCC and other Councils, Community Boards, walking groups, cycling groups, specialist outdoor recreation and biodiversity groups... bringing all these groups together will bring immense value to our region.

#### **4c. How the vision of a region-wide network of tracks would promote achieving the ORC's safety and resilience priorities**

A connected network of tracks across the region will support Otago's rural communities and townships economies. The potential economic impact of these trails for the whole region is significant with the 2020 analysis of the Alps to Ocean trail concluding that it makes \$26-\$27 million/year for the area.

Track development can build a sense of pride and belonging by acknowledging whakapapa and treasured sites, embracing the area's heritage and history, and promoting ecological restoration in the areas through which they travel.

Track use is generally free and a key consideration in development of the network should be to enable equity of opportunity to access the outdoors for all. This will promote healthy lifestyles and advance the mental and physical wellbeing of residents of, and visitors to, the Otago region.

#### **4d. How the vision of a region-wide network of tracks would promote achieving priorities around leadership and collaboration**

With 7 of the top 22 cycle trails in New Zealand, Otago could truly place itself as the top cycling destination in New Zealand. To maximise and develop this strategically there needs a co-ordinated effort across the region. The Otago Regional Council through its regional focus and the Regional Transport Plan is well placed to enable, support and facilitate a regional strategic approach.

Working with key stakeholders – Ngai Tahu, DOC, ORC, other Councils, Community Boards, Community Trust of Otago, walking, cycling, outdoor recreation groups, trail groups and biodiversity groups the Otago Regional Council has the possibility of creating an amazing vision for a network of tracks that covers the whole of the Otago Region. A vision that supports a low carbon future with a thriving regional economy that improves the health and wellbeing of our communities.

**We ask that the Otago Regional Council considers:**

- What role they would like to play in the development of a regional strategic approach to a network of tracks – in the development of a vision for a network of trails extending beyond Queenstown – or Dunedin, but connecting these cities with each other – and the hinterlands.
- How they can be an enabler of track development across the region eg the use of Stop Banks and enabling of access to waterways and key biodiversity and conservation areas
- How they might use the Regional Transport Plan to facilitate safe connections between communities for active transport
- What can they do to support local trail development groups– enabling access, providing seed funding or the likes
- How would the development of a regional track network be coordinated/ managed

**In conclusion:**

The resurgence of cycling, as both a means of active transportation and of recreation, in both urban and rural environments across New Zealand cannot be ignored.

The Dunedin Tracks Network Trust (DnTNT) asks that Councillors, and staff, consider the importance of a comprehensive network of tracks to 1. Dunedin City and 2. the Otago region. We ask that you provide for the development of a vision for a network of Tracks for BOTH Dunedin city AND the broader Otago region, in this 10 Year Plan.

The Trust wishes to support the alignment of organisational strategies across key stakeholders of our region, including; DOC, councils, Kiwirail, NZTA and Iwi, for the development of an integrated network of cycleways and shared tracks.

The Dunedin Tracks Network Trust identifies the opportunity for dialogue between key stakeholders to create partnerships alongside community groups to support and enable the development of ONE SHARED VISION of a network of connecting tracks and trails across the region with our breath-taking natural environments.

We would like to thank you for this opportunity and would like to speak to our submission.

Yours Faithfully

Lindsay Dey, Chair  
On behalf of the Dunedin Tracks Network Trust

## ORC – 2021 LONG TERM PLAN

Submission from Neill and Barb Simpson, Wakatipu Reforestation Trust

### MANAGE PESTS – Recommend option 1

There are two broad categories of weed pests, **Economic weeds** that affect farming and horticulture in particular and **Environmental weeds** that threaten the viability of native communities. Many of the plants listed by ORC in the pest management plan fall into the economic category and can be useful nurse crops for regenerating native forest if a suitable seed source is nearby. Gorse and broom are such plants where in the long term regenerating native forest will overtop and eventually eliminate the gorse and broom. This process can be assisted by planting native trees into and around gorse and broom patches.

Environmental weeds affect the viability of native communities such as wetlands, braided rivers and can dominate to the exclusion of native species.

**Crack willow (*Salix fragilis*)** can dominate lake, river and stream edges as well as wetlands.

**Grey willow (*Salix cinerea*)** affects wetlands seepages and wet road margins and spreads by seed. It is increasing in the Wakatipu area.

***Buddleja davidii*** is another plant pest that is increasing throughout the district and is now found along roadsides and any “waste” areas but particularly along rivers. If you bike the lower Shotover trail you bike through a thick hedge, several meters high on either side of the track for several hundred meters. It threatens the nesting areas of several native bird species.

**Hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*)** is spread by birds, is a difficult plant to control and spreads across many hill slopes. Where it is not part of an historic hedge it should be controlled.

We believe that these four significant weeds should be added to the list of Plant Pests in Otago if ORC is serious about protecting “Otago’s diverse and internationally significant environment.”

**Goats** are another significant pest that affects the native biodiversity. Not only do they have an effect on our native plants opening up areas for weed invasion and selectively feeding on rare plants but they also can destroy plantings where revegetation has been attempted such as on Bob’s Peak above Queenstown and at the Gorge Road swamp. Goats should be listed as an animal pest. We think that this would give more opportunity for control.

**LAKE HAYES - Option 1** but we think that the targeted rate should be applied to upstream properties that contribute to the problem, especially golf courses and other intensive development.

Many years ago when ORC had a manned office in Queenstown some attempt at improving the water quality in Lake Hayes was undertaken by widening and pulling back collapsing stream banks and selective riparian planting was carried out. Most of the planting was lost in rank grass as no maintenance was allowed for and the work was never finished. Continuation of this planting of the banks of Mill creek may have saved the many\$\$ now required to improve the lake water.



## ORC LONG TERM PLAN 2021 - 2031

Submitter: Helen McPhail. [REDACTED]

### Submission

- **Funding the Rehabilitation of Lake Hayes.**

I support Option 2.

Reasons.

The wider Queenstown district benefits from the beauty, landscapes and amenities of/at Lake Hayes. There are nearly always vehicles parked at both the pavilion and north end of the lake. Users are not only Lake Hayes residents. The whole district benefits from the photography, the walking, cycling, rowing, the picnic areas, the pavilion facilities etc and all Queenstown district residents benefit from having a lake with water safe and fit for purpose. The financial load must be shared among all those who benefit and those who have contributed to the poor lake quality.

- **Helping Manage Pests**

I support Option 1 A

Reasons.

Option 1 Like our Covid-19 response: Go hard, Go early!

Option 1A With the huge increase in "urban sprawl" in many areas (for example Queensbury, Bannockburn, Glenorchy, wider Mosgiel area, Otago Peninsula), placing the greatest financial load on rural / lifestyle areas (option 1B) is unfair. Many pests, especially rabbits, hares, goats, possums invade urban fringe areas with impunity eg Fernhill, Jacks Point and Albert town.

Managing Pests and Biodiversity go together.

**Animal pests:** there needs to be increased awareness of and action to deal with animal pests -

Wallabies are continuing to spread south from Canterbury.

Hares are rife in the subalpine areas and severely affecting some herbfields,

Rabbits are an obvious and immediate problem. (I am told Bees are struggling to collect honey in some areas as the rabbits have eaten all the flowers!)

Goats & chamois (Remarkables, Eyre Mtns, Shotover ....)

There are many more animal pests of course. This is only a start!

**Weed pests** need to include buddliea, crack willow, grey willow, hawthorn (except in heritage areas) as well as the wilding tree species already listed with ORC.

There are many more weed species that are an increasing problem such as Himalayan honeysuckle, Spanish heath and may need to be included in the future.

I wish to speak about my submission.

Helen McPhail


██████████

██████████

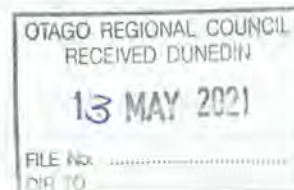
# ARANZ

ARCHIVES & RECORDS  
ASSOCIATION OF NZ  
TE HUINGA MAHARA

## Otago/Southland Branch

  
10 May 2021

Ms Sarah Gardner  
Chief Executive  
Otago Regional Council  
Freepost 497  
Private Bag 1954  
Dunedin 9054



Dear Ms Gardner

### **10 Year Plan 2021/2031 – Submission re the Council's Archives Accommodation**

The Archives and Records Association (ARANZ) was formed in 1976 and promotes the understanding and importance of records and archives in this country. One of our Aims is "To foster the care, preservation and use of archives and records, both public and private, and their effective administration."

Our Branch Committee has, for the past five years, made Annual and 10 Year Plan submissions to the Dunedin City Council with regard to the need for a better location for the Council's archives, which are currently housed in the basement of the Civic Centre. To date, we have been unsuccessful in our endeavours. However we are submitting again this year and await the outcome of our submission in due course.

We are aware from perusal of your 10 Year Plan Consultation Document that the ORC is still looking to acquire new Head Office premises in Dunedin. Our reason for making a submission to your Plan this year is because we believe it may be possible for your Council and the DCC to work together to provide a suitable joint archives facility, incorporated as part of this project. In one of our previous submissions to the DCC we suggested this possibility when your Council was considering constructing new premises on the then-owned DCC carpark in Dowling Street. This proposal, of course, did not proceed. Our current submission to the DCC has suggested that they consider a joint facility with the ORC if they are unable to proceed with their own one.

Your Council has a primary statutory responsibility under the Public Records Act 2005 for the stewardship of its considerable quantity of historic and very valuable public archives. These date back to the 1870s, and include your own Council's from 1989, and also those of your predecessor bodies such as the Otago Harbour Board, the Otago Catchment Board, pest control boards, and others. We are aware that the archives of some of these predecessors are held on deposit by the Hocken Library for you. However, as you may know, the Library is presently extremely short of space for archives and that raises the question as to where the ORC will house its future archives.

Given the irreplaceable nature, and the administrative value of the archives to the ORC generally in undertaking its functions eg replacement of Deemed Mining Permits, the responsible exercise of this stewardship makes them an essential part of your strategic risk management framework. Indeed, the Chief Archivist under the above Act has issued a document entitled "Physical Storage and Preservation of Protected Information and Records – Instruction to Local Authorities" (February 2020), which sets standards to regulate the housing of certain valuable records, such is the importance accorded them.

We therefore submit that the Otago Regional Council should make long-term provision for all its Protected Records and also other permanently valuable records by discussing with the Dunedin City Council at an early date our proposal for a joint archives facility in your new Head Office premises.

We do not wish to appear at your hearings on 20-21 May thank you. For any queries, please contact Peter Miller at [REDACTED].

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be 'Tom Riley', written over a circular stamp or mark.

Tom Riley  
Chair

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

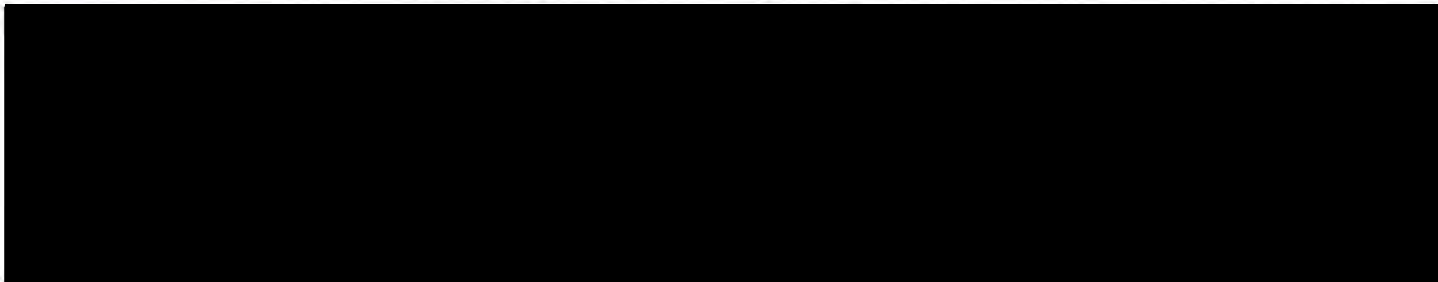
# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION

Joanna Wernham



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>

### Proposal 1

Before I can respond to Proposal 1, I have several questions about what the ORC is doing about rabbits, let alone other pest species and wallabies. Why did the ORC disband the Rabbit Control Business unit and teams in 2015? What is the ORC actually doing about the plague of rabbits in our region? How is the ORC co-ordinating with DOC, other government departments and NGO's to control / eliminate rabbits from this region? Where is the funding from government? Why are you even asking ratepayers to answer this question? How funds are allocated surely is a board decision? Are you not doing your job as ORC councillors?

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>

### Proposal 2

I do not understand why this question is being asked of ratepayers either? **No, I do not want rates increases**, especially when this organisation is reported to have spent upwards of *Ten Million Dollars* NOT finding a building site for offices that this organisation may or may not need. This rate increase appears to be a reactionary action because of your need for an "unplanned" response to direction on fresh water management by central government! So what has the ORC been doing regarding the quality of fresh water in our region ... nothing?

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>

### Proposal 3

Again this is a spurious question, I am now concerned that this so called "Have your say" is a cynical box ticking exercise that completes some requirement for public consultation. Water pollution is a serious problem for the whole region in lakes and rivers. But what is the ORC actually doing about it? With the present mix of regional councillors, is it likely that problems caused by intensive agriculture would ever be addressed? What are you doing about nitrate levels in our waters, and can you say with certainty there are no heavy metals leaching from application of fertilisers from intensive agriculture into our waterways? Lead springs to mind.

### General comments

This "consultation" seems most likely to be a simple cynical tick box exercise, of no apparent use. This so called consultation has almost nothing to do with a "10 year plan".

I do not want a massive rates increase based on such flimsy information and evidence.

I call on the ORC councillors to resign and have a commissioner appointed until such time that elections are held under a proportional representational system for the entire region is put in place.

**I have No Confidence in the Otago Regional Council councillors.**

We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

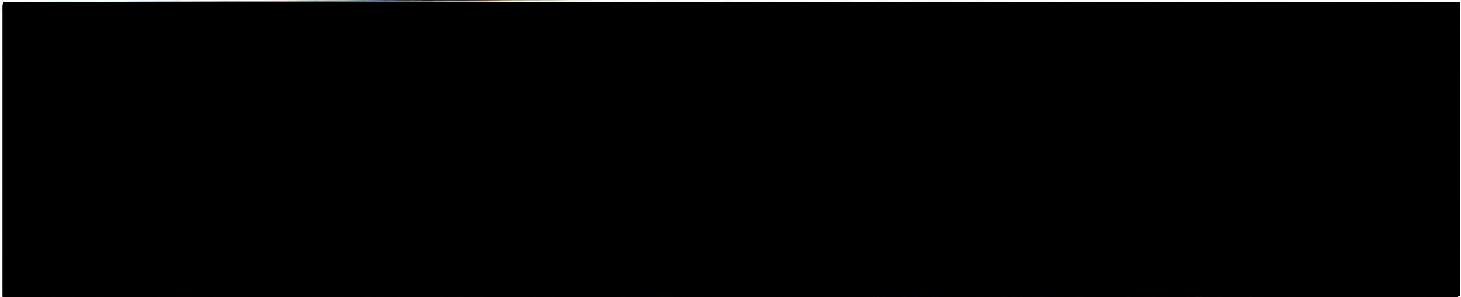
# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION

*Andrew Burton*



## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS: _____ _____ _____
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS: _____ _____ _____ _____
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

*See attached*



---

**ORC LONG TERM PLAN 2021-31 - SUBMISSIONS MAY 2021**

1 message

Andrew Burton [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Thu, May 13, 2021 at 1:20 PM

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

COMMENTS on submission to ORC LTP 2021

1. I want to congratulate the ORC Board on a very comprehensive (Have Your Say) booklet. I hope however that the feedback you get will be read and/or listened to and positive action taken otherwise this exercise would be pointless if you just adopt your "Preferred Options" ?
  
2. I also congratulate your Board on the decision to "rent" a building in Dunedin for your H.O rather than building a new building at great expense. Tens of millions I understand ? This hopefully means that you should be in a position to spend much of your reserves ( paid for over the years by all ratepayers and your annual dividend from the Otago Harbour Board ) on core activities such as Pest Control, Environment, Air Quality, Waterways etc.
  
3. On the subject of reserves please can you clearly tell us all about the huge investments by the OHB including the, where, why, and current values ?
  
4. Delighted to read that you plan to change the way you keep all pests out ?
  
5. WHAT IS YOUR CORE MANDATE PLEASE ?
  
6. I don't understand why the ORC are heavily involved in subsidising TRANSPORT and ask why aren't these services privatised ? This should surely be a user pays system ?
  
7. I am particularly keen to see your continued financial involvement with Lagarosiphon control as this is the scourge of our inland lakes. Eradication is currently the end objective but until it is finally removed/eradicated from Wanaka and Wakatipu lakes, control is the only option.
  
8. As far as rabbits are concerned a major combined effort is required to keep these numbers way down as currently their numbers are once again out of control. Much land involved is DOC

13/05/2021

Gmail - ORC LONG TERM PLAN 2021-31 - SUBMISSIONS MAY 2021

land and also many absentee smaller holdings owners so this is not an easy problem to solve.

Thank you and keep up your good work. Andrew Burton. Lowburn



# Building a better future for you and for our environment

What a year 2020 was. We're pleased to see the back of it so we can focus on our future and it's more important than ever that we get our next 10-year plan right.

There are undoubtedly challenges ahead as central government responds to broader concerns of New Zealanders about the environment and climate change. In particular, the replacement of the Resource Management Act with three new pieces of legislation could have a large impact on us and how we work with you in the future.

This comes on top of last year's significant water quality policy changes as central government responded to increased community expectations of the quality of our cherished waterways. We have added staff and resources to support this and it accounts for a 35% increase from your 2020-21 rates before we even look at the other projects you told us are important to you.

We have attempted to balance your needs as a community with those projects we must undertake.

- \* We plan to change the way we keep pests out and minimise the damage caused by established pests. We're also looking at the best way to balance our budget moving forward and how we prioritise the restoration of our treasured waterways.

\* One of Otago's undertakings will be around reducing carbon emissions to reduce the region's impact

on climate change. Our work to understand our emissions is an important start. The recent release of the Climate Change Commission's report confirmed for us that we must provide better public transport and work to get people out of their cars and onto buses and active forms of transport.

As your councillors, we understand this proposed Long-term Plan (LTP) includes a significant increase in the rates you could pay this year, with smaller increases in future years.

There's a lot of work to be done and we don't have enough money to do it all at once.

This document shows some of the ways we're looking at reducing the rates burden through using our investments and spreading costs over several years. This means we are not doing everything in year 1, but over time the important work will get done.

By doing things in this way we're helping ensure a sound and sustainable future for Otago.

**If you like what you see or you have another option, we'd like to hear from you. Make your submission to help make a difference to Otago's future.**

⊕ **YOUR COUNCILLORS** Back row (L-R): Marian Hobbs, Carmen Hope, Bryan Scott, Michael Deaker, Kevin Malcolm, Gretchen Robertson, Kate Wilson. On couch (L-R): Alexa Forbes, Michael Laws (Deputy Chair), Andrew Noone (Chair), Hilary Calvert, Gary Kelliher.



**From:** Jenny Quelch [REDACTED] >  
**Date:** Thursday, 13 May 2021, 19:53:34  
**To:** [customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz) <[customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** Re: Ten Year Plan Consultation

On Thu, 13 May 2021 at 7:42 PM, Jenny Quelch [REDACTED] > wrote:

Otago Regional Council  
10 Year Plan Consultation  
Attention Councillors O.R.C

Taking this opportunity to remind councilors of our concerns and doubtless those of all living in the path of the Gordon Road Spillway.

Over the years since the major flood in 2006 we have been invited to a number of opportunities to debate with both O.R.C. and D.C.C. staff. Unfortunately responsibility was not clearly defined and as a result little has eventuated.

A proposal to increase the capacity of the Silverstream between Gordon and Riccarton Roads was tabled as a result of the 2006 flood.

The D.C.C. continues to want to push storm water from Mosgiel into the Silverstream even in spillway overflow situations, in effect pushing Mosgiel storm water directly onto spillway residents (a dubious practice). The spillway area is not supposed to be a ponding area.

Climate change, headwater changes and urban development mean the lack of capacity of this part of the Silverstream will become more problematic. Fixing it sooner rather than later would be the best option.

Road crown heights which have increased without considering damming effects, under capacity culverts exacerbate ponding in the Riccarton/Dukes Road South area.

The rating policy for the Silverstream intrigues us as there are flood banks affording protection on both sides of the Silverstream where it passes through the urban area.

Hoping that action rather than never ending reviews and investigations can be forthcoming as kicking the can down the road does not fix anything.

Thanks in anticipation of positive outcomes.

Richard & Jenny Quelch's

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**From:** Michael Ramsay [REDACTED] >

**Date:** Friday, 14 May 2021, 16:14:38

**To:** <[customerservices@orc.govt.nz](mailto:customerservices@orc.govt.nz)>

**Subject:** Long-Term Plan consultation document.

## **Subject: Lake Hayes.**

**Preamble:** I originally attempted to submit this via: [yoursay.orc.govt.nz/LTP](https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/LTP) but the website said this site was unavailable. Instead I printed it out and put it in the 'too hard to do basket'. Only this past week did the ORC documents arrive in my PO Box number, so I have phoned the ORC, and reception suggested I send it via email to you, and that it would still be considered. As I do not have a functional scanner I am rewriting my submission.

### **Submission:**

I object to the ORC proposals that Lake Hayes residents be asked to pay a disproportionate rate to improve water quality in Lake Hayes. Here's why:

### **The ORC itself:**

1. The eutrophication problems with Lake Hayes have been growing for over half a century. Your predecessor (The Otago Catchment Board) was very supportive in addressing the problems. Sadly, I cannot say the same for the ORC, which, in recent years has done very little, despite many attempts from concerned residents to get you guys on board. It has mostly been left to the residents to initiate action.
2. Some time ago the ORC claimed (without evidence) that the problem with the lake was internal. Residents had frequently requested that the Mill Stream water monitors, which used to be in situ, be reinstated. You guys decided it was not necessary, and again: nothing was done. It transpires that most of the problem is indeed an imported one - via the Mill Stream.
3. The ORC's own inaction has allowed the lake to deteriorate to the point where you can no longer safely swim in it. Furthermore, FOLC (and its predecessors, The Lake Hayes Liaison Committee) have for years been active in attempting to

find solutions to the problem. Many unpaid hours of work and fundraising by members. None of which has been recognised by the ORC latecomers.

### **The Lake Hayes Catchment:**

4. The catchment area is by far, the largest contributor to the eutrophication problem. All ratepayers within this catchment envelope need to be financial contributors. For many years the Coronet Peak Ski Area dumped their winter sewerage waste into the Coronet gullies that feed the Lake Hayes catchment. The P loadings were immense yet nothing was done about it.
5. There have been no studies to calculate the Millbrook resort input. Where the new subdivisions have been approved there once used to be a wetland. It's gone. It would have been an ideal sink to arrest particulate phosphates and mitigate Mill Stream flood events. An opportunity lost by the ORC which seems to rubber stamp all developments, without apparent concern for their environmental consequences.
6. There needs to be many monitors up the Mill Stream so that the P loadings can be accurately calculated. Both their source, and the quantities from recurring flood events.
7. The planned wetland at the northern end of the lake is a start. More are needed. One above Millbrook is worthy of investigation. It's well known that increased P loadings follow any rise in Mill Stream after high levels of precipitation. To remove P loadings, holding back water via a sizeable wetland and/or dam, is desirable.
8. No study has been done to establish the amount of P in the Lake bed itself. As this could add to the source of P during spring water turnover, it is probably helpful to know what levels exist on the lake bed.
9. The 8.5 km cycle track around the lake is part of the districts walkway network. It is used frequently by citizens from the entire district, and beyond. Any funding ought to be district wide. (Given that the QLDC contributed funds to the building of

the Dunedin Stadium, perhaps the Dunedin ratepayers might like to reciprocate with some funding committed to Lake Hayes as well!)

10. To indicate the extent that the Lake Hayes water has degraded to over many years, it is worth noting, that during the 1950's and 1960's, this was the drinking water for residents around the lake. Algal blooms were non-events. Trout were plentiful and daily bag limits were 20. Water visibility was 7 meters. Today, trout are scarce, drinking the water would cause illness, and visibility is frequently less than one metre.

M. Ramsay



We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION

ELIZABETH COLEMAN

## Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;">                         OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL                          RECEIVED DUNEDIN  <b>17 MAY 2021</b>                          FILE No. ....                          DIR TO .....                     </div>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b> THERE SHOULD HAVE BEEN A THIRD OPTION YOU NEED TO LIVE WITHIN YOUR MEANS BEFORE WORK AND EXHAUST STAFF. IN THE SHORT TERM WE SHOULD NOT CONTINUE TO PAY OVER ENLIGHTENED / UNDESIRABLE INTEREST
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input checked="" type="radio"/>	

## Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>FURTHER COMMENTS:</b> YOU SHOULD HAVE ACCUMULATED RESOURCES OVER THE LAST 3 YEARS THAT COULD HAVE ADDRESSING THAT ISSUE RATHER THAN REQUIRING A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF MONEY NOW TO ADDRESS THE ISSUE.
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

---



---



---



---

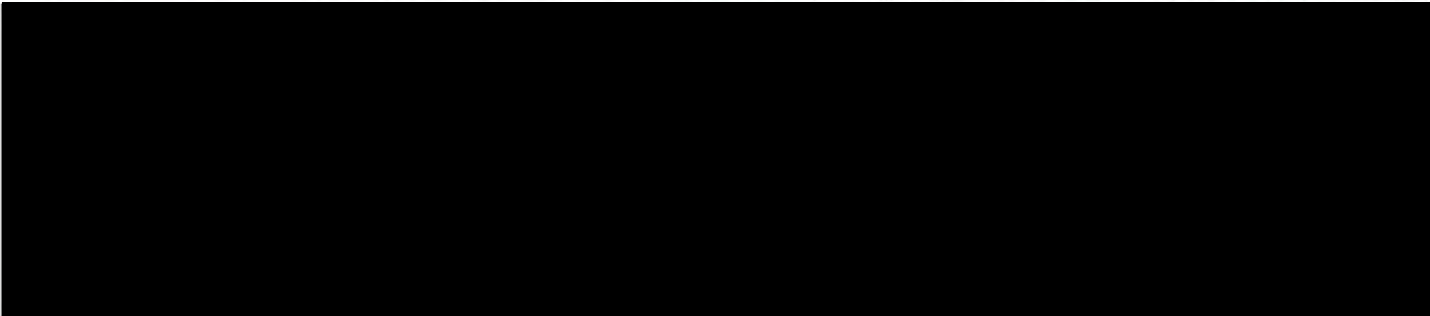
We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION *Richard John Anderson + KAWARAU STATION LTD*



### Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	<i>To me as a land owner, Council have no idea of what our costs are, plus they are yearly. Have put up submissions many times before but I feel it has been a waste of time. Have figures of cost enclosed.</i>
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

### Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS:	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">                         OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL                          RECEIVED DUNEDIN   <b>17 MAY 2021</b>                           FILE No. ....                          DIR TC .....                     </div>
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>		

### Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

---



---



---



---

Submission. continued,

For example Kawarau Station 8000 Hectors

Ranging from 250 meters to 1500 meters and

low Rainfall. Pestare Rabbits costing \$70,000 per year  
also Pigs in big numbers released by unknown "Persons"  
overtime. 400 Fortunately Controlled mainly by  
casual Hunters, Goats as well, then by using Helicopters

We also Spray Annually, Briar, Old Man Beard, Broom  
and Gorse, Wilding Pine. have been involved with  
Lakes. Group for a number of years

Cover 120 Hectors. annually Costing again a  
large amount \$30,000.

And now we have the Battle of Plan Change  
has already Cost us over \$50,000.

Plus investment in Water irrigation. \$260,000 and that  
Totals over \$400,000.

Yours truly Richard Anderson.

---



OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL  
RECEIVED DUNEDIN

17 MAY 2021

FILE No

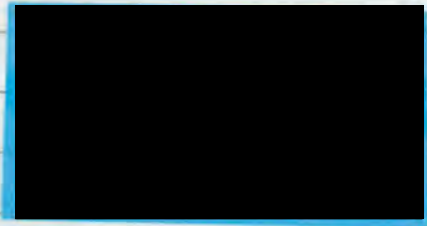
DIR TO

Dunedin 901

Otago Regional Council,

Please find enclosed some  
suggestions for our lovely  
town.

Yours sincerely  
Anne Brown



## ORC

- Make a canal from St. Clair to Portsmouth Drive to prevent flooding in Sth. Dunedin.

(The difference between tides from Grammana to Portsmouth Drive is an hour) This would help with prevention of flooding. Walk + Cycleway Great.

- Clean up Wharf St. where sheds were make a walkway, lawn + some shrubs + seats.

- Northern Motorway develop a bridge from motorway to Kaikorai Valley to relieve traffic congestion on one way system.
- More parking buildings especially near the new hospital & shopping area.
- Buses to resume (or some) for oldies on George St + go past the Library.
- Keep dogs off beaches

Limit dogs per household  
De sex all cats + definitely  
limit them to 1 per household  
Kill stray cats + unwanted  
ones. They grow wild  
very quickly getting dumped  
in country areas. Cats grow  
huge in the bush + kill many  
birds.

• Trees in Octagon look very  
fragile + old - like me!!

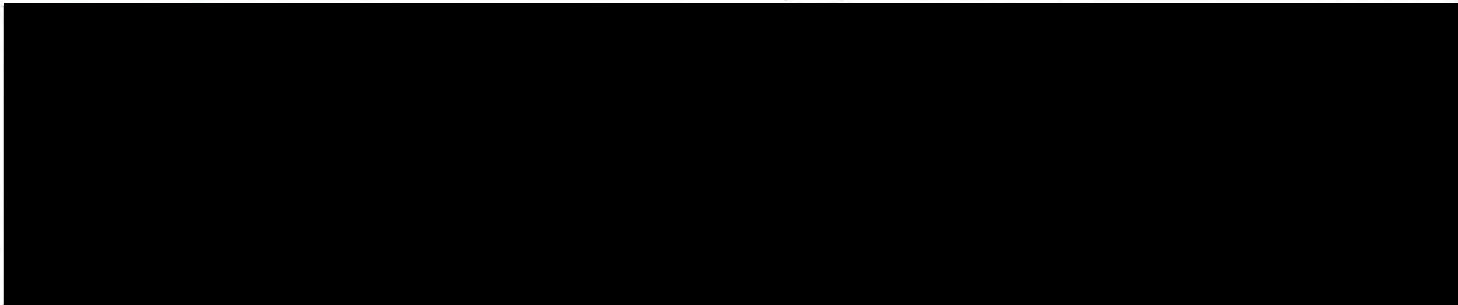
We've told you our proposed plans for the next 10 years. Now, have your say and let us know what you think.

# HAVE YOUR SAY



All submissions are made available for public inspection. Note that names and feedback are included on papers available to the public and media. They can also be made public as part of Council's decision-making process (we will not make your phone or e-mail details public). For additional room, please include another sheet of paper and number your responses using the numbers we've used here.

NAME/ORGANISATION *David Phillips*



### Proposal 1 - Pest management service level (1 & 2) and funding (A, B, C)

SERVICE DELIVERY	FUNDING	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 1</b> \$4.6 million <input type="radio"/>	<b>Option A</b> General rate (CV) <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 2</b> \$3.3 million PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	<b>Option B</b> Targeted rate (LV) PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	<b>Option C</b> Mixed rating (CV and LV) <input type="radio"/>	

### Proposal 2 - Balancing the budget

<b>Option 1</b> increase rates in year 1 by 47.5% PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS:
<b>Option 2</b> use a general reserve offset <input type="radio"/>	

### Proposal 3 - Funding the rehabilitation of Lake Hayes

<b>Option 1</b> New targeted rate for Lake Hayes PREFERRED <input checked="" type="radio"/>	FURTHER COMMENTS: <i>The "polluters" really need to pay as they have been irresponsible</i>
<b>Option 2</b> Fund via existing river and water management targeted rate <input type="radio"/>	
<b>Option 3</b> New Uniform Targeted Rate <input type="radio"/>	

Do you have anything further to add on our Long-term Plan?

*Transport - Public transport in Dunedin City - There have been significant improvements but urgently we need attitude change!*

*① Bus Hub - be bold / a user friendly waiting hall eg. lease a shop!*

*② A City "loop" - electric buses (2) from Uni. to The Exchange going way down George St. free & so encouraging people to change buses at the hub*

**Disabled Persons Assembly NZ**



May 2021

To Otago Regional Council

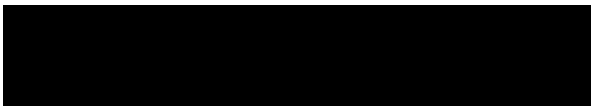
Long Term Plan 2021- 2031 Submission

**Disabled Persons Assembly NZ**

Contact:

**Prudence Walker**

**Chief Executive**



**Chris Ford**

**Kaituitui – DPA Dunedin**



# Introducing Disabled Persons Assembly NZ

---

The Disabled Persons Assembly NZ (DPA) is a pan-impairment disabled person's organisation that works to realise an equitable society, where all disabled people (of all impairment types and including women, Māori, Pasifika, young people) are able to direct their own lives. DPA works to improve social indicators for disabled people and for disabled people to be recognised as valued members of society. DPA and its members work with the wider disability community, other DPOs, government agencies, service providers, international disability organisations, and the public by:

- telling our stories and identifying systemic barriers
- developing and advocating for solutions
- celebrating innovation and good practice

## The submission

---

DPA New Zealand welcomes the Otago Regional Council Regional Long Term Plan 2021-31. We will comment on some of the key areas where comment is being sought, particularly around transport.

DPA believes that climate change is already beginning to have an adverse impact on disabled people and that this will worsen if global temperatures continue to rise. These impacts include, for example, that many disabled people may have to move from more accessible, flatter areas of the Otago region to less accessible, more topographically challenging areas if the pace of climate change sees internal migration becoming more pronounced.

DPA believes that our public transport networks should be safe, affordable and accessible to everyone in the Otago Regional Council. As in our Regional Land Transport Plan submission, we will be reiterating our call to move towards free public transport, beginning with transport disadvantaged groups first and then spreading out into the wider population so that more people are incentivised to use public transport such as buses and trains over cars.

DPA believes that all information and communication emanating from Council should be provided in a range of accessible formats including New Zealand Sign Language, Easy Read, Braille, large print, audio and captioned formats to ensure that everyone can access information about Council policies, services and activities.

DPA also wishes to use this opportunity to draw Council's attention to the proposed introduction by Government of an Accessible New Zealand Act, on the same basis as similar legislation in Canada, which will mandate minimum accessibility standards for the physical and built environment, transport, information, communications across the board and will even establish standards around, for example, access to housing, justice, as well as central and local government services. Legislation to this effect is expected to be introduced in the second half of 2021. Therefore, this and other relevant plans should begin factoring in the eventuality of such legislation.

The United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD)

The UNCRPD Articles most relevant to our submission are:

- Article 4.3 Involving disabled people and our organisations in decisions that affect us
- Article 5: Equality and non-discrimination
- Article 9: Accessibility
- Article 19: Living independently and being included in the community
- Article 20: Personal mobility
- Article 29: Participation in political and public life

New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026: Action 10 priority around increase the accessibility of the built environment and transport services.

## **DPA's recommendations**

---

DPA strongly supports the Otago Regional Council in its plans to bolster monitoring of the region's land, water and biodiversity. However, the cleanliness of our waterways and water supplies is still an ongoing concern in both urban and rural areas. In particular, the availability of healthy water to drink, swim and bathe in is important for everyone and that includes disabled people. During this 10 year plan, we believe that the Regional Council should act on the key water issues that face it, including water management and cooperate with both local authorities and communities in doing so and adhere to the Government's National Water Management Plan.

DPA wishes to express its disappointment that air quality monitoring work has been paused as a rates control measure. The control of air emissions is important for the health of everyone in our communities and this includes for disabled people and people with health conditions for whom breathing clean air is vitally important for respiratory and general health. Therefore, we would ask that the air quality monitoring work be re-instated without delay as the cost in health terms could be significant if pollution levels are not managed, particularly in regionally defined air sheds such as Dunedin and Alexandra, etc.



DPA supports the safety and resilience aims of the Council, particularly around flood and drainage schemes. One of the areas, though, which has been omitted from the discussion on this topic is South Dunedin which faces the dual challenges of rising sea levels and water tables. In stating this, we recognise the Otago Regional Council's work in collaborating with the DCC around South Dunedin's Future but there needs to be a focus on this crucial area of Dunedin in the LTP when it comes to climate change, safety and resilience. We say this as South Dunedin has a high proportion of disabled people within its population compared to other parts of our region.

DPA will be making comment in our submission on the Regional Passenger Transport Plan about passenger transport issues more specifically. However, we generally wish to re-state in this LTP submission that we reiterate our call for a fully accessible, affordable, integrated public transport system across Otago. DPA also supports the idea that our regional transport system should aim to connect communities and businesses but that it should go further in recognising the environmental, health and social connectedness benefits of the transport system as well and aim to de-carbonise it in order to meet New Zealand's climate change goals.

DPA Dunedin welcomes the Council's planned increase in transport spending. However, we are still wanting clarification as to how much of that increase will be expended on Total Mobility and that to be expended on accessibility improvements to public transport. This clarification would be very welcome.

DPA strongly recommends that all information and communication emanating from Council should be provided in a range of accessible formats including New Zealand Sign Language, Easy Read, Braille, large print, audio and captioned formats so that everyone can access information about Council policies, services and activities. This includes access to information and communications about Council provided public transport services. Funding and resource should be put aside in Council budgets annually to ensure that this occurs, and that information accessibility is included in all future communications plans which should be developed as part of a co-design approach with disabled people and disabled people's organisations such as DPA, People First, Blind Citizens New Zealand, Balance NZ, Kapo Maori, Muscular Dystrophy Association and Deaf Aotearoa which all have branches in our region.

DPA welcomes this plan as a means of building a better, more climate friendly, connected and inclusive Otago region.



The Chief Executive  
Otago Regional Council  
Private Bag 1954  
Dunedin 9054

15<sup>th</sup> May 2021

## Otago Regional Council 2021-2031 Long Term Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to make comment on your 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. Since we are also submitting to the Draft Regional Transport Plan and the Draft Regional Public Transport Plan there is a degree of overlap, and many of our comments regarding Public Transport are repeated in all three - which hopefully is beneficial to our views being heard and acted upon.

### Public Transport (Which is among your 'Must Do Projects')

It was pleasing to note the following comments in your 'Have Your Say on Our Future' consultation document for your Long Term Plan 2021-2031:

- *We're (ORC are) responsible for providing sustainable, safe and inclusive transport that connects our community.*
- *(ORC will) Improve accessibility to transport and create more choice in how we travel.*
- *Public transport will need to be the preferred mode of travel for more people more often to support our economy and contribute positively to our environment and communities.*
- *We (ORC) will continue to improve Otago's public passenger transport services.*

We look forward to seeing you applying these admirable aspirations to the needs of our community.

We represent the communities north of Dunedin itself, and our 'North Coast' area includes the populated centres of Waikouaiti, Karitane, Hawksbury village, Seacliff, Warrington and Waitati. Currently there is no bus service for these communities to and from the metropolitan area of Dunedin on weekends, nor is there a service on weekday evenings. There is currently no bus service at all to the village of Warrington, where the population is set to increase by around 30% in the near future.

In the evenings and weekends the 'travel choice' that our residents have is to use a car (if they have one) or stay at home. This is not consistent with the aspirations that you have. The combined population of these centres and the close surrounding areas is close to 4,000 people. This population has been increasing, with new housing development being approved on a regular basis, and there is a likelihood that the area will see a significant population increase in the coming years.

A couple of years ago, after canvassing bus users in our area, we prepared a draft timetable that would suit the needs of the community and we presented this to the ORC Transport Manager, with whom we have a good working relationship.

An attempt was made to merge our request with the existing bus, and driver, and budget arrangements that you have, but all of these factors did not 'fit' too well. We believe that the issue has to be examined in a different way - firstly accepting that there is a problem and looking

at the needs of the community, and then rearranging bus availability, driver scheduling and budget to provide a satisfactory solution. We look forward to discussing this in more detail.

### **Cycleways**

For many years there have been discussions about creating a cycleway between Oamaru and Dunedin and a recent feasibility study was carried out, jointly funded by Dunedin City Council and Waitaki District Council. Following on from this, public meetings were held in our area to gauge support and a group has been formed to make progress with the eventual creation of such a cycleway, carrying out the work in manageable stages.

We seek an undertaking from Otago Regional Council that you will support this work, not just financially but also in the provision of ongoing staff support. We would like to have a conversation with you about how this will be achieved in practical terms, both now and into the future.

### **Health of waterways and estuaries**

Recent events in our region have shown the importance of regular, and comprehensive, monitoring of waterways and estuaries.

The unexplained high lead readings in the water being taken from the Waikouaiti river, for the local potable water supply, posed some questions. Is the river water quality being monitored often enough? Is the monitoring comprehensive enough? Although some entities might be complying with the conditions of their Resource Consents, are those conditions stringent enough? We look forward to answers for the above and to the findings regarding the lead contamination being made public.

A few years ago we provided a grant from our discretionary fund to help Blueskin Baywatch fund a comprehensive analysis of the water in Blueskin Bay. It transpired that ORC monitoring of the bay left some room for improvement. The bay supports a sustainable commercial shellfish industry, in spite of the bay having the Warrington sewerage system settling pond and spray area at the northern end of the bay and increasing habitation along the southern end - all of the dwellings having individual septic tank systems of various quality and efficiency, since there is no reticulated sewerage system for the populated area of Waitati and Doctors Point. We urge ORC to ensure that their monitoring of the bay is thorough, and that their monitoring results are made available for public scrutiny.

### **Control of forestry around waterways**

We urge ORC to keep a close eye on forestry activity close to rivers in our area. Trees consume large amounts of water and this can have adverse effects on the quality, and quantity, of water in our rivers. Some form of control should be implemented to ensure that 'slash' from harvested forests does not end up in the rivers.

### **Interaction with the farming & rural community**

Over the years some ORC staff have had negative publicity for acting more like 'rural policemen' than rural liaison people. We see a need for ORC to work more closely with farmers and land holders helping them to plan fencing and planting for the protection of waterways - working alongside them rather than looking to prosecute them.

There needs to be some coordination between plant suppliers and landowners well ahead

of planting time, like 1 to 2 years, so that propagation material can be 'eco sourced' to match the appropriate areas of planting. ORC is in the perfect position to be able to make this work .

We see this as being beneficial to not only ratepayers but also to ORC. In our view ORC would gain respect, and achieve beneficial outcomes, much more quickly than at present. We believe that this is a much better template than having compliance people roaming the country and not really making many friends. We understand that the Taranaki Regional Council has such a programme and we strongly suggest that ORC takes a serious look at how they operate.

### **Funding**

It is evident that ORC has been under-funded for many years. While your proposed rates rise might look horrifying in percentage terms, the actual dollar rises do not seem quite so bad - provided that you adhere to your stated plans. We must urge you to be transparent in what you do and bring the population along with you over the next ten years. The failed, and not so transparent, attempt at a 'waterfront palace' for a head office a few years ago did nothing for the credibility of ORC.

### **Invitation**

With such a large geographical area to monitor, it is perhaps understandable that ORC Councillors might not have the same high profile as their counterparts in Dunedin City Council. We would like to extend an invitation to the Chairman, or other Councillors, to attend one of our Board meetings to discuss issues of mutual interest.

We wish you well with your long-term plan deliberations. The writer would like to speak in support of our submission at any future hearing.

Kind Regards



Alasdair Morrison  
Chairman  
Waikouaiti Coast Community Board



Name	Anita Goldne
Email	
Phone Number	
Enquiry Type	10 yr plan submission
Your message	

Please see below for submission from Lake Hayes and Shotover Country Community Association. We couldn't find the direct email address to send to (one of my members has been trying earlier).

LAKE HAYES ESTATE AND SHOTOVER COUNTRY  
COMMUNITY ASSOCIATION (LHSCCA)  
SUBMISSION ON LONG TERM ORC PLAN 2021

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Long Term Plan. (LTP)

The LHSCCA represents over 4.5k residents and ratepayers within Lake Hayes Estate and Shotover Country. Our community has seen significant fast growth resulting in it now being one of the largest residential populations in the Whakatipu Basin. The community has been impacted upon by both the growth within Shotover and Lakes Hayes Estate, and in the wider Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago area. They have also been impacted on the status of Lake Hayes as it is used by the wider district to meet up with friends, walk, swim (when safe) and is a widely used regional wide asset.

#### Introduction

The following is a series of points in response to the Long-Term Plan consultation document issued by ORC on 7 April 2021 from the Lake Hayes and Shotover Country Community Association.

1. We commend ORC for recognising the need to invest in the remediation of Lake Hayes as a priority. Remediation with a robust catchment management plan would ensure that the lake is able to be used for generations to come.
2. ORC have a central role to play in the remediation of Lake Hayes and its catchment as part of a whole of government/community approach based on scientific evidence and sound economics.
3. LHESCCA strongly support option 3 in the consultation document; a new uniform targeted rate allocated across all Otago to reflect the wider benefits to the whole region of Lake Hayes
4. LHESCCA would strongly challenge options 1 and 2 as they focus on apportioning monetary benefits from

environmental improvement, ignoring those who have contributed to the pollution and those residents and organisations that benefit across the region from the Lake. These benefits were based on an inappropriate economic model applied to environmental solutions (Castalia 2018).

5. The report overlooks the fundamental pollution issue, namely that the health of the lake is driven by the total inflow from Mill Creek. The recent study by The Friends of Lake Hayes, based on ORC data, reveals that in 2020, approximately 1760 tonnes of sediment, or the equivalent of one 10-ton truck load every second day. This sediment carried with it 2 tonnes of phosphorous or 20 top-dressing plane loads per annum. Sediment loads into the lake have increased by 250% since a similar study in 1984. 90% of this inflow came from Mill Creek below Hunter Road.

7. The remediation proposal considered for a part of the cost-benefit analysis used (Castalia 2018) is incomplete and will not deliver the benefits proposed on its own. The Castalia report focuses only on "in-lake" remediation and not a "whole of catchment" solution. Expert scientific advice (Schallenberg & Schallenberg 2017) & NIWA 2018 at the time was that a whole of catchment solution, including sedimentary traps, riparian and wetland planting, erosion control was needed in order to stem the flow of sediment and nutrients into lake. Otherwise "in-lake" solutions would largely be in vain. The scale of this inflow is now better understood (see 6 above).

9. The application of the outcome of the cost-benefit analysis is both inappropriate and ineffective. It completely ignores the fact that the Lake Hayes and Shotover Country area have in no way contributed to the degradation of the Lake and yet are expected to fund its remediation for the benefit of the entire region.

11. The geographic boundaries ignore the fact that many other user groups from across the region regularly use the lake, have wedding photos taken, have participated in sporting events or stop to enjoy the views and would benefit from the remediation.

It is concerning that those that have made profits from development in the catchment will not be asked to contribute to rehabilitation costs. This type of economic benefit model sets a dangerous precedent for any further environmental remediation to be undertaken across the district. It is also well known that the whole region benefits from Lake Hayes for recreational value (when it is safe), not to mention the numerous organisations that use pictures of the Lake to promote

the region.

We wish to be heard in support of our submission

[REDACTED]  
Chair: Anita Golden [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]



Predator Free Dunedin Trust

[Redacted]  
[Redacted]  
[Redacted]

Otago Regional Council  
70 Stafford Street, Dunedin.

customerservices@orc.govt.nz

16 May, 2020

**Submission on Otago Regional Council's Long-term Plan**

## **Introduction**

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on Otago Regional Council's 2021 – 2031 Long-term Plan Consultation Document.

## **Acknowledgement**

Predator Free Dunedin would like to acknowledge the financial support received to date from Otago Regional Council towards the national vision to remove stoats, possums and rats from across New Zealand by 2050.

We acknowledge that the Regional Pest Management Plan sets a strong foundation for pest control in the Otago region, and we appreciate the foundation which it provides.

## **Background**

The Predator Free Dunedin Trust is a conservation collective of 22 organisations working collaboratively to protect native biodiversity and strengthen communities. Together, our members



share a long-term vision to get rid of possums, rats and stoats from Dunedin's urban and rural landscapes by 2050.

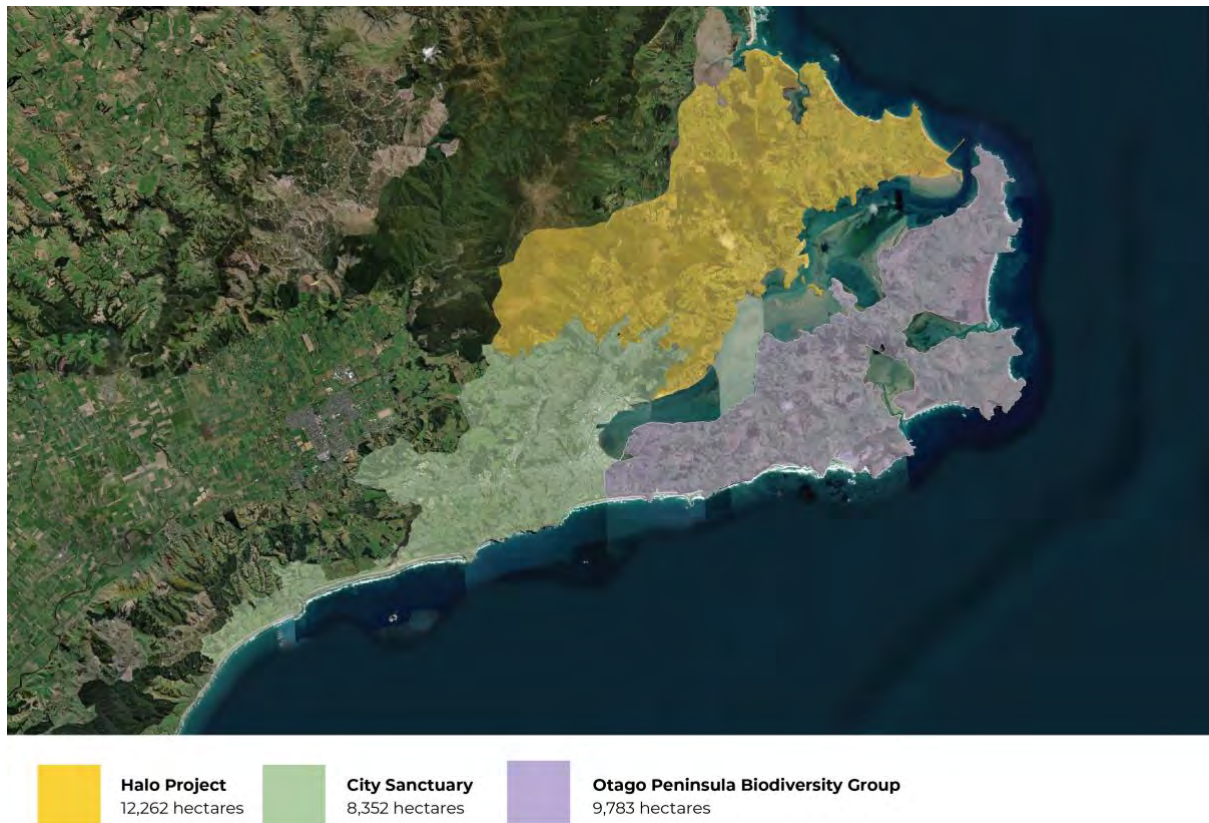
The vision for a Predator Free New Zealand by 2050 was launched in 2018 by the New Zealand Government. It aims to eradicate mustelids (stoats, ferrets, and weasels), rats and possums from New Zealand by 2050. Dunedin has an important role to play in this movement. As the wildlife capital of New Zealand, we are well-placed to see immediate gains for a diverse range of native species through large-scale predator control.

Predator Free Dunedin is a conservation collective of 22 organisations working collaboratively to protect native biodiversity and strengthen communities. In 2018, it was one of five landscape-scale predator control projects chosen by the crown-owned funding agency Predator Free 2050 Limited and the Predator Free Dunedin Trust was allocated \$4.3 million across 5 years to initiate work towards removing possums, rats and stoats from 31,000 hectares of Dunedin's urban and rural landscapes.

It will take an all-of-community approach to achieve the vision for a Predator Free Dunedin. We are facilitating community efforts by strengthening existing projects and supporting new initiatives to carry out strategic and targeted landscape-scale predator control. Our project enables the following delivery partners to carry out this work:

- The Otago Peninsula Biodiversity group is leading efforts to eradicate possums on the Otago Peninsula by 2023, while also targeting mustelids, rats and mice.
- City Sanctuary is supporting community-led predator control in backyards and reserves across Dunedin's city and urban areas. This programme is being delivered by Dunedin City Council.
- The Halo Project is controlling mustelids and possums across 12,252 hectares in Dunedin's North-West Harbour area to create a halo of predator control surrounding Orokonui Ecosanctuary. This programme is being delivered by the Landscape Connections Trust.

**Figure 1.** Map of Predator Free Dunedin operational area and its three delivery partners.



## Benefits of Predator Control

### Protecting native biodiversity.

Introduced predators are a major problem for New Zealand's native plants and animals. Stoats, possums, and rats threaten native species like plants, birds, lizards and invertebrates through predation and competition for food and space. More than 4,000 of New Zealand's native or endemic species are classified by the Department of Conservation as being threatened or at risk of extinction and New Zealand has the unfortunate title of having the highest rate of threatened species in the world.

Predator control will have a major impact for these species and their ecosystems. It will take an all-of-community approach to protect these vulnerable species and their ecosystems from further degradation. Predator Free Dunedin is facilitating these community efforts by strengthening existing projects and supporting new initiatives to carry out strategic and targeted landscape-scale predator control.

### **Building resilient communities**

An often-overlooked benefit to predator control and community conservation is its ability to create more resilient communities by building strong links between people and encouraging them to work with others towards a common goal. These connections are proven to improve a community's response to emergency situations and strengthen social cohesion within a community.

For example, during efforts by the City Sanctuary Project to facilitate backyard trapping in Maori Hill, there were several occasions where neighbours on the same street had not previously met and are now working collaboratively to target predators such as possums. Across all three projects, we have received the support from hundreds of volunteers who are eager to get involved with community-based conservation and meet others with shared interests.

### **Creating healthier communities**

Community conservation also creates healthier communities by improving people's health and wellbeing. Spending time in nature leads to better outcomes for mental and physical health such as a boosted immune system, lower blood pressure, reduced stress levels and improved mood.

Internationally, people who live in greener neighbourhoods have improved health — even when income and other advantages are taken into account.

Removing introduced predators reduces the transmission of disease. Rats are known to carry at least seven diseases that are transmissible to humans including giardia and salmonella. Possums are known vectors of Bovine-Tuberculosis which may infect cattle and other livestock.

Predator control also improves mental wellbeing with people feeling less stressed and anxious without the presence of animals such as rats and mice living within their houses or properties.

### **Protecting housing infrastructure**

Predator control also provides benefits to housing infrastructure by reducing damage caused by animals. For example, rats and possums are known to damage electrical wires, building insulation, roofing, and walls.

### **Working towards our zero carbon goals**

Predator Free Dunedin commends the ORC for taking steps to address climate change. Landscape-scale predator control improves the ability of native forest ecosystems to sequester carbon by increasing forest health and canopy coverage.

## **Creating jobs**

Protecting nature created jobs which support the local economy. Predator Free Dunedin has created 12 FTE roles and has an average of 15 FTE contractors employed annually. These individuals are working to restore our environment, build our natural capital and create the basis for which our tourism economy and local community can flourish.

Community conservation also provides the opportunity for people in our community to upskill in activities that will make them more likely to gain employment. Over the past year, we have seen 40,000 hours of volunteer efforts contributed to the Predator Free Dunedin vision. This includes examples where employees have gone on to be hired in paid positions.

Employment resulting from the proposed expansion was forecasted for New Zealand Treasury to include an additional 32 FTE positions by 2024, further bolstering our local economy directly and providing employment opportunity for Dunedin residents.

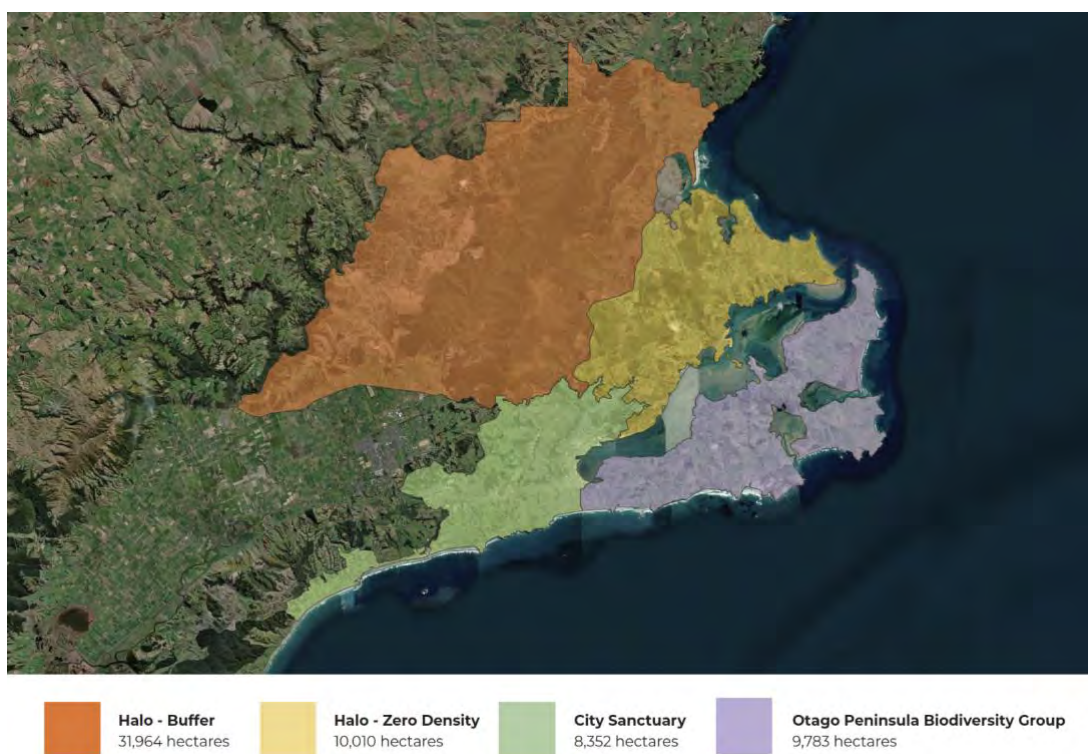
## **Taking a more cost-effective approach**

Shifting from a model of sustained predator control to eradication reduces the long-term cost of controlling the predators being targeted by Predator Free 2050. This approach requires effective coordination of efforts between agencies such as the Department of Conservation and OSPRI, local government and communities.

## An opportunity for expansion

Predator Free Dunedin has received seed funding from Predator Free 2050 to scope an expansion that would accelerate predator control across Dunedin. It comes as part of the government's Covid-19 recovery fund to create jobs and improve outcomes for biodiversity. If successful, the expansion would strengthen efforts by Predator Free Dunedin, delivery partners and members to create a biodiversity rich city by achieving predator free status by 2050.

**Figure 2.** Map of proposed Predator Free Dunedin expansion.



### Otago Peninsula

On the Otago Peninsula, it would make the eradication of stoats possible - building on existing community efforts to control mustelids. This means further protection for threatened and vulnerable taonga species and the potential reintroduction species. It is an exciting opportunity that perfectly complements more than a decade of mahi by the Otago Peninsula Biodiversity Group to eradicate possums on the peninsula.

## **From Silver Peaks to Flagstaff**

To the North of Dunedin (around West Harbour and Mount Cargill), possum populations would be reduced to zero across more than 10,000 hectares of the current operational area (12,262 hectares) — strengthening the huge operations by OSPRI and the Halo Project to reduce possum numbers over the past six years.

Possum control would also expand across 31,964 hectares of Chain Hills, Flagstaff, Swampy Summit and the Silver Peaks, using the Taieri River as a natural barrier to limit reinvasions and protect some of the largest conservation areas in Dunedin. Innovation would also be a focus with the Halo Project testing innovative new technology for predator trapping and monitoring across a range of habitats.

*We are currently seeking 1:1 co-funding to make this expansion a reality.*

## **Recommendations and submission points**

Overall, Predator Free encourages Otago Regional Council to further its commitment to the predator free movement by delivering on the stated actions within the RPMP and associated biosecurity strategy, and operational plans. This includes funding predator control within the West Harbour Mount Cargill Succession Plan, as per the West Harbour-Mount Cargill site led pest programme.

### *West Harbour Mount Cargill Succession Plan*

Since 2018, a collaborative approach to possum control across the West Harbour Mount Cargill area has been underway. OSPRI has been undertaking intense possum control due to an outbreak of bovine tuberculosis with the Halo Project supporting efforts through community-led possum trapping across their adjoining project area. To date, over 22,000 possums have been removed. In addition, Otago Regional Council has supported efforts by adding the WHMC area to its Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP), which requires possum numbers be maintained at low numbers (less than 2% RTCI).

In anticipation of OSPRI's operations being completed in 2021, a working group with representation from the Department of Conservation, Dunedin City Council, Otago Regional Council, OSPRI and the Halo Project was established to determine a succession plan. This will ensure any gains to biodiversity and landowners from existing operations are not lost and that support is provided for landowners to meet their obligations under the Regional Pest Management Plan.

After a participative planning process with all parties over an 18-month-period, the WHMC working group has agreed on a succession plan for the WHMC area that will see the Halo Project take over OSPRI's possum control operations. The Working Group recommended that:

- As the largest landowner in the WHMC area with an estate including the largest tract of forested habitat in the city, Dunedin City Council will contribute funding towards maintaining low possum densities across its own estate.
- The Department of Conservation will similarly fund predator control on its estate.
- **Otago Regional Council will fund possum control for private landowners to ensure they are empowered to meet their obligations under the RPMP.**

- The Halo Project will be responsible for the management and delivery of possum operations, building on their existing success in east of SH1 and expanding the scope of Predator Free Dunedin. The commitment from the Halo Project, through collaborative and coordinated community effort is forecast to be a substantial contribution.

This plan is supported by senior staff from all member organisations and is a cornerstone to the proposed expansion for Predator Free Dunedin (as outlined above). Predator Free Dunedin urges Otago Regional Council to honour its commitment to this funding in line with its obligations under the Regional Pest Management Plan, and in the spirit and robustness of process implemented by the Working Group.

This programme would see the inclusion of Dunedin’s most unique and valuable conservation areas in the Predator Free Dunedin project — which has major benefits for both biodiversity and recreational users who will be able to enjoy the incredible network of tracks across these areas.

## Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan.

### Proposal 1 – Pest Management Services

We applaud the Otago Regional Council for its focus on predator control in the long-term plan.

#### Service delivery

Option	Response	Comments
Option 1: an immediate and significant increase in capacity and capability to manage pests.	Strongly support	The immediate opportunity presented by PF2050 Ltd, for further funding of \$3.51m to PFD, is strongly aligned with Option 1. Option 1 within the ORC LTP provides PFD, its 22 members, and its funders with the endorsement and support to achieve the outcomes sought. It enables the ORC to meet its objectives that were outlined in the RPMP and associated biosecurity strategy.
Option 2: a moderate increase in staff capacity to undertake more education, engagement and enforcement to manage pests.	Support	

## Funding

Option	Response	Comments
Option A: Regional General Rate based on capital value (CV).		
Option B: Regional Targeted Rate – biosecurity activity costs are shared across all ratepayers based on their land value.		
Option C: Mixed rating – biosecurity activity costs are split 50-50. Half is paid on a targeted rate by rural and lifestyle ratepayers via land value. The other half is applied to all rate players via the general rate (capital value).	Preferred	We do not have a strong opinion on this, but we believe this option is the fairest. Everyone benefits from pest and predator control, as we have described above.

## Proposal 2 – Balancing the budget

Option	Response	Comments
Option 1: Increase rates in year 1 by 47.5%	Support	
Option 2: User a general reserve offset.		

### ***Our evidence - People are willing to pay for predator control***

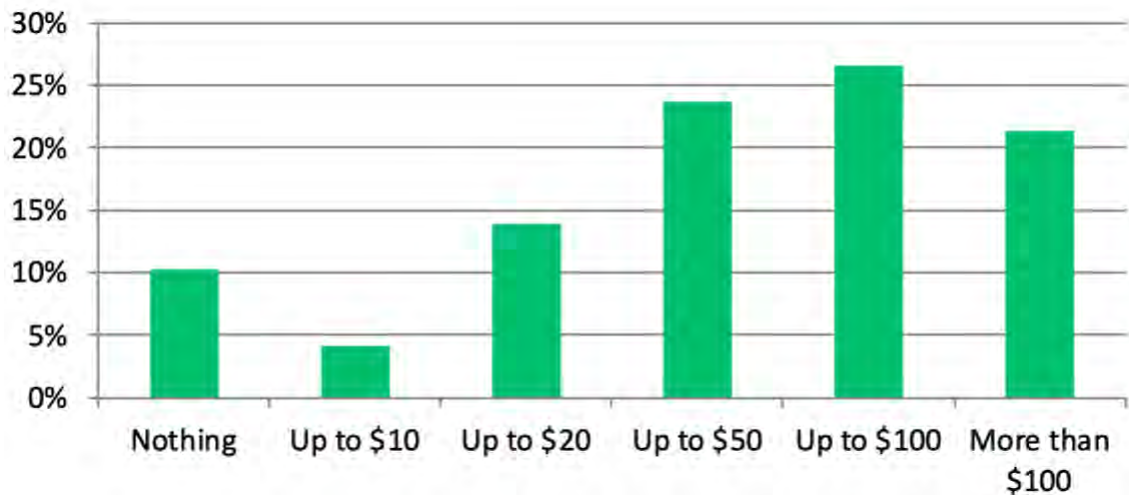
As support for predator control increases, residents are more willing to contribute financially towards the vision to achieve a Predator Free Dunedin. Our survey of 244 residents in 2019 found 90% were willing to pay a one-off cost for the necessary equipment to control predators on their property including 48% who are willing to pay \$50 or more.

In 2020, a survey by Dunedin City Council’s People’s Panel of 120 residents found 97% of people would be willing to purchase a trap for their property. This included 25% of people who are willing to pay \$50 or more.



Predator Free Dunedin supports an increase in total rates to achieve an immediate and sustainable funding source for our operational expenditure.

**Figure 3.** Results from survey distributed by Predator Free Dunedin in response to the question “please indicate how much you would be willing to pay (one-off cost) for the necessary equipment to control predators on your property (e.g. traps)?”



We appreciate you taking the time to read our submission and look forward to being able to provide further detail at the hearing. If you have any further questions or comments, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Rhys Millar  
Project Lead, Predator Free Dunedin

[Redacted contact information]

## **Submission to Otago Region Long Term Plan 2021\_2031: G Loh submission.**

Graeme Loh

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

I wish to be heard in support of my submission.

### **General Comments.**

I live in Dunedin by choice. It is the Otago environment and climate that is attractive to me and good for my health. The Regional Council is an important actor in maintaining the quality of this environment.

I am pleased that the plan recognises that there is a legacy of underinvestment in environmental management and is looking to increase activity and expenditure. I support that and am happy to come to the party with rate contribution increases and volunteer efforts.

The Discussion document is framed around the financial impact. This framing has crippled the effectiveness of the council in the exercise of its governance role. In my view, the savings made to reduce the rates in the past has left us with an ongoing legacy of degradation and expense. The sustainable management of resources defined by the act is central to the remit of the Council. The maintenance of the life supporting capacities of the environment should be the focus. It is my submission that this should be the starting point of the LT Plan. I support the new statement: "As part of our role in regional leadership, we consider climate change in everything we do."

Recommendation: Frame the LTP around the maintenance of the life supporting capacities of the environment.

### The lifetimes of consents.

The Act sets a maximum term of thirty five years for consents. I have seen that many consents are granted for this length of time which has obvious benefits for the applicant. I am concerned that this period is granted too readily for our world that is rapidly changing, in dimensions such as population growth, intensification of settlement, degradation of resources and the introduction of new technologies. Who would have thought thirty five years ago that there would be dairying in the Maniototo. And look how hard it is to extract ourselves from the 'deemed permits'!

The following specific points are in the order presented in the Accessible Version of the Consultation document.

### **Pests**

I support increased spending on pests, even in excess of Option 1.

I support creating operational marine biosecurity ability.

I support the continued aerial delivery of 1080 for pest control in Otago.

I support further work on Wilding Conifers.

A rapid response approach is an essential insurance against further losses of productive land and biodiversity assets to weeds. I note the rapid activation of a response to wallabies and wish a more proactive stance had been taken on curbing the releases of deer and pigs throughout Otago.

Possums: I support the continued efforts to eradicate possums from Otago Peninsula. I have volunteered my own time to assist that project. However, I am disappointed that a decade on it has not achieved eradication. Three problems; some uncooperative landowners, no use of aerial 1080 for the scrubby cliff environments, an underestimation of the habitat for possums in the coastal cliffs and foreshore.

Recommendation: Support predator control projects with specific threatened species benefit.

Recommendation: Weed control to protect threatened plants will secure more biodiversity benefit economically.

I have appreciated the funding the council has given towards yellow-eyed penguin conservation as well as the Forest and Bird seabird project. I look forward to this being an ongoing support for these and similar threatened species projects.

## **Budget**

I am happy to pay considerably more rates to support the implementation of environmental and nature conservation measures I am supporting and recommending.

I oppose borrowing to offset rate increases. Already too much is being left to the next generation to fix. A hobbling of debt will not assist them.

How about allowing able ratepayers to pay for ten years of rates now? A better investment than with property or banks.

Fees. Please waive fees on the applications by community groups for consents for projects in the public interest for public or biodiversity benefit.

Rebates. Good behaviour on pest control and water management deserves rebates. Ending legal but poor environmental behaviour should not deserve compensation.

## **Lake Hayes**

I support Option 1 with the modification that it takes in the all the ratepayers in the Lake Hayes catchment as their runoff and water take all contribute to the issues. By this I mean taking in most of the properties along Speargrass Rd, Threepwood Rd where the properties constitute the natural catchment of the Lake. The diagram in the plan does not cover the

properties that have potential impact upon the lake. Takes of water from the catchment need to be in the purview of the remedies to be utilised.

The principle that should guide this selective area approach is one of the polluter pays, rather than the beneficiary pays. Please take into account the biodiversity values particularly benefit to threatened and at risk species when designing remedial management. An obvious value of the lake is the crested grebe population.

The biodiversity values threatened by pollution and water degradation should be regionally assessed before other lakes are prioritised for remedial action. Just because Tomahawk Lagoon and Lakes Tuakitoko are in very poor condition should not make them a top priority. We could spend a lot of money with little biodiversity benefit while the native aquatic plants of deep water in Lake Wakatipu and Lake Wanaka decline, or some of Otago's endemic Galaxids become extinct.

### **Climate change**

I am pleased that the consideration of climate change impact is intended to be an overarching objective. "As part of our role in regional leadership, **we consider climate change in everything we do.**" This especially heartening to see in the context of the changes to the Resource Management Act.

In my thirty year role as a firefighter in DOC I have directly observed an increase in the severity of fires and how they are now displaying some of the characteristics of Australian wild fires. My urban property in St Clair was directly affected by slipping in the 2016 flooding event.

Unless there is deliberate planning to adjust to climate change impacts we are threatened with being overwhelmed and bankrupted by successive small disasters associated with the heated environment and more severely turbulent weather. I expect the Council to act, not just consider.

I have several suggestions for priority climate action in Otago.

1. Protection of peat lands and soils with high carbon content from burning, ploughing and grazing. Examples, the red tussock peat bogs in the upper Catlins valley, all red tussock.
2. Protection of salt marshes and estuarine sites from development and filling. I have observed retrograde dumping of fill at Pleasant River and Hoopers Inlet.
3. Take action to ensure the quality of the marine environment is improved to facilitate the ocean's important role in absorbing and sinking CO2. The speculative dredging of the Otago Harbour to allow larger container vessels should be reconsidered. Silt runoff from hill country farming that enters the sea via our major rivers is another priority area. As is the role of inshore bottom trawling in re-mobilising ocean floor silt.
4. Take protection of existing native vegetation and wetlands very seriously.

5. Support central government in establishing protocols for retreating from hazardous sites: sites prone to flooding slipping and coastal erosion.
6. Cruise ships have an extraordinary fossil fuel use. It is far better that tourists arrive by plane in carbon terms. This should be taken in consideration in our ownership of the port and the councils responsibility to co-ordinate regional transport.
7. Reduction in vegetation burn offs.
8. Be very cautious about the establishment of carbon sequestering forests in Otago because that investment is vulnerable to loss by fire. The only places in Otago that still have native forest are those in areas too wet to be burnt in the early human colonisation of Aotearoa. This indicates that plantation forests in all other areas are fire prone.

## **Environment**

I expect to see action on what we already know. Prosecution to educate where necessary.

Monitoring and partnerships are all very well but we already know enough in many areas and just need to act to protect water quality quantity, wetlands and biodiversity.

## **Air**

Outdoor Fire Place products. There are a wide range of products in hardware stores and outdoor stores that promote the use of fires in the open environment. Eg. Pizza ovens, fire bowls and barbeque facilities with the associated paraphernalia such as briquets and charcoals. The use of these products appears to fall outside the air discharge requirements of indoor appliances. In my experience some of the briquette products have quite noxious smelling smoke that indicates low quality. Some may have coal as ingredients.

Recommendation: Bring outdoor fire products into the air quality regulations.

Recommendation: Do not issue permits associated with any new coal mines and look for opportunities to cancel existing permits. The supply of sulphur rich Kai Point coal for domestic use is particularly problematic for health.

Looking forward to your adoption of these submissions.

Graeme Loh

16 May 2021

**Submission to the Otago Regional Council Long Term Plan 20121-2031**

**From:**

Sue Maturin – Dunedin Citizen

**Contact:**

Sue Maturin

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

I wish to be heard.

**Introduction**

1. I am making this submission as the ORC has a pivotal role in safe guarding Otago's natural environment; soils, freshwater, indigenous biodiversity and coastal ecosystems. Healthy thriving ecosystems are fundamental for our communities well-being and our economy. It is heartening that the community wants the Council to make sure Otago's ecosystems are healthy, and that the Council has plans and makes decisions that will protect and restore our threatened and indigenous species and ecosystems.
2. The Council has been underfunded and under staffed for too long, with decades of poor planning, low levels of monitoring and enforcement. As a consequence too many of our rivers, lakes and estuaries are degraded and too many of our native species are threatened. The costs of cleaning this up is now falling on current generations.
3. I am glad the Council has added staff, and is proposing a rates increase. I will gladly pay more rates. I generally favour greater use of targeted rates to ensure that the polluter or perpetrator pays. While there will be a historic element to the causes of environmental degradation, including pollution, wilding trees, weeds and pests, the current landholders have inherited the increased value of the development activities that have contributed to the degradation, so should shoulder more of the costs. Using general rates for restoration can be a hidden subsidy.
4. I am pleased that Council is committed to reducing carbon emissions and reducing the regions impact on climate change and will consider climate change in everything they do. It is essential that mitigating climate change guides all Council's work streams.

**Managing Pests**

5. I support Option 1, and prefer Option C – mixed rating. Ramping up the service delivery options more rapidly is wise, as the costs of weed and pest management continue to escalate and pests and weeds keep on spreading. I congratulate Council on taking a proactive stance on Wallaby eradication, and encourage Council to do more to ensure adequate control is undertaken for deer, pigs, goats and feral cats.

6. I ask that Council plan for a partial review of the Otago Regional Pest Management plan. This is likely to be needed in response to the likely review of the Biosecurity Act. More pests need to be added, including Black backed gulls which are a threat to river bed bird nesters, Wrybill, banded dotterels, black fronted terns, and black billed gulls. Feral cats need to be controlled under an eradication programme.
7. I strongly support more inspections, compliance checks and working with landowners to make certain they are aware of their responsibilities. It is disheartening for landholders who control their pests and weeds and for community groups who carry out restoration projects to have their work undermined by incoming pests and weeds from beyond their boundaries.

### **Balancing the Budget**

8. I support Option 1. This is needed to reverse the decades of insufficient rates that the current generation has benefited from.

### **Lake Hayes Rehabilitation**

9. I support rehabilitating Lake Hayes provided that any further development or renewal of existing permits, e.g. Arrow Irrigation Company, are required to avoid any further impacts on water quality and indigenous biodiversity.
10. The costs of rehabilitating Lake Hayes and other lakes and estuaries should be borne predominantly by those who have contributed to the pollution and degradation. I am opposed to beneficiary pays in Option One, as this rewards the polluters.

### **Must do Projects**

11. I ask that you add the phrase;- "*We consider biodiversity in everything we do*" to the section on Environment on p21.

### **Land and Water**

12. I agree that more must be invested in monitoring, however I caution delaying actions to improve environmental and biodiversity outcomes while waiting for more research. We have a biodiversity crisis and too often industries demand more research and more proof, which results in un-necessary delays.
13. More funding is likely to be needed to improve compliance and enforcement. Plan rules and resource consent conditions must be upheld.
14. I look forward to having greater access to good quality monitoring results and data about the state of our environment.
15. I ask that the Council take action to meet the monitoring requirements for indigenous biodiversity. As it is written it suggests Council may will not achieve the requirements by 2031 which is unacceptable. The National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity is due to be gazetted this year and provides a strong directive to regional councils to work with tangata whenua, territorial authorities and other agencies to

develop a monitoring plan for indigenous biodiversity in their regions.

16. Council will need to increase its capacity to meet its responsibilities for protection in the marine environment and bring forward the review and notification of the Regional Plan: Coast. Hoiho are in imminent danger of being extirpated from Otago and Council has a responsibility to maintain marine indigenous biodiversity and protect significant marine habitats and species.
17. I am pleased that the ORC supports the Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust, and urge you to continue to fund them, however that is not enough.

### **Biodiversity**

18. I urge Council to prioritise the protection and restoration of existing indigenous habitats, and wetlands including pest control to prevent ecosystem collapse and increase the resilience of indigenous habitats and species, ahead of restoration planting.
19. I am not convinced that the priority is to have a regional biodiversity hui and develop another strategy. Urgent effort is needed to implement the existing strategy, Our Living Treasure | Tō tātou Koiora Taoka, before embarking on a new one. Work to achieve the outcomes in the current strategy needs to be funded in this LTP as promised in 2019 when Council approved the Strategy. The strategy remains relevant, for example, Outcome Two states- *Threatened indigenous species and ecosystems that support them are actively protected and enhanced. ORC will actively work to increase the abundance of threatened\* indigenous species.*

### **Safety and Resilience**

20. As well as climate change adaption investigations, mitigating and avoiding activities that exacerbate climate change is a priority. Investing in efficient public transport and deliberate planning of transport networks and upgrades are needed to reduce the impact of transport on climate. Flood protection and asset management and replacement need to be considered under a climate change frame work.
21. I agree there needs to be a regional approach to climate change.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit and I look forward to expanding on my submission in person.

Sue Maturin

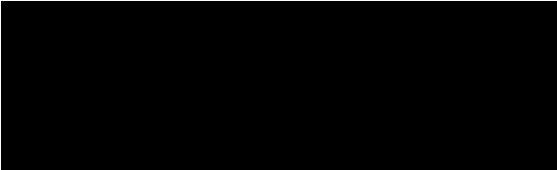


## **SUBMISSION TO OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL ON THE LONG TERM PLAN 2021**

14<sup>th</sup> May 2021

To Otago Regional Council

From Lloyd McCall  
M90 Ltd



I would like to speak to this submission in person

### **SUBMISSION**

#### **PROPOSAL 1 Pest management**

I submit Option 1 \$4.6M      Immediate and significant increase in capacity  
Funding option C

Unless immediate action is taken around the control of pests such as wallabies, possums, and rabbits the problem will continue to grow resulting in exponential costs in the future. These pests will continue to undermine biodiversity initiatives and enhancements as well as limit the ability to farm extensive area of land and prevent overgrazing by these pests. Control of wilding pines, continuation of TB free work and marine biosecurity must also be continued and increased where relevant.

Both financial and education support of community groups is the way to go.

Ownership of an issue to a community will give results beyond a fully regulated system.

In time the establishment of integrated whole of catchment plans owned by communities will focus attention to key outcomes and processes supported by the regulatory authorities.

As the whole community will benefit from improved biodiversity outcomes and increase economic activity so the funding model should be split between those implementing improvements and the general public

#### **PROPOSAL 2 Balancing the budget**

I submit Option 1

It is important the increased cost being put on Regional Councils is recognised and financed upfront. The country has been conditioned by central government to expect increased rates

investment to achieve desired environmental outcomes. Do it now rather than defer the pain.

Although the % increase is daunting the reality is much of the increase is a catch up from years of being under funded. A stepped increase will allow ORC to maintain and have improved environmental outcomes.

### **PROPOSAL 3 Lake Hayes rehabilitation**

I submit Option 3 but would prefer a mix of Option 3 and option 2 say 50:50

Although the intended spend is high at circa \$3.5M my philosophy is to go hard and go now. Although not completely familiar with the area the improvement works needs to be funded by the wider community that receives the benefits.

The deterioration of Lake Hayes is a cumulation of development in the high country, effects of pests removing vegetation and trees effecting ground water movement. Significant development into lifestyle blocks and residential areas is also a major intensification of pollutants close to the Lake.

Many of the people that live close to the lake will not have lived there long and along with other close residents will be expected to co invest in the clean up via on property improvements and volunteer time. This needs to be recognised.

Lake Hayes is the doorway to Wakatipu and is part of the expectation for all Central Otago lakes to be pristine. The main benefits will go to the Central Otago area with flow on effects to all of Otago region.

This funding model should be considered for all environmental improvements, especially hotspots, as Otago establishes its image of an exceptional environmental and strong custodianship.

## **ENVIRONMENT**

### **Regional Water Plan: Water by 2023**

Notification of a water plan by 2023 is a big ask, a requirement of central government specific to Otago. The target date should be the same for all other Regional Council of implementation by 2025

The ORC has to take a long look at itself and ask the question ***“Are we making decisions that will enhance our environment while maintaining a viable economy or are our decisions based on implementing and managing self-imposed and external regulations with unrealistic time frames”***

Putting undue pressure on time frames with rushed policy/implementation increases pressure on resources now and ongoing avoidable costs if not well facilitated.

This is a discussion for another day.

### **Integrated catchment plans**

I agree with this concept with the proviso that the plans need to be the work of the whole community and not just handed down.

### **Catchment group support**

I am strongly in favour of support for the catchment group model.

Funding to enable catchment communities devise plans and expectations will pay long term dividend. On land managements changes will take time but when cemented the changes will become normal practise rather than enforced practices that may not achieve the aim of protecting our waterways.

### **Environmental information**

The science team needs to be adequately resourced to provide online information around water quality / environmental data. Collection of data is a waste of time and resources if it is not shared in a format that is up to date and understandable by the landowners.

The website functionality and search engines could do with some work as well.

### **Rural liaison support**

I am strongly in favour of the ORC building up its rural liaison team. A team of people in the field building relationships with landowners, catchment groups local businesses etc is the first step to building partnerships. A non-confrontational approach by an ORC representative who understands farming and is not burdened with consents and compliance will achieve improved engagement and positive environmental outcomes.

Other Regional Councils that I know off have strong rural liaison teams with all landowners visited. In Otago we have 2.5 FTE for the whole region who can only visit if invited.

I submit the ORC should continue and significantly increase investment in this area.

### **Consents for environmental good projects**

The council should consider a significant reduction or elimination of consenting costs for projects providing environmental enhancements. This should be considered for individual landowners as well as not for profit organisations such as Catchment groups.

Unfortunately, the current rules around work in waterways precludes the implementation of constructed water filters on farm and diversion of water without a consent. (The rules are a discussion for another day).

There will always be times a consent is required. These consent requirements should be kept simple and consideration as to the fee based on environmental benefit to the whole community.

*“Environment Southland recognises that some activities that require resource consent are undertaken by not-for-profit organisations and enhance the environment. The Council will consider remitting or waiving fees for consent processing if a not-for-profit individual or organisation can demonstrate that their activity will achieve an environmental or community benefit or service. This*

*consideration is at Council's discretion and will be considered on a case-by-case basis" (pg. 5, Environment Southland, Fees & Charges Schedule. 2018-2021).*

A policy such as this promoted by Environment Southland should be considered and adapted to also include relief also for private individuals implementing environmental enhancements.

### **Consent Fees**

The cost structure for consents should be looked at generally to ensure the cost of the consent represents the internal direct costs for the consent. Departmental overheads and management being funded from general rates. Having a consenting regime is a benefit to all ratepayers and should be financed accordingly.

### **River Management**

We farm on the banks of the Pomahaka River at Kelso

I request the ORC revisits the funding for river management in the Lower Clutha region. The current budget circa \$420k is insufficient to adequately maintain all the water corridors in this area.

The planned maintenance of willows and bank erosion is not happening with most of the funds going towards fixing preventable outcomes.

Much of the sediment in the Pomahaka is coming from bank erosion. This bank erosion is a function of heavy rainfall events in the high country exasperated with instream willows and gravel build ups changing the rivers natural meander. This has resulted in the loss of local community swimming holes and meeting places.

I would recommend a one off cash injection sufficient to allow a catch up on the continually deferred maintenance across the whole region.

### **Revisit rules about damming on the Pomahaka River**

I support the Pomahaka Water Care Groups submission regarding specific restrictions on the Pomahaka river as below

When revising the Water Regional Plan, we would like Regional Council to remove, or review the specific restrictions on damming of the Pomahaka River, which has been at the root of problems we've had over the past few years when applying for Resource Consents to reinstate wetlands in the catchment. Section 12.3.1.3 mentions the Pomahaka River, including its tributaries – this rule has led to ambiguity in interpretation. We suggest revising the wording of this rule.

### **Thank you.**

Thank you for considering this submission and I look forward to meeting with the submissions panel.

Lloyd McCall

## **SUBMISSION TO OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL ON THE LONG TERM PLAN 2021**

16<sup>th</sup> May 2021

To Otago Regional Council

From Pomahaka Water Care Group

Contact PO Box 10



We would like to speak to this submission in person

### **SUBMISSION**

#### **Waiving of fees for environmental good projects**

We submit that the Otago Regional Council should introduce a policy to allow the ability to waive fees for environmental good projects that improve or enhance the environment, such as wetland reestablishment. We submit that a policy somewhat aligned to Environment Southland's policy should be adopted by the Otago Regional Council:

*"Environment Southland recognises that some activities that require resource consent are undertaken by not-for-profit organisations and enhance the environment. The Council will consider remitting or waiving fees for consent processing if a not-for-profit individual or organisation can demonstrate that their activity will achieve an environmental or community benefit or service. This consideration is at Council's discretion and will be considered on a case-by-case basis" (pg. 5, Environment Southland, Fees & Charges Schedule. 2018-2021).*

#### **Resource Consents**

Having recently been involved in the application for a Resource Consent to construct a wetland to enhance water quality and improve biodiversity we submit that Resource Consents for environmental good projects should be enabled and aided by Council wherever possible. We believe smaller scale wetland enhancement projects and sediment traps should be regarded as permitted activities, which will remove the consenting barrier to their adoption.

**Catchment and Landcare group support**

We would like to thank the Regional Council for the support offered to catchment groups in Otago, and in particular the support given to the Otago Catchment Community. We submit that this funding be continued through this Long Term Plan.

**Rural liaison support**

We submit that the Regional Council continue to invest in the resourcing of the rural liaison team. We find this team is very practical and helpful, but feel that with only two and half staff throughout Otago they are spread too thinly.

**Revisit rules about damming on the Pomahaka River**

When revising the Water Regional Plan, we would like Regional Council to remove, or review the specific restrictions on damming of the Pomahaka River, which has been at the root of problems we've had over the past few years when applying for Resource Consents to reinstate wetlands in the catchment. Section 12.3.1.3 mentions damming the Pomahaka River, including its tributaries – this rule has led to ambiguity in interpretation. We suggest revising the wording of this rule.

---

**From:** stephen jack [REDACTED] >  
**Date:** Sunday, 16 May 2021, 22:34:22  
**To:** [Customerservices@ORC.govt.nz](mailto:Customerservices@ORC.govt.nz) <[Customerservices@ORC.govt.nz](mailto:Customerservices@ORC.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** LTP Submission.

To whom it may concern,

I urge council to consider and debate the long term implications of the rapid conversion of farmland to Forestry in the Otago Region.

The economic, social, environmental and visual impact to our region threatens to be massive.

I estimate there are 53 000 stock units converted to forestry in the Clutha district alone in the last 12 months, and it is happening at pace not just in our region but nationwide.

Figures provided to me by Beef and Lamb nz show that for every 1000 stock units converted, almost 3 full time equivalent direct and indirect jobs are lost.

In the case of permanent Carbon Forests these jobs, business and recreational opportunities are lost for good.

It has been estimated that for sheep production to be competitive with Forestry if the Carbon price gets to \$50/ton, sheep farmers will need \$275/lamb.

the Carbon price is currently \$37.50 and rising, lamb is stable at around \$110.

The current rapid pace threatens to become another far larger Gold Rush.

I also urge the council to begin putting some thought as to how the cost of remediating this land will be met once these permanent Carbon forests begin to decline after maturing, or after disease or fire.

After all I'm certain a 70 year consent to mine Gold would not be issued without thought given to the remediation of the land at the end of the consent, why should it be different when Mining Carbon?

(Abandonment appears to be the strategy promoted by some in the naive hope that native vegetation will conquer the pines.)

Our kids and Grandkids will look back and wonder how this once beautiful, productive farmland was lost and question why? and the only answer you'll have is to say "it was to allow a polluter(probably offshore) to continue to pollute"

The good news is however that the smart people at Otago University and Niwa have been researching for some time the enormous Carbon Sequestration Potential of the deep Southern Ocean by stimulating Phytoplankton,

It's on our doorstep so to speak and whilst perhaps not within the mandate of the ORC, any help you could offer would I'm certain would be gratefully received.

I would be happy to present my submission and can be contacted at [REDACTED] or by return email.

yours sincerely

Stephen Jack.

<b>Sub No</b>	<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
318	Active Transport Wānaka	132	
181	H Alastair & Judy Paisley	318	
343	Allan Kirkland	282	
285	Allan Sherman	26	
203	H Andrew Burton	358	
312	Andy Barratt	112	Yes
208	H Anne Brown	369	
346	Annemarie Hope-Cross	291	
201	H ARANZ	355	
305	Arrowtown Promotion & Business Association	86	
287	Arrowtown Village Association	30	Yes
328	B D Armstrong	209	Yes
196	H Belinda and Ferg Horne	346	
194	H Belinda and Ivan Glass	342	
289	Bill Yuill	38	
342	Brian Dixon	275	Yes
182	H Bruce McGill	319	Yes
294	Bruce McKinlay	50	Yes
316	Bryce E McKenzie	126	
277	Caroline Abbiss	9	
310	CITY RISE UP	108	
329	Coastal Communities Cycle Connection group	212	Yes
195	H Colin Scurr	343	Yes
284	Cromwell & Districts Community Trust	23	
209	H David Phillips	373	
324	Department of Conservation	176	Yes
291	Dhana Pillai	42	
210	H Disabled Persons Assembly	374	
180	H Doug Brown	317	
304	Dunedin City Council	78	Yes
198	H Dunedin Tracks Network Trust	347	Yes
206	H Elizabeth Con	366	Yes
290	Eric Jacob Shelton	40	
330	Federated Farmers	217	Yes
322	Forest & Bird	164	Yes
282	Frank Cochrane	18	
309	Gail May-Sherman	106	
348	Generation Zero	303	Yes
183	H Geoffrey Thompson & Jenny Burt	320	
286	Georgia Mitchell	28	
337	Glenn Gorman	249	
311	Glenys Needs	110	
214	H Graeme Loh	394	Yes
340	Grant Campbell	262	Yes
299	Greg Thompson	67	
326	Guardians of Lake Hawea	199	



<b>Sub No</b>	<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
321	Guardians of Lake Wanaka	156	Yes
200	H Helen McPhail	353	Yes
344	Ian Bryant	287	Yes
184	H Ian Hislop	321	
300	Ian Telfer	70	
314	Janeen Wood	122	Yes
327	Janet lamont	207	Yes
191	H Jill Scouler	339	
202	H Joanna Wernham	357	
281	Jules Witt c/- Clutha District Council	16	
293	Juliet Jones	48	
193	H Karen Hobday and John Neuman	341	
301	Karen Nairn	72	
279	Kawarau Jet Services Holdings Limited	14	Yes
295	Kirsty Sharpe	52	
212	H Lake Hayes and Shotover Country Community Assn	381	Yes
216	H Lloyd McCall	401	Yes
297	Luke Kane	56	Yes
185	H Lynne Hill	322	
313	Lynne Stewart	120	
302	Mark McDonald	74	
205	H Michael Ramsay	363	
186	H Mike Geraghty	323	
307	Morgan John Trotter/ Tiaki Maniototo	98	Yes
296	Mr Colin Venables	54	
345	Neil Cullen	289	Yes
187	H Neil Roberts	327	
199	H Neill and Barb Simpson	352	
347	Otago Chamber of Commerce	293	Yes
338	Otago Conservation Board	251	
320	Otago Fish and Game Council	151	Yes
218	H Pomahaka Water Care Group	405	
213	H Predator Free Dunedin Trust	384	Yes
325	Queenstown Lakes District Council	189	Yes
188	H Rachel Napier	328	
332	Ramona Clark	236	
292	Rebecca McLeod, Fiordland Marine Guardians	44	Yes
336	Res.Awesome Ltd	243	Yes
207	H Ricahrd John Anderson & Kawarau Station Ltd	367	
204	H Richard & Jenny Quelch	362	
315	Russell Jones	124	
283	Ruth Ferguson, Hawksbury Lagoon Committee	20	Yes
339	Scott Willis	255	Yes
275	Sergey Ryazanov	5	
298	Shaping our Future, Inc.	58	Yes
189	H Southern District Health Board	331	Yes

<b>Sub No</b>		<b>Name / Organisation</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>TBH</b>
190	H	Stan Randle	334	Yes
217	H	Stephen Jack	407	
278		Steve Catty	11	
331		Steve Moynihan	234	
319		Strath Taieri Irrigation Company	137	Yes
288		Strath Taieri School	36	Yes
215	H	Sue Maturin	398	Yes
333		Susan and Donald Broad	238	
317		Sustainable Glenorchy	128	Yes
349		Terry Wilson	315	
192	H	Thelma and George Arthur	340	
303		Tony Mansfield	76	
308		Tracy Paterson	104	
341		WAI Wanaka	264	Yes
211	H	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board	378	Yes
323		Walter Moffat	174	
276		Will Leith	7	
306		Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	90	